



SPECIFICATION

EMERGENCY SERVICE ANNEX POLICE STATION

MENLO PARK DIVISION (MPD)
795 WILLOW ROAD
MENLO PARK, CA

PROJECT NUMBER: 2102
VA PROJECT NUMBER: 640-382

BID SUBMISSION

VOLUME 01

POLYTECH ASSOCIATES INC.

235 Pine Street, 17th Floor
San Francisco, CA 94104
TEL (415) 397-3117
FAX (415) 397-1517

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	EDITOR
00 01 10	Table of Contents	Poly.
00 01 14	Seal	Poly.
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	Poly.
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	Poly.
01 23 00	Alternatives	Poly.
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules	Poly.
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	Poly.
01 42 19	Reference Standards	Poly.
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Poly.
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	Poly.
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	Poly.
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	Poly.
01 81 11	Sustainable Design Requirements	Poly.
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	Poly.
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 21 00	Site Surveys	BKF
02 41 00	Demolition	BKF
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	Degen.
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	Degen.
04 05 16	Masonry Grouting	Degen.
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	Degen.
04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	Poly
04 72 10	Stone Veneer	RHAA
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	Degen.
05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	Degen.
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	Poly.
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	Poly.
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	Poly.

	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	Poly.
07 27 13	Self-Adhering Sheet Wall Membranes	Poly.
07 32 13	Clay Roof Tiles	Poly.
07 41 13	Metal Roof Panels	Poly.
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	Poly.
07 84 00	Firestopping	Poly.
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	Poly.
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	Poly.
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	Poly.
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	Poly.
08 33 00	Coiling Doors and Grilles	Poly.
08 34 53	Blast-Resistant, Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	Poly.
08 41 13	Blast Resistant, Aluminum-Framed windows, Entrances, and Storefronts	Poly.
08 56 59	Service Window Units	Poly.
08 71 00	Door Hardware	Hrdwr.
08 80 00	Glazing	Poly.
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	Poly.
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	Poly.
09 24 00	Portland Cement Plastering	Poly.
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	Poly.
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	Poly.
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	Poly.
09 63 40	Stone Flooring	Poly.
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	Poly.
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Vinyl Flooring	Poly.
09 65 17	Resilient Sheet Linoleum Flooring	Poly.
09 68 00	Carpeting	Poly.
09 91 00	Painting	Poly.
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 11 13	Markerboards	Poly.
10 11 23	Tackboards	Poly.
10 14 00	Signage	KKA
10 21 13	Toilet Compartments	Poly.
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	Poly.
10 28 00	Toilet and Bath Accessories	Poly.
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	Poly.
10 51 17	Plastic Lockers	Poly.
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT	
	Not Applicable	

	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	
12 24 13	Roller Window Shades	Poly.
12 93 00	Site Furnishings	RHAA
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components	Degen.
	DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT	
	Not Applicable	
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 05 11	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	Mazz.
21 13 13	Wet Pipe Sprinkler systems	Mazz.
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	Mazz.
22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	Mazz.
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	Mazz.
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	Mazz.
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	Mazz.
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	Mazz.
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	Mazz.
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	Mazz.
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	Mazz.
22 34 00	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters	Mazz.
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	Mazz.
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	Mazz.
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	Mazz.
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	Mazz.
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	Mazz.
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	Mazz.
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC	Mazz.
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	Mazz.
23 09 93	Sequence of Operations	Mazz.
23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	Mazz.
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	Mazz.
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	Mazz.
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	Mazz.
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	Mazz.
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	Mazz.

23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	Mazz.
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	Mazz.
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	Mazz.
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	Mazz.
23 82 16	Air Coils	Mazz.
VOLUME 02		
	DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION	
25 10 10	Advanced Utility Metering System	Mazz.
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	Mazz.
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	Mazz.
26 05 13	Medium-Voltage Cables	Mazz.
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	Mazz.
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	Mazz.
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	Mazz.
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	Mazz.
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	Mazz.
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	Mazz.
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	Mazz.
26 12 19	Pad-Mounted, Liquid-Filled, Medium-Voltage Transformers	Mazz.
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	Mazz.
26 24 13	Distribution Switchboards	Mazz.
26 24 16	Panelboards	Mazz.
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	Mazz.
26 32 13	Engine Generators	Mazz.
26 36 23	Automatic Transfer Switches	Mazz.
26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices	Mazz.
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	Mazz.
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	Mazz.
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	GPS
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	GPS
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	GPS
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	GPS
27 10 00	Structured Cabling	GPS
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling	GPS
27 31 31	Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment - Extension	GPS
27 41 16	Integrated Audio-Visual Systems	GPS
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	GPS
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	GPS
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	GPS

	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	
31 10 00	Site Prep & Plant Protection	BKF
31 20 00	Earth Moving	BKF
31 23 23.33	Flowable Fill	BKF
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	BKF
32 13 20	Site Concrete	RHAA
32 14 13	Concrete Pavers	RHAA
32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates	Poly.
32 84 00	Planting Irrigation	RHAA
32 90 00	Planting	RHAA
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES	
33 10 00	Water Utilities	BKF
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	BKF
33 40 00	Storm Drainage Utilities	BKF
33 47 16.17	Bioretention Swale Drainage	BKF
33 51 00	Natural-Gas Distribution	BKF
33 63 00	Steam Energy Distribution	BKF
	DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION	
	Not Applicable	
	DIVISION 48 - Electrical Power Generation	
	Not Applicable	
	Appendix	
	Commissioning Plan	3Qc

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 00 01 00
SEAL PAGE

Project

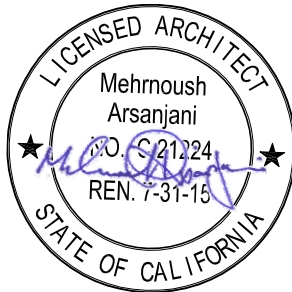
Name: EMERGENCY SERVICE ANNEX POLICE STATION

Location: Menlo Park Division (MPD)
795 Willow Road
Menlo Park, CA

Project Number: 2102
VA Project number: 640-382

Architect of Record

Polytech Associates, Inc.
235 Pine Street, 17th Floor
San Francisco, CA 94104



Structural Engineer of Record

Degenkolb Engineers
235 Montgomery Street
San Francisco, CA 94104



DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

Civil Engineer of Record

BKF Engineers
980 9th Street, Suite 1770
Sacramento, CA 05814



Landscape Architect of Record

RHAA
255 Miller Avenue
Mill Valley, CA 94941



DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

Mechanical and Electrical Engineer of Record

M+NLB
530 Bush Street, Suite 300
San Francisco, CA 94104



Electrical Engineer of Record

M+NLB
530 Bush Street, Suite 300
San Francisco, CA 94104



DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

Telecom, Security & Fire Alarm

Guidepost Solutions
388 17th Street, Suite 230
Oakland, CA 94612



SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWINGS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.

Title

General

GI001	COVER SHEET
GI002	SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
GI003	ACCESSIBILITY DIAGRAMS
GI004	CODE ANALYSIS

CIVIL

CS001	GENERAL NOTES
CS101	EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN
CS201	DEMOLITION PLAN
CS301	HORIZONTAL CONTROL PLAN
CS401	GRADING PLAN
CS501	UTILITY PLAN
CS601	EROSION CONTROL PLAN
CS801	DETAILS
CS802	DETAILS
CS803	DETAILS

LANDSCAPE

LI100	IRRIGATION NOTES AND LEGEND
LI101	IRRIGATION PLAN
LI102	IRRIGATION PLAN DEDUCT ALTERNATE AND ELTERNATIVE
LI200	IRRIGATION DETAILS
LI201	IRRIGATION DETAILS
LI202	IRRIGATION DETAILS
LP100	CONSTRUCTION PLAN
LP101	CONSTRUCTION PLAN DEDUCT ALTERNATE AND ELTERNATIVE
LP102	CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
LP200	LAYOUT PLAN
LP201	LAYOUT PLAN ALTERNATIVE AND DEDUCT ALTERNATIVE
LP202	LAYOUT PLAN DEDUCT ALTERNATIVE
LP300	PLANTING NOTES
LP301	PLANTING PLAN
LP302	PLANTING PLAN DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE #1

LP303 PLANTING DETAILS

ARCHITECTURAL

AD101 DEMOLITION SITE PLAN
AS101 SITE PLAN
AS102 SLAB LAYOUT PLAN
AS200 PROGRAM PLAN & AREA SUMMARY
AS201A FLOOR PLAN - BASE BID
AS201B FLOOR PLAN - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE #10
AS202 ROOF PLAN
AS203 TOWER CLERESTORY AND GENERATOR ENCLOSURE
AS301 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AS302 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AS303 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE #10
AS304 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE #10
AS311 BUILDING SECTIONS
AS312 BUILDING SECTIONS - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE #10
AS322 BUILDING WALL SECTIONS
AS323 BUILDING WALL SECTIONS
AS401 ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS
AS402 ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS & ELEVATIONS
AS501 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AS601A REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - BASE BID
AS601B REFLECTED CEILING PAD - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE #10
AS701 DOOR & WINDOW SCHEDULE
AS711 EXTERIOR DETAILS
AS712 EXTERIOR DETAILS
AS713 EXTERIOR DETAILS
AS721 INTERIOR DETAILS
AS722 INTERIOR DETAILS - PARTITION TYPES
AS724 INTERIOR DETAILS - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILING
AS725 INTERIOR DETAILS - GYPSUM BOARD CEILING
AS801 INTERIOR RENDERINGS
AS802 INTERIOR RENDERINGS
AS803 EXTERIOR RENDERINGS
AF201A FINISH PLAN & SCHEDULE - BASE BID
AF201B FINISH PLAN & SCHEDULE - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE #10

AI201	FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT PLAN
AI202	FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT LIST
AI203	FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT LIST

SIGANGE

AG101	SITE SIGN LOCATION PLAN
AG201A	SIGN LOCATION PLAN
AG201B	SIGN LOCATION PLAN - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE #10
AG202	SIGN SCHEDULE & ELEVATIONS
AG203	SIGN ELEVATIONS
AG204	SIGN ELEVATIONS
AG205	SIGN ELEVATIONS
AG206	SIGN ELEVATIONS

STRUCTURAL

SS001	GENERAL NOTES
SS002	SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
SF201A	FOUNDATION AND FLOOR PLAN
SF201B	FOUNDATION PLAN DEDUCT ALT #10
SF202A	ROOF FRAMING PLAN
SF202B	ROOF FRAMING PLAN DEDUCT ALT #10
SF203	PARTIAL PLANS
SF301	ELEVATION AND SECTIONS
S1401	TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS
S1402	TYPICAL CONCRETE DETAILS
S1501	TYPICAL STEEL DETAILS
S1601	TYPICAL METAL DECK DETAILS
S1701	TYPICAL CMU DETAILS

FIRE ALARM

FA001	FIRE ALARM LEGEND AND NOTES
FA101A	FIRE ALARM SITE PLAN (BASE SCHEME)
FA104A	FIRE ALARM FLOOR PLAN (BASE SCHEME)
FA104B	FIRE ALARM FLOOR PAN (DEDUCTIVE ALT SCHEME)
FA301	FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM

PLUMBING

PP000	GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS AND SHEET INDEX
PP101	PLUMBING SUPPLY DISTRIBUTION - BASE SCHEME
PP102	PLUMBING SUPPLY DISTRIBUTION - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE #10
PP103	PLUMBING ROOF PLAN
PP104	GENERATOR ROOM PLUMBING PLAN
PP300	PLUMBING RISER DIAGRAMS - NATURAL GAS, WATER, WASTE AND VENT SYSTEMS
PP301	PLUMBING PIPING RISER DIAGRAM - FUEL OIL SYSTEMS
PP400	PLUMBING STANDARD DETAILS
PP500	PLUMBING STANDARD SCHEDULES
PL101	PLUMBING WASTE, DRAIN AND VENT PIPING - BASE SCHEME
PL102	PLUMBING WASTE, DRAIN AND VENT PIPING - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE #10

MECHANICAL

M000	MECHANICAL NOTES, LEGEND, DETAILS AND SHEET LIST
M100	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M101	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M102	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES - DEDUCT ALTERNATE
MH101	MECHANICAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - BASE SCHEME
MH102	MECHANICAL GROUND FLOOR PLAN - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE #10
MH103	MECHANICAL GENERATOR ROOM
MH104	MECHANICAL SITE PLAN
MP201	MECHANICAL PIPING GROUND FLOOR PLAN - BASE SCHEME
MP202	MECHANICAL PIPING GROUND FLOOR PLAN - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE #10
M200	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M201	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M202	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M203	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M400	MECHANICAL SECTIONS
M401	MECAHINCAL SECTIONS
M500	MECHANICAL DIAGRAMS
M501	MECHANICAL DIAGRAMS

ELECTRICAL

E00	ELECTRICAL NOTES, LEGEND, DETAILS AND SHEET LIST
E001	ELECTRICAL GENERAL NOTES AND CODE

E100	ELECTICAL EXISTING POWER SITE DEVELOPMENT
E100A	ELECTRICAL POWER SITE DEVELOPMENT DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATIVE SCHEME
E101	CONSTRUCTION PLAN A - BASE BID PLAN
E102	CONSTRUCTION PLAN ALTERNATIVE #1 PV FIELD
EP100	POWER FLOOR PLAN - BASE SCHEME
EP101	POWER FLOOR PLAN - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE #10
EP102	ELECTRICAL GENERATOR ROOM
EL200	LIGHTING FLOOR PLAN - BASE SCHEME
EL201	LIGHTING FLOOR PLAN - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE #10
E500	SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM - BASE SCHEME
E501	SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE SCHEME
E600	PANEL SCHEDULES BASE SCHEME
E602	PANEL SCHEDULES DEDUCTIVE
E700	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E701	ELECTRICAL DETAILS

AUDIO VISUAL / TELECOMM / SECURITY

TA001	AUDIO VISUAL LEGEND AND NOTES
TA104A	AUDIO VISUAL FLOOR PLAN (BASE SCHEME)
TA104B	AUDIO VISUAL FLOOR PLAN (DEDUCTIVE ALT SCHEME)
TA401	AUDIO VISUAL DETAILS
TN001	TELEDATA LEGEND AND NOTES
TN104A	TELEDATA FLOOR PLAN (BASE SCHEME)
TN104B	TELEDATA FLOOR PLAN (DEDUCTIVE ALT SCHEME)
TN104C	TELEDATA ROOF PLAN
TN401	TELEDATA DETAILS
TY001	SECURITY LEGEND AND NOTES
TY104A	SECURITY FLOOR PLAN (BASE SCHEME)
TY104B	SECURITY FLOOR PLAN (DEDUCTIVE ALT SCHEME)
TY401	SECURITY DETAILS
TY402	SECURITY DETAILS

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for construction operations, and furnish all labor, equipment and materials and perform work for the project, as required by the drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the VA Campus site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. The VA has contracted separately with an Architect-Engineer firm who will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the VA and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without specific affirmation by the Contracting Officer.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by a testing laboratory, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer's Representative in sufficient time to enable VA personnel to be present at the time for adequate oversight of the taking and testing of specimens and field activities. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. All employees of the Contractor and subcontractors shall comply with the VA security management program and obtain permission for site entry from the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and be restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. The Contracting Officer's Representative will assign specific routes and times for pathways, corridors and elevators for transportation of personnel, materials and equipment. The Contractor will continually clean-up any dust, dirt or debris caused by their jobsite ingress/egress.
- G. Dust and fume control will be exercised during all construction operations. Workers will be careful not to operate any vehicles, gas or diesel engines, or to perform any fume or dust generating process near a

building air intake system. Noise will be held to a minimum at all times. Jack-hammering, core drilling and other noisy or disturbing operations may have to be rescheduled or accomplished after hours to avoid interfering with surgery or patient care services.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes site preparation, new building construction, paving and landscaping and utility systems modifications. The Emergency Service Annex will be a one story, steel frame structure approximately 5000 square feet. The foundation will consist of spread footings under columns and continuous footings under walls with slabs-on-grade. The roof will consist of metal deck with reinforced light weight concrete fill. There will be an asphalt driveway approach to a new emergency generator structure, and walkways for pedestrian access. An existing asphalt roadway will be demolished along with a portion of a concrete curb. Existing utilities will be re-routed and utility structures adjusted to new grade. The utilities and structures affected include a steam vault, a telecommunications vault, storm drains, sanitary sewer, mechanical piping, a water main and telecommunications duct banks. Storm drain and sanitary sewer manholes, telecommunications vaults and an emergency sanitary sewer storage tank will be constructed. Sewer laterals will connect directly to an existing campus sewer main. Domestic and fire water services will connect to an existing main each with a backflow preventer. A gas lateral serving the new building will connect with an existing gas main. Antiterrorism/blast protection includes reinforced masonry shear walls for lateral force resistance. A split DX HVAC unit will be installed on an exterior concrete pad with an air handling unit above the ceiling space and condenser on the exterior of the building. High pressure steam will be provided from an existing steam vault with condensate return piping. Low pressure steam will serve the air handling unit for humidity control and preheat and for space heating. Storm drainage from the roof will be treated with vegetated swales and then piped via laterals to the relocated storm drain main. Portions of the site will be paved and areas landscaped and irrigated. Normal and emergency power will be provided from existing Building 324. The building will be equipped with fire protection, electronic security, telecommunication services and audio visual equipment.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS

- A. After award of contract, specifications and drawings will be available for download from a link provided by the Contracting Officer's Representative
- B. The Contractor shall maintain on the job site one (1) printed set of specifications, one (1) printed set of drawings, one (1) printed copy of all RFI's and any documents that modify the original specifications and drawings.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION

- A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will:
 - 1. Safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;
 - 2. Avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates;
 - 3. Control costs in the performance of this contract; and
 - 4. Maintain a safe and healthy worksite to prevent adverse impacts to Contractor and subcontractor employees.
- B. The Contractor shall:
 - 1. Before commencing the work, submit a written Safety Plan for implementing actions to prevent accidents. The plan shall include an analysis of significant hazards to life, limb and property inherent in contract work performance and measures for controlling these hazards and avoiding personnel exposure. Meet with the Contracting Officer's Representative to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program and obtain approval for the Contractor's Safety Plan from the Contracting Officer's Representative before work start.
 - 2. Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910 (OSHA); and Title 8, California Administrative Code - Construction Standards (CAL OSHA)

3. Prior to commencing work, provide proof that an OSHA designated competent person (CP) per 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)/1926.32(f) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the Contractor or subcontractors are present.
 4. Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, signal lights and personal protective equipment (hard hats, goggles, protective shoes, gloves, masks or breathing apparatus, etc). Do not attempt to operate any switch, valve or energy isolation device that is Locked-Out or Tagged-Out. Do not allow entry into trenches or confined space without required protection and employee training.
 5. Ensure all Contractor and subcontractor employees have the 10-hour or 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by Contracting Officer's Representative. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
 6. Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for accident protection and safety of personnel are taken.
- C. Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with safety requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.
- D. The Contractor shall insert the above clause with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties in subcontracts.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The Security Plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-Contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. Contractor and subcontractor employees shall not enter the project site without an appropriate badge. They will be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. The Contractor shall create an Employee Daily Log of all personnel working on the site. The Employee Daily Log shall contain the employee's (a) Full Name, (b) Employer/Company Name and (c) Occupation/Trade. The Employee Daily Log shall be submitted with the Contractor's Daily Work Report.
3. All work on the contract shall be performed between 7:00 am and 5:00 pm Monday through Friday, excluding National Holidays, unless approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. For working outside the these hours, the Contractor shall give two weeks' notice to the Contracting Officer's Representative so that oversight, security and escort arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this specification.
4. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the VA Public Affairs Officer. Submit request to the Contracting Officer's Representative.
5. The VA Police are Federal Police Officers with full authority to make arrests, investigate crimes and issue traffic citations. Citations issued require an appearance in the Federal District Court and/or payment of a fine. Speed limits and other driving and parking codes are strictly enforced. Any vehicle left unattended for more than a few minutes may be cited by the VA Police.

6. Sexual harassment is strictly prohibited. This includes deliberate or unsolicited verbal comments or gestures of a sexual nature, unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors and/or other unwelcome verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature.
7. Possession or use of non-prescription drugs or alcohol, including beer and wine, on the Health Care System grounds is strictly prohibited. Possession of firearms, knives with blades over 4", ammunition, explosive devices and any item that may be considered an offensive weapon is strictly prohibited. This includes carrying such items in vehicles.
8. The Health Care System does not have the equipment, facilities, or personnel trained to handle serious injuries. Call 911 for emergency medical assistance and notify the Contracting Officer's Representative and the VA Police.
9. Vehicle authorization requests shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such requests shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies. Separate permits shall be issued for Contractor and subcontractor employees for parking in designated areas only.
10. VA reserves the right to shut down the project site and order Contractor's employees and subcontractors off the premises in the event of a national emergency or local disaster. The Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative.

C. Guards: NOT USED

D. Key Control:

1. The Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting Officer's Representative for the purpose of security inspections and emergency actions for every area of the project site including tool boxes and parked machines.
2. The Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the Contractor shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "Sensitive Information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manuals and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer's Representative upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer's Representative.
5. All paper waste or electronic media shall be shredded, destroyed or erased in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "Sensitive Information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive Information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mails provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-13a.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 10.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

NFPA 30.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

NFPA 51.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

NFPA 70/NEC.....National Electrical Code

NFPA 241.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910/1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer's Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements. Prior to any worker for the Contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the Contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VA safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VA equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the Contracting Officer's Representative that individuals have undergone Contractor's safety briefings.

- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241. In the event of a fire or during a fire drill, the Contractor must vacate the construction site if within the zone affected.
- D. Separate temporary facilities such as trailers, storage sheds and dumpsters from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 20 feet exposed overall length, separate by 10 feet.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide, maintain and show proof of extinguisher maintenance in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Standpipes: Maintain standpipes at each floor in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 241. Do not charge wet standpipes subject to freezing until weather protected.
- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection and fire alarm systems except for portions immediately under construction or temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. If a Fire Alarm system or sprinkler system is out of service for more than 4 hours, then

the Contractor shall implement Interim Life Safety Measures in accordance with VA Palo Alto Health Care System Memorandum SAFE 13-23. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the Contracting Officer's Representative.

- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51. Any welding, cutting metal or other burning or spark producing operations will require a hot work permit. Welding and/or burning operations are allowed only during normal working hours. Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative to obtain permits from the Facility Safety Officer at least 24 hours in advance. Evidence of training of all personnel assigned to be a fire watch shall be provided before Hot Work Permits will be issued. A fire watch is required for all hot work unless specified differently on the permit. The fire watch shall have fire extinguishing equipment readily available and be trained in its use and be familiar with facilities for sounding an alarm in the event of a fire. They shall watch for fires in all exposed areas, try to extinguish then otherwise sound the alarm. A fire watch shall be maintained for at least 30 minutes after completion of hot work.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in all buildings and adjacent construction areas. Smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily. Waste and debris will not be disposed of on station or in VA trash containers or dumpsters. The Contractor shall provide their

own bin or dumpster, however, the use and location of such must be approved in writing by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Construction waste and debris will not be accumulated in corridors or other building areas where it might cause a fire or safety hazard. Contractor shall provide a monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling per SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

- R. Smoke/fire Barrier Penetrations: Any penetrations to smoke or fire barrier walls, ceilings or floor slabs shall be properly sealed immediately with Hilti Fire Stop 601 or 635 for walls and ceilings and Hilti Fire Stop 657 for floor penetrations or approved equal.
- S. Install one-hour temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings or as required to separate the work site from the occupied portion of the building and maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
- S. If required, submit documentation to the Contracting Officer's Representative that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government.

The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at their expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer's Representative, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

- C. The Contractor shall, as prescribed by the Contracting Officer's Representative, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer's Representative. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law, code or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of the VA Campus applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of the VA Campus as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by the VA in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to VA Campus areas required to remain in operation.
- G. Utilities Services: Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or

communications systems, they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative. All such actions shall be coordinated with any Utility Company involved:

- H. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, six-foot minimum height, around the construction area, material storage areas and dumpsters/waste locations. Contractor shall provide and maintain visual screening fabric for all fencing. Contractor shall provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware including hasps and locks. All gates shall be locked when no workers are present. Contractor shall coordinate with the VA to assure VA access at any time. Contractor shall remove the fence when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- I. Work areas will be vacated by Government and turned over to Contractor after date of Notice to Proceed and after all pre-construction activities have been completed and pre-construction submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- J. When a building is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
 - 1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (VA or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for the VA Campus at all times.
 - 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Contracting Officer's Representative. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all

- affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Contracting Officer's Representative prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services or systems to Contracting Officer's Representative, in writing, four (4) weeks in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption. Approved outage dates are not guaranteed and are subject to VA operational requirements.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of the VA. Interruption time approved by Contracting Officer's Representative may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Contracting Officer's Representative. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 5. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service connection to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity or gas, payment of such fee shall be paid by the Contractor unless specifically relieved in writing by the Government.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of VA Campus traffic, comply with the following:

1. The Contractor shall not block any road or street, walkway or building egress without requesting approval from the Contracting Officer's Representative. Submit written request one (1) week prior to proposed blockage. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new work crosses existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

N. Coordinate this contract with other construction operations as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Contracting Officer's Representative, of buildings areas in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a signed report, to the Contracting Officer's Representative. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of the building.
2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of Contracting Officer's Representative to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and Contracting Officer's Representative together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
 1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
 1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces

that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Implement the requirements of VA's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the Contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer's Representative and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements.
 - 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. VA Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the Contracting Officer's Representative prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition in patient-care areas:
 - 1. The Contractor, Contracting Officer's Representative and VA Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in patient-care areas are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed. The contractor shall install negative air machines as directed by the Contracting

- Officer's Representative and shall be required to add machines as directed.
2. In case of a problem the VA, with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into patient-occupied areas during construction.
 2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within patient-occupied areas without the approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide dust proof temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Construct the dust proof barrier with a one hour fire rating. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used in certain circumstances where hard walls cannot be constructed and an agreement is reached with the Contracting Officer's Representative and VA Fire Protection Specialist.
 - b. HEPA filtration is required. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have

ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

- c. The contractor shall install a state of the art air pressure differential monitor. The monitor shall be placed at such a location that anyone entering or leaving the work site shall be able to determine if negative air pressure is being maintained.
- d. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 24" x 36", shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. A shop vacuum with HEPA filtration shall be placed at any exit from the work site. These shop vacuums shall be used to remove dust that has accumulated on workers clothing while working whenever they leave the work site. The mats shall be changed as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
- e. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Shop vacuums and vacuum cleaners shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
- f. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the wheel treads and the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down. Wheels and tires shall not track debris on floors outside the work zone.

- g. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
- h. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 4 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 24 hours.
- i. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

E. Final Cleanup:

- 1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
- 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
- 3. All new and existing air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

- 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage. Store such items where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor.

3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the VA during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
4. The Contractor is required to alert the VA immediately in the event any known or suspected hazardous materials are disturbed or will need to be disturbed before proceeding with work. Hazardous materials, such as PCB's, asbestos, lead paint, cleaning solutions and other harmful chemicals shall be disposed of in accordance with federal, state and local laws and regulations. In case of an accidental spill of hazardous materials, the Contractor shall take immediate action to contain the spill and notify the Contracting Officer's Representative. Washing cement, plaster, paint, oil or grease, solvents, etc. into any drains is strictly prohibited. **REPORT ANY ACCIDENTAL SPILLS THAT MAY RUN INTO STORM DRAINS IMMEDIATELY TO ENGINEERING SERVICE AT EXTENSION 62468.**

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those

facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer's Representative may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Existing work to be altered or extended and that which is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Contracting Officer's Representative before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone, computer network, etc.) which are indicated on drawings or reasonably discovered during execution of the work and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings for which locations are unknown and not reasonably discovered will be considered for adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.12 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. Data and information (test borings, hydrographic data, test pits, weather conditions, etc.) furnished or referred to is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor. (FAR 52.236-4)

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all templates, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all marks established by the Contracting Officer's Representative until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer's Representative may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor. (FAR 52.236-17)

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall maintain one full size set of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Contracting Officer's Representative's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver electronic CAD files of approved completed as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer's Representative within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on the VA Campus and, when authorized by the Contracting Officer's Representative, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed transitions.

1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by Contracting Officer's Representative. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the Contracting Officer's Representative will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before use and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
 - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 - 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.

5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.17 EXCLUSIVE TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Exclusive use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
1. Contractor shall coordinate all arrangements with the Contracting Officer's Representative for use of elevators. The Contracting Officer's Representative will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
 - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
 - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.

- c. Finish flooring.
- 3. Government will accept hoisting ropes of elevator and rope of each speed governor if they are worn under normal operation. However, if these ropes are damaged by action of foreign matter such as sand, lime, grit, stones, etc., during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new hoisting ropes.
- 4. If brake lining of elevators are excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced with new brake lining.
- 5. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.
- 6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.18 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor and subcontractor employees) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by Contracting Officer's Representative, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from odor or flying insects, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.19 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. If applicable, the amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer's Representative, shall install

and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated equipment.

C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Contracting Officer's Representative a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as required.

D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the VA Campus electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the VA Campus water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Contracting Officer's Representative's discretion) of use of water from VA Campus system at no cost.

G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler burner setup,

adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished or reimbursed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.20 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.21 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.

- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.22 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating Manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and Operating Manuals (two copies each plus pdf file) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer's Representative coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include exploded views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturer representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned VA personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in

the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the Contracting Officer's Representative and shall be considered concluded only when the Contracting Officer's Representative is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The VA reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer's Representative, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for the above.

1.23 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the building.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the building.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
 - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with the Contracting Officer's Representative. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Contracting Officer's Representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed

under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.24 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

1.25 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 24 gage galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 4 inch by 4 inch posts or equivalent round posts set four feet into ground. Set bottom of sign level at three feet above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with two by four inch material.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.

- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Detailed drawing of a construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign will be available from the Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.26 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative. Face of sign shall be 3/4 inch thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two four by four inch posts extending full height of sign and three feet into ground. Set bottom of sign level at four feet above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted and approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Detailed drawing of a safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign will be available from the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

1.27 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION - NOT USED

1.28 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES - NOT USED

1.29 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

- A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer's Representative verbally, and then with a written follow up.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 23 00
ALTERNATIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. General: Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

- B. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

- C. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1 Electrical.

- 1. Base bid: Site power distribution - base option.
- 2. Alternate: Site power distribution - alternative option.

B. Alternate No. 2 Architectural.

- 3. Base bid: Smooth finish exterior plaster on CMU on emergency generator enclosure.
- 4. Alternate: Delete smooth finish plaster, substitute painted block at emergency generator enclosure.

C. Alternate No. 3 Audio Visual.

- 1. Base bid: AV equipment, pathway and cable furnished and installed by contractor.
- 2. Alternate: AV equipment furnished and installed by owner.

D. Alternate No. 4 Tel Data.

- 1. Base bid: Security equipment, pathway and cable furnish and installed by contractor.

2. Alternate: Security equipment furnished and installed by owner.

E. Alternate No. 5 Landscape.

1. Base bid: Tree size and special paving per base scheme plans.
2. Alternate: Substitute 1,035 SF poured in place concrete paving in lieu of special paving and smaller tree sizes.

F. Alternate No. 6 Architecture/Interior.

1. Base bid: Wood wall paneling and stone tile flooring in Main Lobby.
2. Alternate: Substitute with woven polyamide wall covering and thinset porcelain tile flooring.

G. Alternate No. 7 Architecture.

1. Base bid: Copper gutter and downspouts.
2. Alternate: Substitute with painted aluminum gutters and downspouts.

H. Alternate No. 8 Architecture.

1. Base bid: Smooth finish exterior cement plaster on Main Police Annex
2. Alternate: Substitute with standard exterior textured cement plaster on Main Police Annex.

I. Alternate No. 9 Architecture.

1. Base bid: clay tile roof.
2. Alternate: Substitute with composite shingle roof.

J. Alternate No. 10 Architecture/Interior.

1. Base bid: Building area and layout per base scheme plans.

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

2. Alternate: Reduce building area by approximately 670 square feet alternate building layout per plans labeled deductive alternate #10

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall develop a plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule). The Contractor shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date and shall utilize it for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers).

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this contract.

1.3 SCHEDULES AND UPDATES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Contracting Officer's Representative an updated Project Schedule.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of any updated Project Schedule and payment requests.

1.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit the Project Schedule for the Contracting Officer's Representative's review and written approval. The submittal shall include project duration, phase completion dates, activities/events duration and activities/event allocated/loaded cost. Each activity/event on the schedule shall contain a name/number ID, description, duration, allocated cost, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. The Project Schedule shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the contract. Changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after receipt or approval. The Contractor shall provide written requests for time extension as a result of contract changes/delays.
- C. The Project Schedule shall constitute the approved Baseline Schedule until subsequently revised.
- D. The Project Schedule shall include all major work.

1.5 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events shall equal the total contract price. The Contractor shall prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cost curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled versus actual.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load activities/events for all work. Periodic payments shall be approved only for work activities that have been 100% completed and for equipment and material that has been delivered to the work site.

1.6 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the Project Schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
 - 1. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 - b. Contracting Officer's Representative's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, templates, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move required by the contract phasing for that phase.
 - 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events and any activities/events for which the Contracting Officer's Representative may approve the showing of a longer duration. The

duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 14 work days.

4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion.

C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the Contracting Officer's Representative's approval of the Project Schedule.

1.7 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

A. The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated Project Schedule. Monthly payment requests/invoices shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data and an updated Project Schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor's invoice shall be contingent on, among other factors, the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the Project Schedule.

1.8 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor. Contractor shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the Contracting Officer's Representative three work days in advance of the scheduled update meeting.

1.9 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly Project Schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.

3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer's Representative for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update.

1.10 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, data and supporting evidence necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is required for any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's Representative's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current Project Schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer's Representative will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's Representative's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer's Representative in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243-4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236-88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all schedule logic revisions, duration changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved Project Schedule.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Contracting Officer's Representative on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. Submit samples in quadruplicate. Submit other samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center , name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.

2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center , name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
 3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
 2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
 3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
 4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both Contracting Officer's Representative and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
 5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to Contracting Officer's Representative for appropriate action.
 6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
 7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.

- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Contracting Officer's Representative at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

- 1-10. Samples (except laboratory samples), shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to:

Polytech Associates_____

(Architect)

235 Pine Street 17th Floor_____

(Address)

San Francisco, CA 94104_____

(City, State and Zip Code)

- 1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

- A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

VA Menlo Park Campus
795 Willow Road
Menlo Park, California 94025

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org

AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org

ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org

CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmc.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANI	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gani.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com

GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org/
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org

NBS National Bureau of Standards
 See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
 <http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code
 See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
 <http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
 <http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
 <http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health
 <http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
 <http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
 <http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
 18928 Premiere Court
 Gaithersburg, MD 20879
 (301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
 <http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
 <http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
 Department of Labor
 <http://www.osha.gov>

PCA	Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. http://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org

STI Steel Tank Institute
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T27-11Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - T96-02 (R2006)Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
 - T99-10Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
 - T104-99 (R2007)Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
 - T180-10Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
 - T191-02(R2006)Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A325-10Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A370-12Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
 - A416/A416M-10Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

A490-12	.....Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
C31/C31M-10	.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C33/C33M-11a	.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12	.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C109/C109M-11b	.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C136-06	.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
C138/C138M-10b	.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
C140-12	.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
C143/C143M-10a	.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C172/C172M-10	.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173/C173M-10b	.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C330/C330M-09	.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C567/C567M-11	.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural Lightweight Concrete
C780-11	.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019-11	.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
C1064/C1064M-11	.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
C1077-11c	.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
C1314-11a	.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007)Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis
of Soils

D698-07e1Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006)Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in
Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations Under
Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity
and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
Using Coated Samples

D1556-07Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight
of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
(56,000ft lbf/ft³ (2,700 KNm/m³))

D2166-06Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive
Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08)Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight
of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2216-10Standard Test Methods for Laboratory
Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of
Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07aStandard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and
Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements
for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and
Paving Materials

D3740-11Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for
Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection
of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design
and Construction

D6938-10Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E94-04(2010)Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing
of Weldments

- E329-11cStandard Specification for Agencies Engaged in
Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special
Inspection
- E543-09Standard Specification for Agencies Performing
Non-Destructive Testing
- E605-93(R2011)Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density
of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM)
Applied to Structural Members
- E709-08Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
- E1155-96(R2008)Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.D1.1M-10Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Contracting Officer's Representative. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Contracting Officer's Representative to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Contracting Officer's Representative, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Contracting Officer's Representative immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. General: All earthwork, including site and subgrade preparation, foundation installation, utility trench backfill, and fill placement, shall be performed in accordance with the geotechnical report entitled "Geological and Geotechnical Investigation, Emergency Service Annex, Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Menlo Park, California," prepared by Treadwell & Rollo, A Langan Company, dated 17 May 2013. The Geotechnical Engineer shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Contracting Officer's Representative regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Contracting Officer's Representative extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
2. Provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D1557.

2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the Geotechnical Engineer propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Contracting Officer's Representative before the tests are conducted.
 - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, bottom and sides of excavation are moist, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: Test frequency shall be determined by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C136.
- D. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.

- E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.2 LANDSCAPING

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.3 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

- A. Aggregate Base Course:
1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method D.
 2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with ASTM D6938.
 3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.
- B. Asphalt Concrete:
1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
 2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
 3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

3.4 SITE WORK CONCRETE

- A. Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.5 CONCRETE

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Contracting Officer's Representative with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Contracting Officer's Representative.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Contracting Officer's Representative.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.

3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by Contracting Officer's Representative make three cylinders for each 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Contracting Officer's Representative may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.

- b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's Representative with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Contracting Officer's Representative. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m³ (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.7 MASONRY

- A. Mortar Tests:
 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.

- b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
 - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.
- B. Grout Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
 - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - c. Perform test for each 230 m² (2500 square feet) of masonry.
- C. Masonry Unit Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
 - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area.
- D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

3.8 STRUCTURAL STEEL

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
 - 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
 - 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
 - 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
 - 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
 - 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
 - 1. Weld Inspection:
 - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
 - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.

- c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
 - f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
 - g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
 - h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.
 - i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.

- b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.9 STEEL DECKING

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.10 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.11 TYPE OF TEST

- A. Where not otherwise specified, test frequency shall be determined by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

Approximate Number of Tests Required:

- B. Earthwork:

Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils (ASTM D1557) _____

Field Density, Soils (ASTM D6938) _____

Penetration Test, Soils _____

- C. Landscaping:

Topsoil Test _____

- D. Aggregate Base:

Laboratory Compaction, (ASTM D1557) _____

Field Density, (ASTM D6938) _____

Aggregate, Base Course Gradation (AASHTO T27) _____

Wear (AASHTO T96) _____

Soundness (AASHTO T104) _____

- E. Asphalt Concrete:

Field Density, (ASTM D1188) _____

Aggregate, Asphalt Concrete Gradation (AASHTO T27) _____

Wear (AASHTO T96) _____

Soundness (AASHTO T104) _____

- F. Concrete:

Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31) _____

Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39) _____

Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143) _____

Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173) _____

Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567) _____

Aggregate, Normal Weight: Gradation (ASTM C33) _____

Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33) _____

Soundness (ASTM C33) _____

Abrasion (ASTM C33) _____

Aggregate, Lightweight Gradation (ASTM C330) _____

Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330) _____

Unit Weight (ASTM C330) _____

Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days) _____

- G. Reinforcing Steel:

Tensile Test (ASTM A370) _____

Bend Test (ASTM A370) _____

Mechanical Splice (ASTM A370) _____

- Welded Splice Test (ASTM A370) _____
- H. Masonry:
- Making and Curing Test Cubes (ASTM C109) _____
- Compressive Strength, Test Cubes (ASTM C109) _____
- Sampling and Testing Mortar, Comp. Strength (ASTM C780) _____
- Sampling and Testing Grout, Comp. Strength (ASTM C1019) _____
- Masonry Unit, Compressive Strength (ASTM C140) _____
- Prism Tests (ASTM C1314) _____
- I. Structural Steel:
- Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164) _____
- Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709) _____
- Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94) _____
- J. Inspection:
- Technical Personnel (Man-days) _____
- K. Technical Personnel: (Minimum _____ months)
1. Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
 - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 - 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer's Representative to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer's Representative for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

- e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
 - f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Contracting Officer's Representative. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
 - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate runoff. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.

- b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
 - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown and on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
 6. Manage borrow areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 7. Manage and control spoil areas on and off Government property to limit spoil to areas shown and on the Environmental Protection Plan, and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
 2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
 3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of California's Air Pollution Statute, Rule, or Regulation and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.

2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Contracting Officer's Representative. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95

GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	--
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
 - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
 - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
 - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
 - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
 - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Contracting Officer's Representative noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
 - 1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
 - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
 - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
 - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.
 - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.cwm.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer's Representative a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 - 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 81 11

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with the Guiding Principles for Leadership in High Performance and Sustainable Buildings Memorandum of Understanding incorporated in the Executive Orders 13423 and 13514; Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPA 2005) and the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA 2007).

1.2 OBJECTIVES

- A. To maximize resource efficiency and reduce the environmental impacts of construction and operation, the Contractor during the construction phase of this project shall implement the following procedures:
1. Select products that minimize consumption of energy, water and non-renewable resources, while minimizing the amounts of pollution resulting from the production and employment of building technologies. It is the intent of this project to conform with EPA's Five Guiding Principles on environmentally preferable purchasing. The five principles are:
 - a. Include environmental considerations as part of the normal purchasing process.
 - b. Emphasize pollution prevention early in the purchasing process.
 - c. Examine multiple environmental attributes throughout a product's or service's life cycle.
 - d. Compare relevant environmental impacts when selecting products and services.
 - e. Collect and base purchasing decisions on accurate and meaningful information about environmental performance.
 2. Control sources for potential Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) pollutants by controlled selection of materials and processes used in project construction in order to attain superior IAQ.

3. Products and processes that achieve the above objectives to the extent currently possible and practical have been selected and included in these Construction Documents. The Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing the work of this Contract and in proposing product substitutions and/or changes to specified processes.
4. Use building practices that insure construction debris and particulates do not contaminate or enter duct work prior to system startup and turn over.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Agrifiber Products: Composite panel products derived from agricultural fiber.
- B. Bio-Based Product: As defined in the 2002 Farm Bill, a product determined by the Secretary to be a commercial or industrial product (other than food or feed) that is composed, in whole or in significant part, of biological products or renewable domestic agricultural materials (including plant, animal, and marine materials) or forestry materials.
- C. Bio-Based Content: The weight of the bio-based material divided by the total weight of the product and expressed as a percentage by weight
- D. Certificates of Chain-of-Custody: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products has been tracked through its extraction and fabrication to ensure that it was obtained from forests certified by a specified certification program.
- E. Composite Wood: A product consisting of wood fiber or other plant particles bonded together by a resin or binder.
- F. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes solid wastes, such as building materials, packaging, rubbish, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations. A construction waste management plan is to be provided by the Contractor as defined in Section 01 74 19.

- G. Third Party Certification: Certification of levels of environmental achievement by nationally recognized sustainability rating system.
- H. Light Pollution: Light that extends beyond its source such that the additional light is wasted in an unwanted area or in an area where it inhibits view of the night sky.
- I. Recycled Content Materials: Products that contain pre-consumer or post-consumer materials as all or part of their feedstock.
- J. Post-Consumer Recycled Content: The percentage by weight of constituent materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream after consumer use.
- K. Pre-Consumer Recycled Content: Materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream during the manufacturing process. Pre-consumer content must be material that would not have otherwise entered the waste stream as per Section 5 of the FTC Act, Part 260 "Guidelines for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims": www.ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427.
- L. Regional Materials: Materials that are extracted, harvested, recovered, and manufactured within a radius of 250 miles (400 km) from the Project site.
- M. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Materials extracted from existing buildings in order to be reused in other buildings without being manufactured.
- N. Sealant: Any material that fills and seals gaps between other materials.
- O. Type 1 Finishes: Materials and finishes which have a potential for short-term levels of off gassing from chemicals inherent in their manufacturing process, or which are applied in a form requiring vehicles or carriers for spreading which release a high level of particulate matter in the process of installation and/or curing.
- P. Type 2 Finishes: "Fuzzy" materials and finishes which are woven, fibrous, or porous in nature and tend to adsorb chemicals offgas.

Q. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Any compound of carbon, excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate, which participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions. Compounds that have negligible photochemical reactivity, listed in EPA 40 CFR 51.100(s), are also excluded from this regulatory definition.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Alternative Transportation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all bike racks installed on site, including the total number of bicycle storage slots provided. Also, provide manufacturer's cut sheets for any alternative-fuel refueling stations installed on site, including fueling capacity information for an 8-hour period.
2. Heat Island Effect:
 - a. Site Paving: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all impervious paving materials, highlighting the Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of the material. Also, provide cut sheets for all pervious paving materials.
 - b. Roofing Materials: Submittals for roofing materials must include manufacturer's cut sheets or product data highlighting the Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of the material.
3. Exterior Lighting Fixtures: Submittals must include cut sheets with manufacturer's data on initial fixture lumens above 90° from nadir for all exterior lighting fixtures, and, for parking lot lighting, verification that the fixtures are classified by the IESNA as "full cutoff" (FCO); OR provide documentation that exterior luminaires are IDA-Approved as Dark-Sky Friendly by the International Dark Sky Association (IDA) Fixture Seal of Approval Program.
4. Irrigation Systems: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all permanent landscape irrigation system components and for any rainwater harvesting system components, such as cisterns.
5. Water Conserving Fixtures: Submittals must include manufacturer's cut sheets for all water-consuming plumbing fixtures and fittings (toilets, urinals, faucets, showerheads, etc.) highlighting maximum flow rates and/or flush rates. Include cut sheets for any automatic faucet-control devices.

6. Process Water Use: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all water-consuming commercial equipment (clothes washers, dishwashers, ice machines, etc.), highlighting water consumption performance. Include manufacturer's cut sheets or product data for any cooling towers, highlighting water consumption estimates, water use reduction measures, and corrosion inhibitors.
7. Elimination of CFCs AND HCFCs: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all cooling equipment with manufacturer's product data, highlighting refrigerants; provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all fire-suppression equipment, highlighting fire-suppression agents; provide manufacturer's cut-sheets for all polystyrene insulation (XPS) and closed-cell spray foam polyurethane insulation, highlighting the blowing agent(s).
8. Appliances and Equipment: Provide copies of manufacturer's product data for all Energy Star eligible equipment and appliances, including office equipment, computers and printers, electronics, and commercial food service equipment (excluding HVAC and lighting components), verifying compliance with EPA's Energy Star program.
9. On-Site Renewable Energy Systems: Provide cut sheets and manufacturer's product data for all on-site renewable energy generating components and equipment, including documentation of output capacity.
10. Measurement and Verification Systems: Provide cut sheets and manufacturer's product data for all controls systems, highlighting electrical metering and trending capability components.
11. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Provide documentation that lists each salvaged or reused material, the source or vendor of the material, the purchase price, and the replacement cost if greater than the purchase price.
12. Recycled Content: Submittals for all materials with recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components) must include the following documentation: Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the percentage of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content (by weight) of each material or product.

- a. An electronic spreadsheet that tabulates the Project's total materials cost and combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value) expressed as a percentage of total materials cost. This spreadsheet shall be submitted every month with the Contractor's Certificate and Application for Payment. It should indicate, on an ongoing basis, line items for each material, including cost, pre-consumer recycled content, post-consumer recycled content, and combined recycled content value.
13. Regional Materials: Submittals for all products or materials expected to contribute to the regional calculation (excluding MEP systems equipment and components) must include the following documentation:
 - a. Cost of each material or product, excluding cost of labor and equipment for installation.
 - b. Location of product manufacture and distance from point of manufacture to the Project Site.
 - c. Location of point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material in each product and distance from the point of extraction, harvest, or recovery to the Project Site.
 - d. Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the location and distance from the Project Site to the point of manufacture for each regional material.
 - e. Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the location and distance from the Project Site to the point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each regional material or product, including, at a minimum, gravel and fill, planting materials, concrete, masonry, and GWB.

- f. An electronic spreadsheet that tabulates the Project's total materials cost and regional materials value, expressed as a percentage of total materials cost. This spreadsheet shall be submitted every month with the Contractor's Certificate and Application for Payment. It should indicate on an ongoing basis, line items for each material, including cost, location of manufacture, distance from manufacturing plant to the Project Site, location of raw material extraction, and distance from extraction point to the Project Site.
- 14. Outdoor Air Delivery Monitoring: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets highlighting the installed carbon dioxide monitoring system components and sequence of controls shop drawing documentation, including CO2 differential set-points and alarm capabilities.
- 15. Interior Adhesives and Sealants: Submittals for all field-applied adhesives and sealants, which have a potential impact on indoor air, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other Product Data highlighting VOC content.
 - a. Provide manufacturers' documentation verifying all adhesives used to apply laminates, whether shop-applied or field-applied, contain no urea-formaldehyde.
- 16. Interior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on indoor air, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other Product Data highlighting VOC content.
- 17. Exterior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on ambient air quality, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other manufacturer's Product Data highlighting VOC content.
- 18. Floorcoverings:
 - a. Carpet Systems: Submittals for all carpet must include the following:
 - 1) A copy of an assessment from the Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability (BEES) software model, either Version 3.0 or 4.0, with parameters of the model set as described by this specification section.

- 2) Manufacturer's product data verifying that all carpet systems meet or exceed the testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
- b. Engineered Wood Flooring: Submittals for all engineered wood flooring must include manufacturer's product data verifying certification under either the Greenguard or FloorScore indoor emissions testing program.
- 19. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Binders: Submittals for all composite wood and agrifiber products (including but not limited to particleboard, wheatboard, strawboard, agriboard products, engineered wood components, solid-core wood doors, OSB, MDF, and plywood products) must include manufacturer's product data verifying that these products contain no urea-formaldehyde resins.
- 20. Systems Furniture and Seating: Provide manufacturer's product data verifying that all systems furniture and seating products meet the requirements of one of the following:
 - a. Greenguard certification.
 - b. SCS Indoor Advantage certification.
 - c. SCS Indoor Advantage Gold certification.
 - d. BIFMA Standard X7.1-2005, as tested to BIFMA method M7.1-2005 and as verified by an independent laboratory.
 - e. Calculated indoor air concentration limits for furniture systems and seating determined by the U.S. EPA's Environmental Technology Verification Large Chamber Test Protocol for Measuring Emissions of VOCs and Aldehydes (September 1999) testing protocol as conducted in an independent air quality testing laboratory.
- 21. Entryway Systems: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all walk-off systems installed to capture particulates, including permanently installed grates, grilles, slotted systems, direct glue-down walk-off mats, and non-permanent roll-out mats.
- 22. Air Filtration: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the following:
 - a. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs) per ASHRAE HVAC Design Manual for Hospitals and Clinics.

- b. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed AHUs are used during construction. See above for requirements
- 23. Mercury in Lighting: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data for all fluorescent or HID lamps highlighting mercury content.
- 24. Lighting Controls: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and shop drawing documentation highlighting all lighting controls systems components.
- 25. Thermal Comfort Controls: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and shop drawing documentation highlighting all thermal comfort-control systems components.
- 26. Blended Cement: It is the intent of this specification to reduce CO₂ emissions and other environmentally detrimental effects resulting from the production of portland cement by requiring that all concrete mixes, in aggregate, utilize blended cement mixes to displace portland cement as specified in Section 03 30 00, CONCRETE typically included in conventional construction. Provide the following submittals:
 - a. Copies of concrete design mixes for all installed concrete.
 - b. Copies of typical regional baseline concrete design mixes for all compressive strengths used on the Project.
 - c. Quantities in cubic yards of each installed concrete mix.
- 27. Gypsum Wall Board: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that all gypsum wallboard products are moisture and mold-resistant.
- 28. Fiberglass Insulation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that fiberglass batt insulation contains no urea-formaldehyde.
- 29. Duct Acoustical Insulation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that mechanical sound insulation materials in air distribution ducts consists of an impervious, non-porous coatings that prevent dust from accumulating in the insulating materials.

30. Green Housekeeping: Provide documentation that all cleaning products and janitorial paper products meet the VOC limits and content requirements of this specification section.
- B. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide a spreadsheet in an electronic file indicating the total cost for the Project and the total cost of building materials used for the Project, as follows:
1. Not more than 60 days after the Preconstruction Meeting, the General Contractor shall provide to the Owner and Architect a preliminary schedule of materials costs for all materials used for the Project organized by specification section. Exclude labor costs and all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing (MEP) systems materials and labor costs. Include the following:
 - a. Identify each reused or salvaged material, its cost, and its replacement value.
 - b. Identify each recycled-content material, its post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content as a percentage the product's weight, its cost, its combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value), and the total combined recycled content value for all materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
 - c. Identify each regional material, its cost, its manufacturing location, the distance of this location from the Project site, the source location for each raw material component of the material, the distance of these extraction locations from the Project site, and the total value of regional materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
 - d. Identify each biobased material, its source, its cost, and the total value of biobased materials as a percentage of total materials costs. Also provide the total value of rapidly renewable materials (materials made from plants that are harvested in less than a 10-year cycle) as a percentage of total materials costs.

- e. Identify each wood-based material, its cost, the total wood-based materials cost, each FSC Certified wood material, its cost, and the total value of Certified wood as a percentage of total wood-based materials costs.
2. Provide final versions of the above spreadsheets to the Owner and Architect not more than 14 days after Substantial Completion.
- C. Construction Waste Management: See Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management" for submittal requirements.
- D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management: Submittals must include the following:
 1. Not more than 30 days after the Preconstruction Meeting, prepare and submit for the Architect and Owner's approval, an electronic copy of the draft Construction IAQ Management Plan in an electronic file including, but not limited to, descriptions of the following:
 2. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding the minimum requirements of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 1995, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.
 - a. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.
 - b. Schedule of submission to Architect of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.
 - c. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.
 - d. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.
3. Not more than 30 days following receipt of the approved draft CIAQMP, submit an electronic copy of the approved CIAQMP in an electronic file, along with the following:

- a. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for all filtration media to be installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed AHUs are used during construction.
 - b. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs).
4. Not more than 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
 - a. Documentation verifying required replacement of air filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs) after the completion of construction and prior to occupancy and, if applicable, required installation of filtration during construction.
 - b. Minimum of 18 Construction photographs: Six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of the SMACNA approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of the IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
 - c. A copy of the report from testing and inspecting agency documenting the results of IAQ testing, demonstrating conformance with IAQ testing procedures and requirements defined in Section 01 81 09 "Testing for Indoor Air Quality."
- E. Commissioning: See Section 01 91 00 "General Commissioning Requirements" for submittal requirements.
- F. Sustainable Design Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports for the following:
 1. Construction Waste Management: Waste reduction progress reports and logs complying with the requirements of Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management."
 2. Construction IAQ Management: See details below under Section 3.2 Construction Indoor Air Quality Management for Construction IAQ management progress report requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to the commencement of the Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Owner, Architect, and all Subcontractors to discuss the Construction Waste Management Plan, the required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and all other Sustainable Design Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Project's Sustainable Design Requirements and coordination of the Contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Construction Quality Manager.
- B. Construction Job Conferences: The status of compliance with the Sustainable Design Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at all regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Site Clearing: Topsoil shall be provided by the Contractor from on-site material which has been stockpiled for reuse. Off-site borrow should only be used when on-site sources are exhausted. Chip and/or compost on site all vegetated material identified for removal.
- B. Do not burn rubbish, organic matter, etc. or any material on the site. Dispose of legally in accordance with Specifications Sections 01 74 19.
- C. Roofing Materials: All roofing systems, other than vegetated roof systems, must comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Low-Sloped roofing less than or equal to 2:12 slope must have an SRI of at least 78.
 - 2. Steep-Sloped roofing greater than 2:12 slope must have an SRI of at least 29.
 - 3. Roofing Materials: Light-colored, reflective, and high-emissivity roofing helps to reduce localized heat build-up from roof surfaces that contribute to the urban heat island effect.
- D. Exterior Lighting Fixtures:
 - 1. All exterior luminaires must emit 0% of the total initial designed fixture lumens at an angle above 90° from nadir and/or meet the requirements of the Dark Sky certification program.

2. Exterior lighting cannot exceed 80% of the lighting power densities defined by ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2004, Exterior Lighting Section, without amendments.
3. No lighting of building facades or landscape features is permitted.
- E. Herbicides and Pest Control: Herbicides shall not be permitted, and pest control measures shall utilize EPA-registered biopesticides only.
- F. Landscape Irrigation: Use water-efficient landscape and irrigation strategies, including water reuse and recycling, to reduce outdoor potable water consumption by a minimum of 50 percent over that consumed by conventional means (plant species and plant densities).
- G. Water-Conserving Fixtures: Plumbing fixtures and fittings shall use in aggregate at least 20% less water than the water use baseline calculated for the building after meeting the Energy Policy Act of 1992 fixture performance requirements. Flow and flush rates shall not exceed the following:
 1. Toilets: no more than 1.3 gallons per flush, otherwise be dual flush 1.6/0.8 gallons per flush, and have documented bowl evacuation capability per MaP testing of at least 400 grams
 2. Urinals: Waterless or Water sense rated with no more than 0.5 gallons per flush.
 3. Lavatory Faucets: 0.5 gpm with automatic faucet controls.
 4. Kitchen Sink Lavatories: 2.2 gpm.
 5. Showerheads: no more than 1.5gpm.
- H. Process Water Use: Employ strategies that in aggregate result in 20% less water use than the process water use baseline for the building after meeting the commercial equipment and HVAC performance requirements as listed in the Table below. For equipment not addressed by EPACT 2005 or the list below, additional equipment performance requirements may be proposed provided documentation supporting the proposed benchmark or industry standard is submitted.
 1. Clothes Washer: 7.5 gallons/cubic foot/cycle.
 2. Dishwasher with Racks: 1.0 gallons/rack.
 3. Ice Machine: 20 gallons/100 pounds ice for machines making over 175 pounds of ice per day; 30 gallons/100 pounds ice for machines making less than 175 ice per day. Avoid water-cooled machines.
 4. Food Steamer: 2 gallons/hour. Use only boilerless steamers.

5. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves: 1.4 gallons/minute.
 6. Kitchen Pot-Washing Sinks: 2.2 gallons/minute.
 7. Cooling Towers: 2.3 gallons/ton-hr. water loss.
- I. Elimination of CFCs AND HCFCs:
1. Ozone Protection and Greenhouse Gas Reduction: Base building cooling equipment shall contain no refrigerants other than the following: HCFC-123, HFC-134a, HFC-245fa, HFC-407c, or HFC 410a.
 2. Fire suppression systems may not contain ozone-depleting substances such as halon 1301 and 1211.
 3. Extruded polystyrene insulation (XPS) and closed-cell spray foam polyurethane insulation shall not be manufactured with hydrochlorofluorocarbon (HCFC) blowing agents.
- J. Appliances and Equipment: All materials and equipment being installed that falls under the Energy Star or FEMP programs must be Energy Star or FEMP-rated. Eligible equipment includes refrigerators, motors, laundry equipment, office equipment and more. Refer to each program's website for a complete list.
- K. HVAC Distribution Efficiency:
1. All duct systems shall be constructed of aluminum, stainless steel or galvanized sheet metal, as deemed appropriate based on the application requirements. No fiberglass duct board shall be permitted.
 2. All medium- and high-pressure ductwork systems shall be pressure-tested in accordance with the current SMACNA standards.
 3. All ductwork shall be externally insulated. No interior duct liner shall be permitted.
 4. Where possible, all air terminal connections shall be hard-connected with sheet metal ductwork. If flexible ductwork is used, no flexible duct extension shall be more than six feet in length.
 5. All HVAC equipment shall be isolated from the ductwork system with flexible duct connectors to minimize the transmittance of vibration.
 6. All supply and return air branch ducts shall include the appropriate style of volume damper. Air terminal devices such as grilles, registers, and diffusers shall be balanced at duct branch dampers, not at terminal face.

L. Measurement and Verification: Install controls and monitoring devices as required by MEP divisions order to comply with International Performance Measurement & Verification Protocol (IPMVP), Volume III: Concepts and Options for Determining Energy Savings in New Construction, April 2003, Option D.

1. The IPMVP provides guidance on situation-appropriate application of measurement and verification strategies.

M. Salvaged or Reused materials: There shall be no substitutions for specified salvaged and reused materials and products.

1. Salvaged materials: Use of salvaged materials reduces impacts of disposal and manufacturing of replacements.

N. Recycled Content of Materials:

1. Provide building materials with recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content value plus half the pre-consumer recycled content value constitutes a minimum of 30% of the cost of materials used for the Project, exclusive of all MEP equipment, labor, and delivery costs. The Contractor shall make all attempts to maximize the procurement of materials with recycled content.

a. e post-consumer recycled content value of a material shall be determined by dividing the weight of post-consumer recycled content by the total weight of the material and multiplying by the cost of the material.

b. Do not include mechanical and electrical components in the calculations.

c. Do not include labor and delivery costs in the calculations.

d. Recycled content of materials shall be defined according to the Federal Trade Commission's "Guide for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims," 16 CFR 260.7 (e).

e. Utilize all on-site existing paving materials that are scheduled for demolition as granulated fill, and include the cost of this material had it been purchased in the calculations for recycled content value.

f. The materials in the following list must contain the minimum recycled content indicated:

Category	Minimum Recycled Content
Compost/mulch	100% post-consumer
Asphaltic Concrete Paving	25% post-consumer
Cast-in-Place Concrete	6% pre-consumer
CMU: Gray Block	20% pre-consumer
Steel Reinforcing Bars	90% combined
Structural Steel Shapes	90% combined
Steel Joists	75% combined
Steel Deck	75% combined
Steel Fabrications	60% combined
Steel Studs	30% combined
Steel Roofing	30% post-consumer
Aluminum Fabrications	35% combined
Rigid Insulation	20% pre-consumer
Batt insulation	30% combined

O. Bio-Based Content:

1. For products designated by the USDA's BioPreferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all other performance requirements in VA master specifications. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the BioPreferred program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.

E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Contracting Officer's Representative as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.

- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Contracting Officer's Representative and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Contracting Officer's Representative. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
 2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Contracting Officer's Representative and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.

3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Contracting Officer's Representative to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer's Representative will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Contracting Officer's Representative of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer's Representative, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- C. Section 01 32.16.16 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- D. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- E. Section 01 81 11 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council's (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project to support the following credits:

1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" and the prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning."
2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VA COR	VA Contracting Officer's Representative
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review.

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>).

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned.

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. **Validation:** The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Building Exterior Closure	
Foundation	Slab-on-grade vapor barriers
Exterior Closure	Exterior walls, exterior windows, exterior doors and louvers.
Roofing	Roof system including roof openings (pipe chases, etc.), metal flashings, underlayment, gutters and downspouts.
Note:	The emphasis on commissioning the above building envelope systems is on control of air flow, heat flow, noise, infrared, ultraviolet, rain penetration, moisture, durability, security, reliability, constructability, maintainability, and sustainability.
Fire Suppression	
Fire Sprinkler Systems	Wet pipe system,
Plumbing	
Domestic Water Distribution	Backflow preventers, fixtures
Domestic Hot Water Systems	Water heaters**, heat exchangers, circulation pumps, point-of-use water heaters*

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
HVAC	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as fan coils, exhaust fans, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, , room pressurization control systems
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VRV fan coil units,
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems*	VRV condensing units, VRV valve boxes, controls, interface with facility DDC
Electrical	
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Review 3rd party testing, review reports
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, , equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Emergency Power Generation Systems	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Communications	
Grounding & Bonding System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Structured Cabling System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Public Address System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Safety and Security	
Grounding & Bonding	Review 3rd party testing, review reports
Physical Access Control Systems	Review 3rd party testing, review reports
Access Control Systems	Review 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Access Detection Systems	Review 3rd party testing, review reports
Video Surveillance System	Review 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.
Table Notes	
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
 - 1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
 - 2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:
 - 1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
 - 2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination meetings.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Testing meetings.
 - 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 - 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 - 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 - 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 - 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 - 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
 - 8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.

9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 7. Description of observations to be made.
 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.

4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:

- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
- b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
- c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
- d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.

- e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
- f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
 - 2. Commissioning plan.
 - 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
 - 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
 - 5. Commissioning Issues Log.
 - 6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.

2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
 2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
 3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.

4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.

- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- G. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- H. Data for Commissioning:
 - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 15 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

C. Within 15 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	P	A	L	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
 MPD - POLICE ANNEX
 Emergency Service Annex
 795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	R	S	R	L	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
 MPD - POLICE ANNEX
 Emergency Service Annex
 795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
 - d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
- a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the point to point spreadsheets clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
- a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
 1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.

2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

VRV Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 °F	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;

2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.

B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A reference to the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.

5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.

B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.

2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
 - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.

- b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
- 1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 - 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.

3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Contracting Officer's Representative, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Review the Contract Documents.
 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.

9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:

1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 - c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.

- i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - l. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, , public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
- 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:
Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - H, Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.

- d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
- 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 - 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.

3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Contractor shall engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

SECTION 02 21 00
SITE SURVEYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the gathering of research documents, performance of a property and topographic survey and preparation of a site survey map.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Professional Land Surveyor: One who possesses a valid state license as a "Professional Land Surveyor" from the state in which they practice.
- B. Professional Civil Engineer: One who possesses a valid state license as a "Professional Civil Engineer" from the state in which they practice. For this section, the term "surveyor" shall also include Professional Civil Engineers authorized to practice Land Surveying under the laws of the state in which they practice.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

- A. The surveyor shall research available public records for all mapping, monumentation, plats, governmental surveys etc. that may pertain to the subject property. Research all applicable public utilities for substructure data such as sewers, storm drains, water lines, electrical conduits etc.
- B. The survey shall be performed on the ground in accordance with the current "Accuracy Standards for Land Title Surveys" as adopted, from time to time, by the American Congress on Surveying and Mapping, the National Society of Professional Surveyors, and the American Land Title Association.
- C. The surveyor, when applicable, shall consult with the Contracting Officer to determine scale of plat or map and size of drawings.
- D. The surveyor shall furnish two sets of prints of the plat or map of survey and the electronic CADD file for 3D software. The sheets shall be numbered, the total number of sheets indicated and the match lines shall be shown on each sheet.
- E. On the plat or map, the survey boundary shall be drawn to a scale not larger than 1 inch = 30 feet (25 mm = 9 m), with the scale clearly indicated. A graphic scale, shown in feet or meters or both, shall be included. A north arrow shall be shown and when practicable, the plat or map of survey shall be oriented so that north is at the top of the

drawing. Symbols or abbreviations used shall be identified on the face of the plat or map by use of a legend or other means. Supplementary or exaggerated diagrams shall be presented accurately on the plat or map where dimensional data is too small to be shown clearly at full scale. The plat or map shall be 30 by 42 inches.

F. The survey shall contain the following applicable information:

1. The name, address, telephone number, and signature of the Professional Land Surveyor who made the survey, his or her official seal and registration number, the date the survey was completed and the dates of all revisions.
2. The survey drawing(s) submitted shall bear the following certification adjacent to the Engineer's official seal:
"I hereby certify that all information indicated on this drawing was obtained or verified by actual measurements in the field and that every effort has been made to furnish complete and accurate information."
3. Vicinity map showing the property surveyed in reference to nearby highways or major street intersections.
4. Flood zone designation (with proper annotation based on Federal Flood Insurance Rate Maps or the state or local equivalent, by scaled map location and graphic plotting only).
5. Land area as defined by the boundaries of the legal description of the surveyed premises, including legal description of the land.
6. All data necessary to indicate the mathematical dimensions and relationships of the boundary represented by bearings and distances, and the length and radius of each curve, together with elements necessary to mathematically define each curve. The point of beginning of the surveyor's description and the basis of bearings shall also be shown.
7. When record bearings or angles or distances differ from measured bearings, angles or distances, both record and measured bearings, angles, and distances shall be clearly indicated. If the record description fails to form a mathematically closed figure, the surveyor shall so indicate.
8. Measured and record distances from corners of parcels surveyed to the nearest right-of-way lines of streets in urban or suburban areas, together with recovered lot corners and evidence of lot

corners, shall be noted. The distances to the nearest intersecting street shall be indicated and verified. Names and widths of streets and highways abutting the property surveyed and widths of rights of way shall be given. Observable evidence of access (or lack thereof) to such abutting streets or highways shall be indicated. Observable evidence of private roads shall be so indicated. Streets abutting the premises, which have been described in Record Documents, but not physically opened, shall be shown and so noted.

9. The identifying titles of all recorded plats, filed maps, right of way maps, or similar documents which the survey represents, wholly or in part, with their appropriate recording data. The survey shall indicate platted setback or building restriction lines which have been recorded in subdivision plats or which appear in a Record Document which has been delivered to the surveyor. Contiguity, gores, and overlaps along the exterior boundaries of the survey premises, where ascertainable from field evidence or Record Documents, or interior to those exterior boundaries, shall be clearly indicated or noted. Where only a part of a recorded lot or parcel is included in the survey, the balance of the lot or parcel shall be indicated.
10. All evidence of found monuments shall be shown and noted. All evidence of monuments found beyond the surveyed premises on which establishment of the corners of the survey premises are dependent, and their application related to the survey shall be indicated.
11. The character of any and all evidence of possession shall be stated and the location of such evidence carefully given in relation to both the measured boundary lines and those established by the record. An absence of notation on the survey shall be presumptive of no observable evidence of possession.
12. The location of all buildings upon the plot or parcel shall be shown and their locations defined by measurements perpendicular to the boundaries. If there are no buildings, so state. Proper street numbers shall be shown where available.
13. All easements evidenced by a Record Document which have been delivered to the surveyor shall be shown, both those burdening and those benefiting the property surveyed, indicating recording information. If such an easement cannot be located, a note to this

affect shall be included. Observable evidence of easements and/or servitudes of all kinds, such as those created by roads, rights-of-ways, water courses, drains, telephone, telegraph, or electric lines, water, sewer, oil or gas pipelines on or across the surveyed property and on adjoining properties if they appear to affect the surveyed property, shall be located and noted. Surface indications, if any, or of underground easements and/or servitudes shall also be shown.

14. The character and location of all walls, buildings, fences, and other visible improvements within five feet of each side of the boundary lines shall be noted. Without expressing a legal opinion, physical evidence of all encroaching structural appurtenances and projections, such as fire escapes, bay windows, windows and doors that open out, flue pipes, stoops, eaves, cornices, areaways, stoops, trip, etc., by or on adjoining property or on abutting streets, on any easement or over setback lines shown by Record Documents shall be indicated with the extent of such encroachment or projection.
15. Driveways and alleys on or crossing the property must be shown. Where there is evidence of use by other than the occupants of the property, the surveyor must so indicate on the plat or map. Where driveways or alleys on adjoining properties encroach, in whole or in part, on the property being surveyed, the surveyor must so indicate on the plat or map with appropriate measurements.
16. Location, alignment and dimensions of all roads, curbs, walks, parking and paved areas abutting the subject land. Indicate road centerlines with true bearings and lengths by 50 foot stationing. Describe curves by designating the points of curvature and tangency by station. Include all curve data as well a location of radius and vertex points. Elevations on 50 foot (15 m) centers on centerline of roads, edges of roads and top and bottom of curbs.
17. As accurately as the evidence permits, the location of cemeteries and burial grounds disclosed in the process of researching title to the premises or observed in the process of performing the field work for the survey, shall be shown.
18. Ponds, lakes, springs, or rivers bordering on or running through the premises being surveyed shall be shown. When a property surveyed

- contains a natural water boundary, the surveyor shall measure the location of the boundary according to appropriate surveying methods and note on the plat or map the date of the measurement and the caveat that the boundary is subject to change due to natural causes and that it may or may not represent the actual location of the limit of title. When the surveyor is aware of changes in such boundaries, the extent of those changes shall be identified.
19. Contours at a minimum interval of //1 foot (305 mm)//. Modify between //--// if not applicable to project. Base vertical control on the permanent (not assumed) National Geodetic Survey (NGS) or VA Medical Center Bench Mark. Note location, description and datum. Surveyor to establish three benchmarks on the property that are based on the NGS. Horizontal and vertical control to be provided on each control point.
 20. Identify and show if possible, setback, height, and floor space area restrictions of record or disclosed by applicable zoning or building codes (in addition to those recorded in subdivision maps). If none, so state.
 21. Exterior dimensions of all buildings at ground level. Show square footage of exterior footprint of all buildings at ground level and gross floor area of all buildings.
 22. Measured height of all buildings above grade at a defined location. If no defined location is provided, the point of measurement shall be shown.
 23. Elevations at each entrance to buildings, service docks, building corners, steps, ramps and grade slabs.
 24. Substantial, visible improvements (in addition to buildings) such as signs, parking areas, swimming pools, etc.
 25. Parking areas and, if striped, the striping and the type (eg. handicapped, motorcycle, regular, etc.) and number of parking spaces.
 26. Indication of access to a public way such as curb cuts and driveways.
 27. Location of utilities existing on or serving the surveyed property as determined by observed evidence together with plans and markings provided by utility companies, and other appropriate sources (with references as to the source of information. Locate and

- show all fire hydrants located within 500 feet of the subject property.
28. Railroad tracks and sidings.
 29. Manholes, catch basins, valve vaults or other surface indications of subterranean uses together with depths or invert elevations, sizes, and materials of all pipes.
 30. Wires and cables (including their function) crossing the survey premises, all poles on or within ten feet of the surveyed premises, and the dimensions of all cross-wires or overhangs affecting the surveyed premises.
 31. Utility company installations on the surveyed premises.
 32. Names of adjoining owners of platted lands together with zoning classification.
 33. Observable evidence of earth moving work, building construction or building additions within recent months.
 34. Any changes in street right-of-way lines either completed or proposed, and available from the controlling jurisdiction.
Observable evidence of recent street or sidewalk construction or repairs.
 35. Observable evidence of site use as a solid waste dump, sump or sanitary landfill.
 36. All trees with a minimum diameter of 6" measured at 48" above the base of the tree. Perimeter outline only of thickly wooded areas with description of predominant vegetation.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- F. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- I. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in

hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:

3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.

4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.

B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him

daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Contracting Officer's Representative. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology. Accompany request for approval of testing agency with a copy of Report of Latest Inspection of Laboratory Facilities by CCRL.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:
 - 1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.

2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
 2. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 3. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
 4. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 5. Non-shrinking grout.
 6. Liquid hardener.
 7. Waterstops.
 8. Expansion joint filler.
 9. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology and copy of report of latest CCRL, Inspection of Laboratory.
- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.
- G. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to

modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by Resident Engineer (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Coordination of work.
 - 3. Availability of material.
 - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
 - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
 - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
 - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
 - 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; Resident Engineer; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.09 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

- 117-10.....Tolerances for Concrete Construction and
Materials
- 211.1-91 (R2009).....Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight,
and Mass Concrete
- 211.2-98 (R2004).....Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight
Concrete
- 214R-02.....Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
- 301-10.....Structural Concrete
- 304R-00 (R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and
Placing Concrete
- 305R-10.....Hot Weather Concreting
- 306R-10.....Cold Weather Concreting
- 308R-01 (R2008).....Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
- 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
- 318-08.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced
Concrete and Commentary
- 347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association
(ANSI/AHA):

- A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A82/A82M-07.....Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
- A185/185M-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcement
- A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
- A653/A653M-09.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
- A706/A706M-09.....Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
- C31/C31M-09.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the
field
- C33-08.....Concrete Aggregates
- C39/C39M-09.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete
Specimens
- C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete

- C143/C143M-10.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150-09.....Portland Cement
C171-07.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
C172-08.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C192/C192M-07.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the
Laboratory
C231-09.....Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Pressure Method
C309-07.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing
Concrete
C330-09.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-10.....Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C881/C881M-02.....Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
C1107/1107M-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-
shrink)
C1315-08.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special
Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete
D6-95 (R2006).....Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds
D297-93 (R2006).....Rubber Products-Chemical Analysis
D1751-04 (R2008).....Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete
Paving and Structural Construction (Non-
extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
D4397-09.....Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction,
Industrial and Agricultural Applications
E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor
Levelness Numbers
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
Handbook 2008
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops
CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Form Lining:
 - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
 - 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 - 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- F. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
 - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 - 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
 - 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.

- D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1.
Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.
- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 μ m (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
 5. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
 6. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, grade as shown.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- K. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- L. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at .8Kg/m² (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at .6Kg/m² (1.17 pounds per square yard).

- M. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- N. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- O. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- P. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- Q. Abrasive Aggregate: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- R. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous silicate solution concrete surface treatment applied the day of the concrete pour in lieu of other curing methods for all concrete slabs on grade, suspended concrete slabs, and concrete on metal deck slabs receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays .
 - 1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
 - 2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
 - a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.
- S. Non-Shrink Grout:
 - 1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (7000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.

2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

T. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
3. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).
4. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
5. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.
6. Architectural Concrete: For areas designated as architectural concrete on the Contract Documents, use colored cements and specially selected aggregates as necessary to produce a concrete of a color and finish which exactly matches the designated sample panel.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.

1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including fly ash, cement, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump. include dry unit weight of lightweight structural concrete.
3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.

B. Cement and Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with specifications initially with mix design and for each truck load of cement delivered from source. Notify Resident Engineer immediately when

change in source is anticipated. Prior to beginning trial mixes submit to the Resident Engineer the following representative samples of material to be used, properly identified source and project description and number, type of testing (complete chemical and physical), suitably packaged for shipment, and addressed as specified. Allow 60 calendar days for test results after submittal of sample.

1. Portland cement - 3.5 kg (8 pounds):
2. Fly ash - 2.25 kg (5 pounds):
 - a. Address -Waterways Experiment Station (WES)
 - b. 3909 Halls Ferry Road
 - c. Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
 - d. ATTN: Engineering Materials Group

- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of Resident Engineer or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement , providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. Resident Engineer may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and approval of design mix.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air- Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) ^{1,3}	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.45	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) ^{1,3}	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) ^{1,2}	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design

- shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'_c .
2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
 3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
 4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
 5. For concrete exposed to soil use type V cement.
- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES) *

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- G. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- H. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air-dry unit weight of 115 pounds per cubic foot. Air-dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven days standard moist curing followed by 21 days drying at 23 degrees C \pm 1.7 degrees C (73.4 \pm 3 degrees Fahrenheit), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.

- I. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- J. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, Resident Engineer may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
 1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
 2. Require additional curing and protection.
 3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, Resident Engineer may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
 4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, Resident Engineer may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
 5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted.

Mixing process and equipment must be approved by Resident Engineer. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the Resident Engineer for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise Resident Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Resident Engineer approves their reuse.
 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless Resident Engineer determines forms are not necessary.
 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.

2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than $1/270$ of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
 1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of

specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Resident Engineer. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the Resident Engineer, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.

1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Use epoxy-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
 3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
 - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
 - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by Resident Engineer.
 3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of

transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.

- a. Initial qualification: In the presence of Resident Engineer, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
 - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by Resident Engineer.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
1. Place 2 inches of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
 3. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSIONS & ALKALINITY CONTROL SEALER:

- A. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays.
- B. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return

on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.

1. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
2. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m² (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
3. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by Resident Engineer.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.
- E. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal. //

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Preparation:

1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before depositing concrete.
 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
 - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
 - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
 - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete subject to approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are

- required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after it's initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
 6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
 7. Concrete on metal deck:
 - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
 - 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
 - E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
 1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
 2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.8 HOT WEATHER:

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can

adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.9 COLD WEATHER:

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by Resident Engineer.
 - 1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
 - 2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
 - 3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.

1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. For post-tensioned systems supporting forms and shoring not removed until stressing is completed. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other

suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 μm (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 m^2 (2 square feet) in each 93 m^2 (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to Resident Engineer and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless Resident Engineer determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until

concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.

7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by Resident Engineer from sample panel.
11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
 - 1) Slab on Grade:

a) Specified overall value	F _F 25/F _L 20
b) Minimum local value	F _F 17/F _L 15
 - 2) Unshored suspended slabs:

a) Specified overall value	FF 25
b) Minimum local value	FF 17

- 3) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
 - b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
 - 1) Slab on grade:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20
 - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
 - 2) Unshored suspended slabs:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 30
 - b) Minimum local value FF 24
 - 3) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
 - c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
 - d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.
12. Measurements
- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by Resident Engineer, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
 - b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist

with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

13. Acceptance/ Rejection:

- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
- b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.

14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planning, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by Resident Engineer, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8% per 1/10th m^2 (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 TESTING LABORATORY-CONTRACTOR RETAINED

- A. Engage a commercial testing laboratory approved by Resident Engineer to perform tests specified below.
- B. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to Resident Engineer.

1.4 TESTS

- A. Test mortar and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.
- F. Testing:
 1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
 2. Mortar:
 - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention; ASTM C270.
 - b. Mortar compressive strengths 28 days as follows:
Type M: Minimum 17230 kPa (2500 psi) at 28 days.
Type S: Minimum 12400 kPa (1800 psi) at 28 days.
Type N: Minimum 5170 kPa (750 psi) at 28 days.
 3. Cement:
 - a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
 - b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.

4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

G. During progress of work, testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, takes and tests samples as specified in that section. Testing procedures and test methods in ASTM C780.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Certificates:

1. Testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of its technical personnel.

2. Indicating that following items meet specifications:

a. Portland cement.

b. Masonry cement.

c. Mortar cement.

d. Hydrated lime.

e. Fine aggregate (sand).

g. Color admixture.

C. Laboratory Test Reports:

1. Mortar, each type.

2. Admixtures.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cement, each kind.

2. Hydrated lime.

3. Admixtures.

4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.

B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for
Concrete

C91-05.....Masonry Cement

C109-08.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
(Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)
C144-04.....Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
C150-09.....Portland Cement
C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
C307-03 (R2008).....Tensile Strength of Chemical - Resistant Mortar,
Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
C321-00 (R2005).....Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars
C348-08.....Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C595-10.....Blended Hydraulic Cement
C780-10.....Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1329-05.....Mortar Cement

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR

A. ASTM C144 and as follows:

1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.

B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT

A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

2.5 MORTAR CEMENT

ASTM C1329, Type N, S or M.

2.6 PORTLAND CEMENT

A. ASTM C150, Type I.

2.7 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.8 WATER

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.9 MASONRY MORTAR

- A. Conform to ASTM C270.
- B. Admixtures:
 - 1. Do not use mortar admixtures, except for color admixtures unless approved by Resident Engineer.
 - 2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.
 - 3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- C. Colored Mortar:
 - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.
 - 2. Match mortar color in approved sample.
 - 3. Color of mortar for exposed work in alteration work to match color of existing mortar unless specified otherwise in section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Color Admixtures:
 - 1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
 - 2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.12 COLOR ADMIXTURE

- A. Pigments: ASTM C979.
- B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
 - 1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporations:
 - 1. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or has not been used within two hours.
- E. Pointing Mortar:

1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce a damp mixture of workable consistency which will retain its shape when formed into a ball.
2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for one to 1-1/2 hours.
3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency prior to application. //

3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION

- A. Use Type M mortar for below grade unit masonry work.
- B. Use Type S mortar for engineered reinforced unit masonry work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 05 16
MASONRY GROUTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies grout materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Grout used in Section:

1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Grout Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 TESTS:

A. Test grout and materials specified.

B. Certified test reports.

C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.

D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Resident Engineer.

E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.

F. Testing:

1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:

2. Grout:

a. Test for compressive strength; ASTM C1019.

b. Grout compressive strength of 13790 kPa (2000 psi) at 28 days.

3. Cement:

a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.

b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.

4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Certificates:

1. Indicating that following items meet specifications:

a. Portland cement.

- b. Masonry cement.
- c. Grout.
- d. Hydrated lime.
- e. Fine aggregate (sand).
- f. Coarse aggregate for grout.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Grout, each type.
 - 2. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cement, each kind.
 - 2. Hydrated lime.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for
Concrete
 - C91-05.....Masonry Cement
 - C150-09.....Portland Cement
 - C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 - C404-07.....Aggregate for Masonry Grout
 - C476-10.....Grout for Masonry
 - C595-10.....Blended Hydraulic Cement

 - C1019-11.....Sampling and Testing Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME:

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY GROUT:

ASTM C404, Size 8.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT:

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT:

A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

2.5 PORTLAND CEMENT:

A. ASTM C150, Type I.

2.6 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN:

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.7 WATER:

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.8 GROUT:

A. Conform to ASTM C476 except as specified.

B. Grout type proportioned by volume as follows:

1. Fine Grout:

- a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
- b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
- c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

2. Coarse Grout:

- a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.
- b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.
- c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.
- d. Coarse aggregate: one to two times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

- 3. Sum of volumes of fine and coarse aggregates: Do not exceed four times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING:

A. Mix in a mechanically operated grout mixer.

- 1. Mix grout for at least five minutes. //

B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.

- C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients in sufficient amount to bring grout mixture to a pouring consistency.

3.2 GROUT USE LOCATIONS:

- A. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.
- B. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).
- C. Do not use grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mortars and grouts: Section 04 10 00, MORTAR AND GROUT.
- B. Steel lintels and shelf angles: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Cavity insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- D. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealants and sealant installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Color and texture of masonry units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
 - 3. Anchors, and ties, one each and joint reinforcing 1200 mm (48 inches) long.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Special masonry shapes.
 - 2. Drawings, showing reinforcement, applicable dimensions and methods of hanging soffit or lintel masonry and reinforcing masonry for embedment of anchors for hung fixtures.
 - 3. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies as required for fabrication and placement of reinforcement for unit masonry work.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.
 - 2. Indicating that the following items meet specification requirements:
 - b. Load-bearing concrete masonry units

3. Testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel to perform tests specified.

F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Anchors, ties, and reinforcement.
2. Shear keys.
3. Reinforcing bars.

1.4 SAMPLE PANEL

- A. Before starting masonry, lay up a sample panel in accordance with Masonry Standards Joint Committee (MSJC) and Brick Industry Association (BIA).
 1. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
 2. Include reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
- B. Use sample panels approved by Resident Engineer for standard of workmanship of new masonry work.
- C. Use sample panel to test cleaning methods.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be five years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - A675/A675M-03 (R2009)Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
 - C90-11.....Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units
 - C476-10.....Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
- C. Masonry Industry Council:
 - Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual-98 (R2000).
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.4-11 Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Federal Specifications (FS):
 - FF-S-107C-00.....Screws, Tapping and Drive

G. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures
TMS 602-08/ACI 530.1-08/ASCE 6-08 (2008 MSJC Book Version TMS-0402-08).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
 - 1. Unit Weight: Normal weight.
 - 2. Sizes: Modular.
 - 3. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (one inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).
 - 5. Customized units:
 - a. Split-face Units:
 - 1) Split-Rib Units: Rib shapes as shown.
 - 2) Ground Face Units:

2.5 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, deformed bars, 420 MPa (Grade 60) for bars No. 10 to No. 57 (No. 3 to No. 18), except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Shop-fabricate reinforcement bars which are shown to be bent or hooked.

2.6 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615M, deformed bars, grade as shown.
- B. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Frame Walls:
 - 1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
 - 2. Anchor and tie may be either type; use only one type throughout.
 - 3. Loop Type:
 - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
 - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage the anchor and be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer.
 - 4. Angle Type:
 - a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide

hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.

- b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.

D. Dovetail Anchors:

1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).

E. Individual ties:

1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to a rectangular shape not less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not permitted.

F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):

1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A82, W0.5, 2 mm, (16 gage) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (9 gage) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

G. Corrugated Wall Tie:

1. Form from 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick corrugated, galvanized steel 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide by lengths so as to extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry plus 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) turn-up.
2. Provide 5 mm (3/16 inch) hole in turn-up for fastener attachment.

H. Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:

1. Two piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.
2. Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.

I. Adjustable Steel Beam Anchor:

1. Z or C type steel strap, 30 mm (1 1/4 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
2. Flange hook not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) long.
3. Length to embed in masonry not less than 50 mm (2 inches) in 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry and 100 mm (4 inches) in thicker masonry.
4. Bend masonry end not less than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches).

J. Ridge Wall Anchors:

1. Form from galvanized steel not less than 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.
2. Other lengths as shown.

2.7 PREFORMED COMPRESSIBLE JOINT FILLER

- A. Thickness and depth to fill the joint as specified.
- B. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
- C. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- B. Box Board:
 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
 2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
 3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics may be used subject to the Resident Engineer's approval.
- C. Masonry Cleaner:
 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry used.
 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
 3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.
- D. Fasteners:
 1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.

2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Protection:

1. Cover tops of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering, when work is not in progress. Secure to prevent wind blow off.
2. On new work protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.

B. Cold Weather Protection:

1. Masonry may be laid in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
2. Comply with MSJC and "Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual".

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 10 mm (3/8 inch).
 3. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.

B. Anchor masonry as specified in Paragraph, ANCHORAGE.

C. Wall Openings:

1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
2. If items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

D. Tooling Joints:

1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with a jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
5. All sections of walls to receive a waterproofing membrane are to have the mortar joints struck flush with the wall. Do not tool mortar joint that are to receive waterproofing membranes.

F. Lintels:

1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (3 feet 4 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
2. Openings 1025 mm (3 feet 5 inches) wide to 1600 mm (5 feet 4 inches) wide with no structural steel lintel or frames, require a lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units // or structural facing tile lintel units // filled with grout per ASTM C476 and reinforced with 1- #15m (1-#5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
3. Precast lintels of 25 Mpa (3000 psi) concrete, of same thickness as partition, and with one Number 5 deformed bar top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness, may be used in lieu of reinforced CMU masonry lintels.
4. Use steel lintels, for openings over 1600 mm (5 feet 4 inches) wide.
5. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require a steel lintel, and a pocket for closer box.
6. Length for minimum bearing of 100 mm (4 inches) at ends.
7. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.

G. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:

1. Lay out field units to provide for running bond of walls and partitions, with vertical joints in second course centering on first course units unless specified otherwise.
2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
4. Use no piece shorter than 100 mm (4 inches) long.
5. On interior partitions provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between // existing construction, // exterior walls, // concrete work, // and abutting masonry partitions.
6. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring unless shown otherwise.
7. Do not abut existing plastered surfaces except suspended ceilings with new masonry partitions.
- H. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for fireproofing steel columns unless shown otherwise.
- I. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- J. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.
- K. Structural Steel Encased in Masonry:
 1. Where structural steel is encased in masonry and the voids between the steel and masonry are filled with mortar, provide a minimum 25 mm (1 inch) mortar free expansion space between the masonry and the steel by applying a box board material to the steel before the masonry is laid.
 2. Do not place spacing material where steel is bearing on masonry or masonry is bearing on steel.
- L. Chases:
 1. Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.
 2. Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.
 3. Full recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
 4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain at least one web of the hollow masonry units.

M. Wetting and Wetting Test:

1. Test and wet brick or clay tile in accordance with BIA 11B.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.

N. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.

O. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar, grout, or concrete (if any). Brace, tie and support as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

P. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and all other reasonable temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.

Q. Allow not less than the following minimum time to elapse after completion of members before removing shores or forms, provided suitable curing conditions have been obtained during the curing period.

1. 10 days for girders and beams.
2. 7 days for slabs.
3. 7 days for reinforced masonry soffits.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

A. Veneer to Frame Walls:

1. Use adjustable veneer anchors.
2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self drilling and tapping screw, one at each end of loop type anchor.
3. Space anchors not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.

D. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (2 foot) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at

400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.

4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with corrugated wall ties. Extend ties at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fastened to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

F. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:

1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
2. At columns weld the 6 mm (1/4 inch) steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for lintels and bond beam horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where shown.
2. Use grade 60 bars if not specified otherwise.
3. Bond Beams:
 - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with ASTM C476 grout and reinforced with 2-#15m (#5) reinforcing steel unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
 - b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
5. Grout openings:
 - a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at the base of one side of the wall.
 - b. Locate 75 mm x 75 mm (3 in. x 3 in.) min. clean-out holes at location of vertical reinforcement.
 - c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and sand debris. Clean the grout space every day using a high pressure jet stream of water, or compressed air, or industrial vacuum, or by laying wood strips on the metal ties as the wall is built. If wood strips are used, lift strips with wires as the wall progresses and before placing each succeeding course of wall ties.

3.6 CMU CONTROL JOINTS.

- A. Provide CMU control (CJ) joints where shown on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Where joints occur in masonry walls.
 - 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
 - 2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on each side of shear key unless otherwise specified.
 - 3. Install filler, backer rod, and sealant on exposed faces.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.
- E. Interrupt steel joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints unless otherwise shown.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 BUILDING EXPANSION AND SEISMIC JOINTS

- A. Keep joint free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.
- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Where joints are on exposed faces, provide depth for backer rod and sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, unless shown otherwise.

3.8 ISOLATION SEAL

- A. Where full height walls or partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams or shelf angles, provide a separation between walls or partitions and bottom of beams or shelf angles not less than the masonry joint thickness unless shown otherwise.
- B. Insert in the separation, a continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Where exposed in finish work, cut back filler material in the joint enough to allow for the joint to be filled with sealant material specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.10 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Kind and Users:

1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units . Use solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be used, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
2. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
3. Use concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
4. Masonry assemblies shall meet the required fire resistance in fire rated partitions of type and construction that will provide fire rating as shown.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of not less than 1/4 of the unit length, except where stack bond is required.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill such voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between // existing construction, // exterior walls, // concrete work, // and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so that cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings not less than 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge the masonry against the steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes shown.
12. Steel reinforcement, at time of placement, free of loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or other coatings that will destroy or reduce bond.
13. Steel reinforcement in place before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.

15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods, vertically at spacings noted.
16. Support vertical bars near each end and at intermediate intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters.
17. Reinforcement shall be fully encased by grout or concrete.
18. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and secured or by placing the reinforcement within 1/5 of the required bar splice length.
19. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
20. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing the reinforcing bars, solid as specified under grouting.
21. Cavity and joint horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses.
22. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

C. Waterproofing Parging:

1. Parge earth side of concrete masonry unit basement walls with mortar applied in two coats, each coat 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Clean wall surfaces to receive parging of dirt, oil, or grease, and moisten before application of first coat.
3. Roughen first coat when partially set, permit to hardened for 24 hours, and moisten before application of second coat.
4. Keep second coat damp for at least 48 hours.
5. Thicken parging and round to form a cove at the junction of outside wall face and footing. //

3.12 POINTING

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to rub mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
- C. Finish exposed joints in finish work with a jointing tool to provide a smooth concave joint unless specified otherwise.

3.13 GROUTING

- A. Preparation:
 1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
 2. Close cleanouts.

3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of not more than 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.

4. Verify reinforcing bars are in cells of units or between wythes as shown.

B. Placing:

1. Place grout by hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump.
2. Consolidate each lift of grout after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.

3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.

4. Interruptions:

- a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) below top of last masonry course.
- b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
- c. A longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half a masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.

C. Puddling Method:

1. Double wythe masonry constructed grouted in lifts not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) or less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
2. Consolidate by puddling with a grout stick during and immediately after placing.
3. Grout the cores of concrete masonry units containing the reinforcing bars solid as the masonry work progresses.

D. Low Lift Method:

1. Construct masonry to a height of 1.5 m (5 ft) maximum before grouting.
2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

E. High Lift Method:

1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has properly cured a minimum of 4 hours.
2. Place grout in lifts not exceeding 1.5 m (5 ft).
3. Exception:
Where the following conditions are met, place grout in lifts not exceeding 3.86 m (12.67 ft).
 - a. The masonry has cured for at least 4 hours.

- b. The grout slump is maintained between 254 and 279 mm (10 and 11 in).
- c. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and the bottom of the pour height.
- 4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into the preceding lift to close any shrinkage cracks or separation from the masonry units.

3.14 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Contract Drawings or final shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at the spacing indicated. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide a clear distance between bars of not less than the nominal bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- D. Splice reinforcement bars where shown; do not splice at other places unless accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide lapped splices, unless otherwise indicated. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- E. Provide not less than minimum lap as indicated on shop drawings, or if not indicated, as required by governing code.
- G. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with a minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
- H. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as the work progresses, with a minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement as recommended by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- I. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated.
- J. Anchor reinforced masonry walls to non-reinforced masonry where they intersect.

3.16 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).
- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to a distance behind face equal to not less than the thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed joint widths shown, or if not shown, provide 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints.
- C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.
- D. Walls:
 - 1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
 - 2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
 - 3. Where horizontal reinforced beams (bond beams) are shown, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.
- F. Grouting:
 - 1. Use "Fine Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
 - 2. Use "Coarse Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
 - 3. Grouting Technique: At the Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques subject to requirements which follow.
- G. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 mm² (8 square inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement prior to grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 foot) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 foot) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 in) below top of bond beam.
4. Pour grout using chute container with spout or pump hose. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as shown. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

H. High-Lift Grouting:

1. Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 75 mm (3 inches) and 6450 mm² (10 square inches), respectively.
2. Provide cleanout holes in first course at all vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.
3. Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.
4. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour specified, prior to placing grout.
5. Limit grout lifts to a maximum height of 1.5 m (5 feet) and grout pour to a maximum height of 7.3 m (24 feet), for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, as required by job conditions. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
7. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosed before

- mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
8. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as the masonry units are laid.
 9. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Prior to grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
 10. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
 11. Place grout by pumping into grout spaces unless alternate methods are acceptable to the Resident Engineer.
 12. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with not more than one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Allow not less than 30 minutes, nor more than one hour between lifts of a given pour. Mechanically consolidate each grout lift during pouring operation.
 13. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
 14. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 25 mm (1 inch) of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
 15. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

3.17 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.

4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

3.18 WATER PENETRATION TESTING

- A. Seven days before plastering or painting, in the presence of Resident Engineer, test solid exterior masonry walls for water penetration.
- B. Direct water on masonry for a period of one hour at a time when wind velocity is less than five miles per hour.
- C. Should moisture appear on inside of walls tested, make additional tests at other areas as directed by Resident Engineer.
- D. Correct the areas showing moisture on inside of walls, and repeat test at repaired areas, to insure that moisture penetration has been stopped.
- E. Make water test at following locations:
 1. Eight places on the building.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 72 00
CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies manufactured concrete window sills, banding, caps, trim, and other units to simulate a natural stone.
- B. Installation of cast stone units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Setting and pointing mortar: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING and Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
- B. Joint sealant and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Cast stone, sample panel, size 100 by 300 by 300 mm (4 by 12 by 12 inches) each color and finish.
 - 2. Show finish on two 100 mm (4-inch) edges and 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) surface.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Cast stone showing exposed faces, profiles, cross sections, anchorage, reinforcing, jointing and sizes.
 - 2. Setting drawings with setting mark.
- D. Certificates: Test results indicating that the cast stone meets specification requirements and proof of plant certification.
- E. Submit manufacturers test results of cast stone previously made by manufacturer.
- F. Laboratory Data: Description of testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel.
- G. List of jobs furnished by the manufacturer, which were similar in scope and at least three (3) years of age.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store cast stone under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
- B. Protect from handling, dirt, stain, and water damage.
- C. Mark production units with the identification marks as shown on the shop drawings.

D. Package units and protect them from staining or damage during shipping and storage.

E. Provide an itemized list of product to support the bill of lading.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Warranty exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks, any defects and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be two years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Cast Stone Institute Technical Manual and Cast Stone Institute standard specifications.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A185-07Steel, Welded Wire Fabric, Plain for Concrete

A615/A615M-09Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement

C33-11Concrete Aggregates

C150-09Portland Cement

C503-10Marble Dimension Stone (Exterior)

C568-10Limestone Dimension Stone

C615-11Granite Dimension Stone

C616-10Quartz-Based Dimension Stone

C979-10Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1194-03Compressive Strength of Architectural Cast Stone

C1195-03Absorption of Architectural Cast Stone

C1364-10Architectural Cast Stone.

D2244-09Calculation of Color Differences from
Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Manufacturer:

1. Must have ten (5) years minimum continuous operating experience and have facilities for manufacturing cast stone as described herein. Manufacturer shall have sufficient plant facilities to produce the shapes, quantities and size of cast stone required in accordance with the project schedule.
2. Must be a member of the Cast Stone Institute.
3. Must have a certified plant (certification by the Cast Stone Institute).

B. Stone setter: Must have ten (5) years experience setting cast or natural building stone.

C. Testing: One (1) sample from production units may be selected at random from the field for each 500 cubic feet (14 m³) delivered to the job:

1. Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these sample shall have an average minimum compressive strength of not less than 85% with no single specimen testing less than 75% of design strength as specified.
2. Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average maximum cold-water absorption of 6%.
3. Field specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 1194 and C 1195.
4. Manufacturer shall submit a written list of projects similar and at least three (3) years of age, along with owner, architect and contractor references.

D. Mockups: Install mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical cast stone fabrications as shown on Drawings.
2. Include typical window, window flashings, and joint sealants in mockups.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES

- A. Cross section dimensions shall not deviate by more than + 1/8 in. (3 mm) from approved dimension.
- B. Length of units shall not deviate by more than length /360 or + 1/8 in. (3mm), whichever is greater, not to exceed + 1/4 in (6 mm). Maximum length of any unit shall not exceed 15 times the average thickness of such unit unless otherwise agreed by the manufacturer.
- C. Warp bow or twist of units shall not exceed length/360 or + 1/8 in. (3 mm), whichever is greater.
- D. Location of dowel holes, anchor slots, flashing grooves, false joints and similar features - On formed sides of unit, 1/8 in (3 mm), on unformed sides of unit, 3/8 in (9 mm) maximum deviation.

1.9 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide full size unit(s) for use in construction of sample wall. The mock-up becomes the standard of workmanship for the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. California Cast Stone.
 - 2. Handalstone.
 - 3. Napa Valley Cast Stone.
 - 4. Ravacast, Inc.
 - 5. Accepted equal.

2.2 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1364
- B. Physical properties: Provide the following:
 - 1. Compressive Strength - ASTM C 1194: 6,500 psi (45 Mpa) minimum for products at 28 days.
 - 2. Absorption - ASTM C 1195: 6% maximum by the cold water method, or 10% maximum by the boiling method for products as 28 days.
 - 3. Air Content - ASTM C173 or C231, for wet cast product shall be 4-8% for units exposed to freeze-thaw environments. Air entrainment is not required for vibrant dry tamp (VDT) products.
 - 4. Freeze thaw - ASTM C 1364L The cumulative percent weight loss (CPWL) shall be less than 5% after 300 cycles of freezing and thawing.
 - 5. Linear Shrinkage - ASTM C 426L Shrinkage shall not exceed 0.065%.

- C. Job site testing - One (1) sample from production units may be selected at random from the field for each 500 cubic feet (14m³) delivered to the job site:
1. Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average minimum compressive strength of not less than 85% with no single specimen testing less than 75% of design strength as allowed by ACI 318.
 2. Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average maximum cold-water absorption of 6%.
 3. Field specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 1194 and C 1195.

2.3 RAW MATERIALS

- A. Portland cement - Type I or Type III, white and/or grey, ASTM C 150.
- B. Coarse aggregates - Granite, quartz or limestone, ASTM C 33, except for gradation, and are optional for the vibrant dry tamp (VDT) casting method.
- C. Fine aggregates - Manufactured or natural sands, ASTM C 33, except for gradation.
- D. Colors - Inorganic iron oxide pigments, ASTM C 979 except that carbon black pigments shall not be used.
- E. Admixtures- Comply with the following:
1. ASTM C 260 for air-entraining admixtures.
 2. ASTM C 494/C 495 M Types A-G for water reducing, retarding, accelerating and high range admixtures.
 3. Other admixtures: integral water repellents and other chemicals, for which no ASTM Standard exists, shall be previously established as suitable for use in concrete by proven field performance or through laboratory testing.
 4. ASTM C 618 mineral admixtures of dark and variable colors shall not be used in surfaces intended to be exposed to view.
 5. ASTM C 989 granulated blast furnace slag may be used to improve physical properties. Tests are required to verify these features.
- F. Water - Potable.
- G. Reinforcing bars:
1. ASTM A 615/A 615M. Grade 40 or 60 steel galvanized or epoxy coated when cover is less than 1.5 in. (37 mm).
 2. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185 where applicable for wet cast units.

- H. All anchors, dowels and other anchoring devices and shims shall be standard building stone anchors commercially available in a non-corrosive material such as zinc plated, galvanized steel, brass, or stainless steel Type 302 or 304.

2.4 COLOR AND FINISH

- A. Match sample on file.
- B. All surfaces intended to be exposed to view shall have a fine-grained texture similar to natural stone, with no air voids in excess of 1/32 in. (0.8 mm) and the density of such voids shall be less than 3 occurrences per any 1 in² (25mm²) and not obvious under direct daylight illumination at a 5 ft. (1.5m) distance.
- C. Units shall exhibit a texture approximately equal to the approved sample when viewed under direct daylight illumination at a 10 ft (3m) distance.
- D. ASTM D 2244 permissible variation in color between units of comparable age subjected to similar weathering exposure.
1. Total color difference - not greater than 6 units.
 2. Total hue difference-not greater than 2 units.

2.5 REINFORCING

- A. Reinforce the units as required by the drawings and for safe handling and structural stress.
1. Minimum reinforcing shall be 0.25 percent of the cross section area.
- B. Reinforcement shall be non-corrosive where faces exposed to weather are covered with less than 1.5in. (38 mm) of concrete material. All reinforcement shall have minimum coverage of twice the diameter of the bars.
- C. Minor chipping resulting from shipment and delivery shall not be grounds for rejection. Minor chips shall not be obvious under direct daylight illumination from a 20-ft (6m) distance.
- D. The occurrence of crazing or efflorescence shall not constitute a cause for rejection.
- E. Remove cement film, if required, from exposed surface prior to packaging for shipment.

2.6 CURING

- A. Cure units in a warm curing chamber 1000 F (537.8 C) at 95 percent relative humidity for approximately 12 hours, or cure in a 95 percent moist environment at a minimum 700F (371.1 C) for 16 hours after casting. Additional yard curing at 95 percent relative humidity shall be 350-degree-days (i.e. 7 days @ 500F (260.0 C) or 5 days @ 700F (371.1 C) prior to shipping. Form cured units shall be protected from moisture evaporation with curing blankets or curing compounds after casting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Installing contractor shall check cast stone materials for fit and finish prior to installation. Do not set unacceptable units.

3.2 SETTING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with Cast Stone Institute SM Technical Manual.
- B. Set stones 1/8 in. (3 mm) or less, within the plane of adjacent units.
- C. Joints, plus - 1/6 in. (1.5 mm), minus - 1/8 in. (3 mm).

3.3 JOINTING

- A. Joint size:
 - 1. At stone/stone joints in vertical position 1/4 in. (6 mm) (3/8 in. (9.5 mm) optional).
 - 2. Stone/stone joint exposed on top 3/8 in. (.5 mm).
- B. Joint Materials:
 - 1. Mortar, Type N, ASTM C 270.
 - 2. Use a full bed of mortar at all bed joints.
 - 3. Flush vertical joints full with mortar.
 - 4. Leave all joints with exposed tops or under relieving angles open for sealant.
 - 5. Leave head joints in coping and projecting components open for sealant.
- C. Location of joints:
 - 1. As shown on shop drawings.
 - 2. At control and expansion joints unless otherwise shown.

3.4 SETTING

- A. Drench units with clean water prior to setting.
- B. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.

- C. Set units in full bed of mortar, unless inserts, dowels, or other means of attachment is indicated.
- D. Rake mortar joints 3/4 in. (18 mm) in. for pointing.
- E. Remove excess mortar from unit faces immediately after setting.
- F. Tuck point unit joints to a slight concave profile.

3.5 JOINT PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Prime ends of units, insert properly sized backing rod and install required sealant.

3.6 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Repair chips with touchup materials furnished by manufacturer.
- B. Saturate units to be cleaned prior to applying an approved masonry cleaner.
- C. Consult with manufacturer for appropriate cleaners.

3.7 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Inspect finished installation according to Bulletin #36 published by the Cast Stone Institute.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 72 10
STONE VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies stone veneer wall using natural stone.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. CMU Unit Masonry: Section 04 20 00
- B. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI): "Manual of Standard Practice" and "Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars".

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Stone samples for comparison of quality and color are available from the Landscape Architect or Contracting Officer. Contractor shall request access to these samples for review, prior to submitting samples for approval.
- C. Preconstruction Soil Testing: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to test soil reinforcement and backfill materials for compliance with design criteria.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Firm specializing in design and installation of segmental retaining walls and :
 - 1. With not less than 2 years documented experience.
 - 2. With a minimum of five previously constructed successful projects, similar in size and magnitude, using specified wall system; Provide contact names and numbers.
 - 3. Site supervisor with verifiable qualified experience suitable for this project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples:
 - 1. Stone, samples 1-1/2" by 12 by 6 inches, 1-1/2" by 12 by 5 inches, 1-1/2" by 12 by 4 inches, 1-1/2" by 12 by 3 inches each color and finish.
- B. List of jobs furnished by the manufacturer, which were similar in scope and at least three (3) years of age.
- C. Mockups: Build 8' long sample wall including veneer over prepared, tested and approved CMU Unit Masonry wall core to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate functional and aesthetic effects and

set quality standards for materials and execution. Mockup should include color range, texture, bond pattern, and joints. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion. Do not continue masonry work until mock-up has been approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store cement, sand, lime and stone under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
- B. Protect Stone from handling, dirt, stain, and water damage.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks, any defects and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be two years.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. A167-99 (2004) Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium- Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - 2. A185-07 Steel, Welded Wire Fabric, Plain for Concrete
 - 3. A615/A615M-08 Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - 4. C33-07 Concrete Aggregates
 - 5. C150-07 Portland Cement
 - 6. C503-08 Marble Dimension Stone (Exterior)
 - 7. C568-08 Limestone Dimension Stone
 - 8. C615-03 Granite Dimension Stone
 - 9. C616-08 Quartz-Based Dimension Stone
 - 10. C979-05 Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT: ASTM C150, TYPE I.

2.2 SAND: ASTM C144; NATURAL SAND CONTAINING NOT MORE THAN 2% OF SILT AND CLAY BY WEIGHT WITH SPECIFIC GRAVITY NOT LESS THAN 2.65.

2.3 LIME: ASTM C5, SLAKE; SCREEN THROUGH 16 MESH, THEN STORE AND PROTECT FOR 10 DAYS.

2.4 PERIMETER FENCE BASE WALL & SOLID STONE UNITS CAP

A. Natural stone quarried and sawn (except for face) into rectangular shapes and sizes suitable for the retaining wall configuration as shown.

1. Stone Type: Rhyolite
2. Supplier: Stonewater Quarries or approved equal
3. Quarry: Syar, Napa or approved equal
4. Color: Natural brown tone to grays and rust colors.
5. Stone native location: Napa, California
6. Texture: Split face, on long surfaces and snapped on short ends. Top stone finished on top face and sides.
7. Face Shape: rectangular.
8. Individual Stone Height: As shown on Drawings.
9. Individual Stone Length (face Width) As shown on Drawings.
10. Width (Depth from Face) As Shown on Drawings.
11. Moisture Absorption: 3 percent, maximum
12. Compressive Strength, Dry: 18,000 psi minimum.
13. Dimensional Tolerances: Plus/minus 3/4 inch from specified dimension.
14. Appearance: Natural quarried face without machine marks or scrapes.

B. CMU Unit Masonry, section 04 20 00

2.5 Mortar: consist of 1 part portland cement and 4 parts dry, loose sand. add not less than 1/4 nor more than 1/2 part lime putty or hydrated lime per volume of cement content. insure mortar with 28-day strength of at least 1500 psi.

2.6 Grout: consist of 1 part portland cement and 3 parts sand. add up to 10% lime. when the grout core is 2" or more wide, add 2 parts of pea gravel to the above grout mix. add water to grout to cause it to flow without segregation into all voids intended to be filled, and to produce a 28-day strength of 2000 psi. plaster sand may be added to prevent segregation, provided strength is maintained. color: medium to light gray color added to mortar. submit color samples for acceptance by Contracting Officer's Representative .

2.7 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. New, free of rust, Billet steel bars: Current ASTM designation A615.
- B. All anchors, dowels and other anchoring devices and shims shall be standard building stone anchors commercially available in a non-corrosive material such as zinc plated, galvanized steel, brass, or stainless steel Type 302 or 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Provide testing and subgrade preparation complete.
- B. Provide subgrade preparation and the base material installation complete, including clearing, grading, excavation, filling and dewatering. Take every precaution to obtain a subgrade of uniform bearing power compacted to a minimum of 95% relative compaction as determined by the ASTM D1557 laboratory test procedure and in Sections 19 and 20 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- C. Do any necessary finish grading and compaction in addition to that performed in accordance with earthwork to bring subgrades after final compaction to required grades and sections as indicated. Place no material on muddy subgrade. Remove un-compactable material and replace with clean fill and compact as required.
- D. Excavate to lines and grades shown on Drawings. Do not disturb embankment or foundation beyond lines. Minimize over-excavation.
- E. After excavation and prior to placement of leveling materials, Contractor's Geotechnical engineer shall examine bearing soil surface to verify strength meets or exceeds design requirement and assumptions and issue report to Contracting Officer's Representative for acceptance. Replace any unsuitable bearing soil as directed by Geotechnical Engineer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with Drawings and applicable codes and regulations.
 - 1. Erection Tolerances:
 - a. Variation for plane may be 1/2".
 - b. Offset from true alignment between two connecting members may be 1/2" maximum.
 - 2. Mortar joints as shown on drawings. Recess mortar joints minimum 3/4" inch. Provide pitch on horizontal joints to drain. Strike all joints to provide dense mortar.
 - 3. Place first course of units on concrete foundation; check alignment and level. Check for full contact with base and for stability.
 - 4. Place units side by side aligning face of wall using string line or offset from base line.
 - 5. Insert anchoring devices as required. Check for proper alignment and batter. Place succeeding courses.
- B. Setting Stones:
 - 1. Distribute stones as shown on drawings. Brush free of dust or other foreign matter and thoroughly wet before placing. Set in full mortar beds.
 - 2. Provide sufficient number of stones to install complete wall from lines and grades shown on the drawings and details.

3.3 CLEANUP:

- A. Exercise care that no mortar or grout comes in contact with exposed face of work. Clean immediately.
- B. Use only stiff fiber brushed and wooden scrapers in keeping work clean as it progresses or in cleaning down at completion. Use no metal implements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- D. Composite Steel Deck: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- E. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.
- F. Sustainability requirements: Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Fabricator and erector shall maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category Complex Steel Building Structures fabrication plant. Work to be performed by a fabricator certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program and an erector certified under the AISC Erector Certification Program as described below.
 - 1. Steel Fabricators - shall be a qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC certification program and is designated an AISC Certified Plant, Category STD. Fabricators that do not participate in the AISC certification program must present documentation to demonstrate equivalent quality management process and procedures that will be reviewed by the resident engineer as part of the pre-fabrication/pre-erection conference noted in Section 05 12 00 - Article 3.8, item A. All of the following elements must be in place to be considered as demonstrating equivalence:
 - a. All welders are qualified per American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1. Documentation of welder qualification is available for review by inspection personnel.
 - b. Written welding procedures, compliant with AWS D1.1 specifications, are provided to, and used by all welders.

- c. Written bolt tightening procedures, compliant with Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) specifications, are in provided for, and used in all bolting work.
 - d. Written procedures for contract and project specification review are provided to all individuals in the organization responsible to assure contract compliance. These procedures shall include a system for requests for information necessary to resolve discrepancies or variations from contract requirements.
 - e. Written procedures for inspection and the qualification of inspection personnel to verify that product quality meets project requirements. Inspection procedures shall meet AWS D1.1 requirements for "Contractor's Inspector" and RCSC requirements.
 - f. Written material procurement procedures are in place to ensure that material is ordered in accordance with design drawings and specifications.
 - g. Written inspection procedures are in place to ensure material received meets the purchase order and ASTM requirements.
 - h. Written procedures for correction of non-conforming work are provided to, and used by all shop personnel performing such work.
2. Steel Erectors - shall be a qualified erector who participates in the AISC certification program and is designated an AISC Certified Steel Erector (CSE). Erectors that do not participate in the AISC certification program must present documentation to demonstrate equivalent quality management process and procedures that will be reviewed by the resident engineer as part of the pre-fabrication/pre-erection conference noted in Section 05 12 00 - Article 3.8, item A. All of the following elements must be in place to be considered as demonstrating equivalence:
- a. All welders are qualified per American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1. Documentation of welder qualification is available for review by inspection personnel.
 - b. Written welding procedures, compliant with AWS D1.1 specifications, are provided to, and used by all welders.

- c. Written bolt tightening procedures, compliant with Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) specifications, are in provided for, and used in all bolting work.
 - d. Written procedure for fall protection is provided for and periodically updated and recorded by a person trained in fall protection and authorized to require needed corrections to the procedure.
 - e. All crane operators are CCO certified and equivalently trained and/or experienced.
 - f. Project specific erection plans with written hoisting and erection requirements are provided for and used in the field.
 - g. Written documentation of safety orientation for newly hired workers.
 - h. Written procedures for contract and project specification review are provided to all individuals in the organization responsible to assure contract compliance. These procedures shall include a system for requests for information necessary to resolve discrepancies or variations from contract requirements.
 - i. Written procedures for inspection and the qualification of inspection personnel to verify that product quality meets project requirements. Inspection procedures shall meet AWS D1.1 requirements for "Contractor's Inspector" and RCSC requirements.
 - j. Written procedures for correction of non-conforming work are provided to, and used by all field personnel performing such work.
- B. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the Controlling Contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752. Provide copy of this notification to the Resident Engineer.
- C. Additional quality assurance requirements for members and connections of the Seismic Load Resisting System (SLRS) shall be made in accordance with the requirements of AISC 341 and AWS D1.8.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A6, by Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for

Buildings and Bridges, and by Standard Mill Practice - AISC Steel Construction Manual, Thirteenth Edition, Page 1-9), except as follows:

1. Elevation tolerance for column splice points at time member is erected is 10 mm (3/8 inch).
2. Elevation tolerance for top surface of steel beams and girders at connections to columns at time floor is erected is 13 mm (1/2 inch).
3. Elevation tolerance for closure plates at the building perimeter and at slab openings prior to concrete placement is 6 mm (1/4 inch).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. AISC: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - LRFD Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- B. AISC: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges, modified as follows.
 1. Section 3. - Design Drawings and Specifications, Paragraph 3.3 Discrepancies, Delete the paragraph: "When discrepancies exist between the Design Drawings and Specifications, the Design Drawings shall govern..."
 2. Section 4 - Approval, Paragraph 4.4.1; Delete subparagraph (b) "Confirmation that the Owner's Designated Representative for Design has reviewed and approved the Connection details shown on the Shop and Erection Drawings..."

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Include complete details, schedules, procedures and diagrams for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members. Provide all dimensional and geometric information, grade of steel, shop surface treatments and shop connections. Shop drawings shall not be reproductions of the Contract Drawings. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes, and other pertinent data. Clearly distinguish between shop and field welds. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorage. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, lengths and locations of structural members, indicating stiffener and continuity plates, bolts, fasteners, welds and attachments. Indicate where backing bars are to be removed and locations where weld tabs are to be removed.
- C. Certificates (to be provided in English):
 1. Structural steel.
 2. Steel for all connections.

3. Welding materials.
 4. Shop coat primer paint.
 5. High strength bolts
- D. Test Reports:
1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- E. Record Surveys.
- F. Review of submittals and shop drawings covers only the general scheme and character of the details. Such review does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the contract documents.
- G. Wedge and Adhesive Anchor Product Data:
1. Manufacturers data to include description, type, reference numbers, sizes, installation methods and design values recognized by testing agency.
 2. ICC-ES reports showing compliance with specified criteria.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - 2005, (AISC 360-05).
 2. Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges , 2005, (AISC 341-05)
 3. Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings, Including Supplement No. 1, 2005 (AISC 341-05).
 4. Prequalified Connections for Special and Intermediate Steel Moment Frames for Seismic Applications, 2005, (AISC 358-05).
 5. Steel Construction Manual, Thirteenth Edition, 2005.
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- B18.22.1-65(R2008).....Plain Washers
- B18.22M-81(R2000).....Metric Plain Washers
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A6/A6M-09.....Standard Specification for General Requirements
for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates,
Shapes, and Sheet Piling
- A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel

A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
A108/A108M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and
Alloyed, Cold-Finish
A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A242/A242M-04 (R2009)....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-
Alloy Structural Steel
A283/A283M-03 (R2007)....Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate
Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts
and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength
A435/435M-01.....Standard Specification for Straight-Beam
Ultrasonic Examination of Steel Plates
A490-10.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel
Structural Bolts 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength
A500/A500M-10.....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded
and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in
Rounds and Shapes
A572/A572M-07.....Standard Specification for High-Strength
Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
A780-06.....Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged
and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized
Coatings
A898/898M-01.....Standard Specification for Straight Beam
Ultrasonic Examination of Rolled Steel
Structural Shapes
A992/A992M-06.....Standard Specification for Structural Steel
Shapes
C1107-05.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
F436-04.....Standard Specification for Hardened Steel
Washers
F844-04e1.....Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain
(Flat), Unhardened for General Use

F1554-04.....Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel,
36,55 and 105 ksi Yield Strength

F1852-08.....Standard Specification for "Twist Off" Type
Tension Control Structural Bolt/Nut/Washer
Assemblies, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi
Minimum Tensile Strength

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.8/D1.8M-05.....Structural Welding Code - Seismic Supplement

C4.1-G.....Oxygen Cutting Surface Roughness Gauge

C4.1-WC.....Criteria for Describing Oxygen-Cut Surfaces

F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering
Foundation:

Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing,
Repair

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29.....FR Part 1926-2001 Safety Standards for Steel
Erection

1.8 DEFINITIONS

A. Heavy Structural Sections -ASTM A6 hot rolled shapes with flanges
thicker than 1.5 inches, and plates exceeding 2 inches in thickness.

B. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel (AESS) - applies to members
specifically designated by the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Structural Wide Flange Shapes: A992.

B. Structural Channels and angles: A36

C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.

E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:

1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325 unless
otherwise noted.

2. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt
heads and nuts: ANSI Standard B18.22.1.

3. High-strength bolts, twist-off assemblies: ASTM F1852.

F. Plates: A36 or A572 Gr 50 as noted on drawings

G. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.

- H. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.
- I. Anchor Rods: ASTM A1554, Grade as indicated on the drawings, with matching ASTM A563 nuts and ASTM F436 Type 1 washers.
- J. Shear Connectors (Automatic End Welded Studs): Headed stud type, ASTM A 108, Grade 1015 through 1020, cold finished low-carbon steel, minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi; sizes and numbers as indicated, and dimensions complying with AISC Specifications
- K. Welding materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded. Electrodes to be low hydrogen E7XTX, E7XTXX or E70XXX as applicable.
- L. Welds that are part of the SLRS are to meet CVN toughness requirements in accordance with Section 7.3a of AISC 341.
- M. Welds designated as Demand Critical (DC) on the drawings shall also meet the additional requirements of Section 7.3b of AISC 341.
- N. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic aggregate type, complying with ASTM C1107 and capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi (48 MPa) at 28 days.
- O. Wedge Anchors: Tested and qualified for use in cracked concrete per ACI 355.2 and ICC-ES AC 193. Anchors to have a current ICC-ES report approved for cracked concrete (seismic) use under the 2006 IBC. Install anchors in accordance with the ICC-ES report and manufacturers instructions.
- P. Adhesive Anchors: Tested and qualified for use in cracked concrete per ACI 355.2 and ICC-ES AC 308. Anchors to have a current ICC-ES report approved for cracked concrete (seismic) use under the 2006 IBC. Install anchors in accordance with the ICC-ES report and manufacturers instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD):

- A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension not less than proof load given in Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators or the turn-of-the-nut method.

3.2 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabrication and quality Control in accordance with Chapter M of AISC 360.
- B. At beams supporting metal deck with concrete fill, space shear connectors at 12 inches on center, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Fabricate structural steel in one location, by one fabricator.
- D. Provide camber for beams and girders as noted on drawings. Where no camber is noted, provide natural camber up, except at cantilevers. Coordinate all Fabrication and QC activities with Quality Assurance activities to be performed by the Testing Laboratory identified in Section 01 45 29 of this Specification. Provide Testing Laboratory personnel with schedule, access, and documentation needed to ensure that testing activities can be performed without undue delay to the work.
- E. Field cutting or other alteration of structural steel is not allowed without prior approval of the Resident Engineer.
- F. Repair galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 780
- G. Grout solidly between steel base and end plates and concrete bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for non-shrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.
- H. Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) written for each weld used on the project before the start of work. Include all information required by AWS D1.1 and the Sample Welding Form given in the Annex to AWS D1.1, including the power source and for demand critical welds, electrode manufacturer and trade name. Record the name of the individuals responsible for the suitability of the WPS on the WPS. Written procedure for back gouging, grinding, re-welding and the application of the reinforcing fillets as required for the completed weld.
- I. Procedure Qualification Records (PQR) for WPS's that are not pre-qualified per AWS D1.1 prior to the start of work. Submit a PQR for each weld made up of a combination of different welds and/or filler metals, even if those welds are individually qualified or prequalified.
- J. Distortion Control Program -specify welding sequence requirements for connections between beams and columns. Include the sequence of flange and web welding and bolting to maintain alignment of structural steel members where applicable.
- K. Contractor is solely responsible for the quality of the work.
- L. Shear connector welding: AWS D1.1.
- M. Do not shop weld studs to top flanges of floor beams. Field install studs after metal decking surface has been installed.

- N. Weld studs with automatically timed stud welding equipment connected to suitable source of direct current electrode negative power. Calibrate voltage, current, time, and gun settings for optimal welding based on manufacturer's recommendations
- O. Shop fabricate structural steel to the greatest extent possible. Where permissible, hot-dip galvanize members in completed assemblies.

3.3 SHOP PAINTING:

- A. General: Shop paint steel with primer in accordance with Section 6, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Shop paint for steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not apply paint to following:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of joints to be welded in field.
 - 2. Surfaces which will be encased in concrete.
 - 3. Surfaces which will receive sprayed on fireproofing.
 - 4. Top flange of members which will have shear connector studs applied.
- D. Zinc Coated (Hot Dip Galvanized) per ASTM A123 (after fabrication):
Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.
- E. Galvanize all exterior structural steel members, connections and fasteners and other members called for on the Drawings.
- F. AESS members: Refer to Division 9 to ensure primer is compatible with specified finish paint.
- G. Members to receive intumescent coatings as required in Division 9 shall not have shop applied primer unless specifically required by the manufacturer.

3.4 ERECTION:

- A. General: Erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges and Chapter M of AISC 360..
- B. Temporary Supports: Temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- C. The use of Post Weld Heat Treatment (PWHT) is permitted at the Contractor's option, but is not required. The use of PWHT shall meet the Stress-Relief Heat Treatment limitations of AWS D1.1, Section 5.8, and shall be used as needed to produce quality welds. The use of peening is permitted at the Contractor's option, but not required. Provide a

written procedure for performing peening incorporated into the WPS for the joints to be peened.

- D. Non-fusible backing: Nonfusible backing materials, including ceramic and copper: permitted only with satisfactory welder qualification testing performed using the type of backing proposed for use, using the test plate shown in AWS D1.1-98, Figure 4.21, except that groove dimensions shall be as provided in the WPS and PQR. Should the joint include welding a beam flange to a column flange through an access hole, perform Supplementary Welder Qualification Test of Appendix B using the type of proposed backing material. Nonfusible weld tabs and short segments of nonfusible backing bars used at the ends of welds between shear tabs and column faces, or at the ends of continuity plate welds, special welding personnel and welding procedure qualification testing is not required. The welder shall be trained in the proper welding techniques for using such nonfusible weld tabs and backing bars prior to performing such welding on the project.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING:

- A. After erection, touch-up steel surfaces specified to be shop painted. After welding is completed, clean and prime areas not painted due to field welding.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Repair galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A780.

3.6 SURVEY:

- A. Prior to the submittal of any shop drawings for structural steel base plates or columns, a survey of all existing anchor rod locations and elevations shall be performed by a Land Surveyor or Civil Engineer registered in the State of Nevada and submitted to the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall retain and pay for these services in accordance with Section 10 00 00 of these specifications. The survey shall identify all anchor rod locations that do not comply with the tolerance limits specified in this Section, and the amount by which the anchor rod is out of tolerance. Resolution of anchor rod locations that do not meet these tolerance limits shall be made in accordance with Section 10 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, of these specifications. See also "SURVEY" portion of Section 10 00 00 of these specifications.

Erection of columns and base plates will not be permitted until all such discrepancies are resolved and approved by the Resident Engineer. Reports shall be prepared by a Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section, 10 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel and anchor rods is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Code of Standard Practice.

- B. Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work, and prior to start of work by other trades that may be supported, attached, or applied to the structural steel work, submit a certified report of survey to Resident Engineer for approval. Reports shall be prepared by Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Code of Standard Practice and the requirements of this Section.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 36 00
COMPOSITE METAL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies material and services required for installation of composite steel decking including shear connector studs and miscellaneous closures required to prepare deck for concrete placement as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with American Iron And Steel Institute publication "Specifications for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete the installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics as specified herein.
- D. Manufacturer's written recommendations for:
 - 1. Cleaning of steel decking prior to concrete placement.
- E. Test Report - Establishing structural characteristics of composite concrete and steel decking system.
- F. Test Report - Stud base qualification.
- G. Welding power setting recommendation by shear stud manufacturer.

- H. Shear Stud Layouts: Submit drawings showing the number, pattern, spacing and configuration of the shear studs for each beam and girder.
- I. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, furnish certification of the specified fire ratings. Certify that the units supplied are U.L. listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Underwriters' Label: Provide metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Fire Resistance Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (Latest Edition).
- C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A108-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold Finished, Standard Quality
A653/A653M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
- D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition)
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code - Steel
D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
- F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Steel Decking and all Flashings: ASTM A653, Structural Quality suitable for shear stud weld-through techniques .

- B. Galvanizing: ASTM A653, G60.
- C. Shear connector studs: ASTM A108, Grades 1015-1020, yield 350 Mpa (50,000 psi) minimum, tensile strength - 400 Mpa (60,000 psi) minimum, reduction of area 50 percent minimum. Studs of uniform diameter; heads shall be concentric and normal to shaft; stud, after welding free from any substance or defect which would interfere with its function as a shear connector. Studs shall not be painted or galvanized. Size of studs shall be as shown on drawings. Studs manufactured by a company normally engaged in the manufacture of shear studs and can furnish equipment suitable for weld-through installation of shear studs.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.
- E. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- F. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- G. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
 - 2. Continuous sheet metal edging: at openings and concrete slab edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
 - 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 - 4. Seat angles for deck: Where a beam does not frame into a column.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Steel decking depth, gage, and section properties to be as shown. Provide edges of deck with vertical interlocking male and female lip providing for a positive mechanical connection.

- B. Fabricate deck units with integral embossments to provide mechanical bond with concrete slab. In combination with concrete slab, capable of supporting total design loads on spans shown.
- C. Steel decking capable of safely supporting total, normal construction service loads without damage to decking unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.
- D. Erect steel deck in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Ship steel deck units to project in standard widths and cut to proper length.
- F. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except where structural steel layout does not permit.
- G. Place steel decking units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position before being permanently fastening. Bring each unit to proper bearing on supporting beams. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of flutes and with close registration of flutes of one unit with those of abutting unit. Maximum space between ends of abutting units is 13 mm (1/2 inch). If space exceeds 13 mm (1/2 inch), install closure plates at no additional cost to Government.
- H. Ceiling hanger loops, if used, must be flattened or removed to obtain bearing of units on structural steel.
- I. Fastening Deck Units:
 - 1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.

2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 915 mm (3 feet) o.c. for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
3. Attach side laps of adjacent floor deck units per the drawings.
- J. Welding to conform to AWS D1.3 and done by competent experienced welding mechanics.
- K. Areas scarred during erection and welds shall be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up with zinc rich galvanizing repair paint. Paint touch-up is not required for welds or scars that are to be in direct contact with concrete.
- L. Provide metal concrete stops at edges of deck as required.
- M. Cutting and Fitting:
 1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.
 2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the structural drawings.
 3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the structural drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
 4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
 5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.
 6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.
- N. Installation of shear connector studs through previously installed metal deck to conform to AWS D1.1, Section 7, except all studs will be installed with automatically timed welding equipment and as specified below:

1. Do not place reinforcing steel temperature mesh or other materials and equipment which will interfere with stud installation on steel deck until shear connector studs are installed.
2. Steel deck sheets shall be free of oil, rust, dirt, and paint. Release water in deck's valley so that it does not become entrapped between deck and beam. Surface to which stud is to be welded shall be clean and dry.
3. Rest metal deck tightly upon top flange of structural member with bottom of deck rib in full contact with top of beam flange.
4. Weld studs only through a single thickness of deck. Place decking so that a butt joint is obtained. Place studs directly over beam web, where one row of studs are required.
5. Ferrules specially developed for the weld-through technique must be used. Ferrules shall be appropriate for size of studs used and be removed after welding.
6. Submit report of successful test program for stud base qualification as required by AWS D1.1, Appendix K.

3.2 CLEANING:

- A. Clean deck in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation before concrete placement.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified:
 - 1. Miscellaneous framing and supports for overhead coiling doors.
 - 2. Miscellaneous framing and supports for countertops.
 - 3. Miscellaneous framing and supports for miscellaneous wall and ceiling mounted items, where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 4. Fixed metal bollards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- D. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.
- F. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.

- a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.1-97Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87(R2005)Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08Structural Steel
 - A47-99(R2009)Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2008)Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-10Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123-09Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
 - A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A269-10Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
 - A307-10Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
 - A312/A312M-09Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
 - A653/A653M-10Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process

- B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-03(R2009)Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- C1107-08Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
- F436-10Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-10Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for
General Use
- F593-02(R2008)Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F1667-11Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-10Structural Welding Code Steel
 - D1.2-08Structural Welding Code Aluminum
 - D1.3-08Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
 - AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
 - SP 1-04No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
 - SP 2-04No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
 - SP 3-04No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified.
For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes,
complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel with in turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each
side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top
edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be
given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges.
Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed
to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may

- have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.
- F. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.
- G. Concrete for Fixed Bollards: Comply with requirements Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.2 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material:

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections:

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.

- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.

- f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
 - 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
 - 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
 - 4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.4 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

C. For Trapeze Bars:

1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 340 kg (750 pound) working load at any point.
2. Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.
3. Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
4. Stainless steel ceiling plate drilled for eye bolt.
5. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.
6. Use modular channel where shown with manufacturers bolts and fittings.
 - a. Weld ends of steel angle braces to steel plates and secure to modular channel units as shown. Drill plates for anchor bolts.

- b. Fabricate eye bolt, special clamp bolt, and plate closure full length of modular channel at ceiling line and secure to modular channel unit with manufacturers standard fittings.

2.5 FIXED METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- D. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- E. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure:
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

C. Support for cantilever grab bars:

1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.

D. Supports for Trapeze Bars:

1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
 - a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
 - b. Install eyebolts in channel.

3.3 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

- A. Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.4 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings, of size indicated. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.5 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section specifies miscellaneous lumber, plywood, and rough hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.
- C. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data:
 - a. For Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, including printed statement of VOC content.
 - b. For Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite-wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
 - c. For Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - 1) Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
 2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: Certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.
 3. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates certifying that products specified to be made from FSC-certified wood comply with forest certification requirements. Include evidence that mill is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs for each certified wood product.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
National Design Specification for Wood Construction
NDS-05Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
A190.1-07Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.2.1-96(R2005)Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
B18.2.2-87Square and Hex Nuts
B18.6.1-97Wood Screws
B18.6.4-98(R2005)Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws
and Metallic Drive Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA):
E30-07Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
A47-99(R2009)Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
A48-03(R2008)Gray Iron Castings
A653/A653M-10Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
C954-10Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

- C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
- D143-09Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of
Testing
- D1760-01Pressure Treatment of Timber Products
- D2559-10Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products
for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure
Conditions
- D3498-11Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber
Framing for Floor Systems
- F844-07Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for
General Use
- F1667-08Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - MM-L-736CLumber; Hardwood
- H. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 - A-A-55615Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self
Threading Anchors)
- I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-L-19140ELumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- J. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
 - PS 1-95Construction and Industrial Plywood
 - PS 20-05American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - 1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Lumber:

1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
3. Blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

C. Sizes:

1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

D. Moisture Content:

1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

E. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

F. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 600 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.

- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
- C. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.
 - 1. Paint plywood backing panels to match adjacent wall surfaces. Do not paint over fire-retardant treatment markings.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE

- A. Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).
- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
 - 1. ASTM F844.
 - 2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
 - 1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
 - 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- E. Nails:
 - 1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
 - 2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
 - f. Use special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fasteners:

1. Nails:

- a. Use eight penny or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
- b. Use 16 penny or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.

2. Bolts:

- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
- b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
- c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
- d. Use toggle bolts to sheet metal.
- e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.

3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.

- a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.

4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.

5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.

6. Screws to Join Wood:

- a. Where shown or option to nails.
- b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
- c. Spaced same as nails.

B. Blocking and Nailers:

1. Install blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
2. Use longest lengths practicable.
3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies exterior and interior millwork.
- B. Exterior Items:
 - 1. Tongue and groove wood ceilings.
 - 2. Wood rafter tails.
- C. Interior Items:
 - 1. Tongue and groove wood ceilings.
 - 2. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
 - 3. Solid-surfacing-material countertops, with integral sinks.
 - 4. Stone countertops.
 - 5. Flush wood wall paneling.
 - 6. Blind doors and frames integrated into flush wood wall paneling.
 - 7. Display cases.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fabricated metal brackets, supports, and legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
- D. Metal backing required for installing finish carpentry and concealed within other construction before finish carpentry installation: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- E. Other Countertops: Division 11, EQUIPMENT and Division 12, FURNISHINGS.
- F. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data: For panel and solid lumber products, high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, T-moldings, solid-surfacing material, stone, cabinet hardware and accessories, and finishing materials and processes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show details full size.

2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in finish carpentry.
4. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
5. Apply WI-certified compliance label to first page of Shop Drawings.

D. Samples:

1. Lumber with or for transparent finish, not less than 50 sq. in., for each species and cut, finished on 1 side and 1 edge.
2. Veneer-faced panel products with or for transparent finish, 8 by 10 inches, for each species and cut. Include at least one face-veneer seam and finish as specified.
3. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
4. Solid-surfacing and stone materials, 6 inches square, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
5. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

E. Certificates:

1. Indicating preservative treatment and fire retardant treatment of materials meet the requirements specified.
2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.

F. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data:
 - a. For Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, including printed statement of VOC content.
 - b. For Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite-wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
 - c. For Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content
 - 1) Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.
3. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates certifying that products specified to be made from FSC-certified wood comply with forest certification requirements. Include evidence that mill is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs for each certified wood product.
- G. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: WI-certified compliance certificates.
- H. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of finish carpentry.
- D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" (AWS) for grades of exterior and interior finish carpentry indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- E. Forest Certification: Provide finish carpentry produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.

- B. Store finished lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by Contracting Officer's Representative. Store at a minimum temperature of 21°C (70°F) for not less than 10 days before installation.
- C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install finish carpentry until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where finish carpentry is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support finish carpentry by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that finish carpentry can be supported and installed as indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of electrical connections, wiring, and switches for under-cabinet lighting, built-in appliances, and other electrical items associated with finish carpentry.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08Structural Steel
 - A53-07Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated,
Welded and Seamless
 - A167-99 (R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - B26/B26M-09Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

- B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
- E84-09Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - A135.4-04Basic Hardboard
- D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - A156.9-03Cabinet Hardware
 - A156.11-04Cabinet Locks
 - A156.16-02Auxiliary Hardware
- E. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
 - HP1-09Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- F. National Particleboard Association (NPA):
 - A208.1-99Wood Particleboard
- G. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):
 - AWPA C1-03All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by
Pressure Processes
- H. Woodwork Institute (WI): "Architectural Woodwork Standards" (AWS),
latest edition.
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - LD 3-05High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
- J. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
 - PS20-05American Softwood Lumber Standard
- K. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):
 - MIL-L-19140ELumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-1922AShield Expansion
 - A-A-1936Contact Adhesive
 - FF-N-836DNut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle
 - FF-S-111D(1)Screw, Wood
 - MM-L-736(C)Lumber, Hardwood

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of WI's
quality standard for each type of finish carpentry and quality grade
specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Lumber Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: As indicated in
"Fabrication" article for each transparent-finished item.

C. Wood Products: Comply with the following:

1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde; weight 48 lbs/cu. ft.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) SierraPine's Medite II.
 - 2) Weyerhaeuser's Premier Plus.
 - 3) Accepted equal.
3. High-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade HD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde; weight 55 lbs/cu. ft.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) SierraPine's Medite 55 lb.
 - 2) Accepted equal.
4. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
5. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
6. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - a. Wood Veneer Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: As indicated in "Fabrication" article for each transparent-finished item.

D. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.

1. Provide PVC or polyester edge banding complying with LMA EDG-1 on components with exposed or semiexposed edges.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers, Products, Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated on the Drawings.

F. T-Shaped Edge Moldings: Polyethylene, ABS, or vinyl; provide in face widths and profiles indicated.

1. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Solid-Surfacing Materials:

1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers, Products, Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated on the Drawings.

H. Stone Materials:

1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers, Products, Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated on the Drawings.

I. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3, thickness as indicated.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.
- B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, 5-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch-thick metal, and as follows:
 - 1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Rockford Process Control, Inc.'s Model 374.
 - 2) Accepted equal.
- C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- D. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.
 - 1. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081 BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.
- F. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.
 - 1. General: Under-mounted, self-closing, full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
 - 2. Basis-of Design Product: Accuride's "3600-200" side-mounted or "3600-201" bottom-mounted, as required for conditions indicated.
 - 3. Weight Capacity: 175 lbs.
- G. Mechanical Locks:
 - 1. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
 - 2. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- H. Grommets:
 - 1. For Cable Passage through Countertops: 3-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 - a. Product: Doug Mockett & Co. "XG series" or accepted equal.
 - b. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- I. Cable Tray:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.'s "WM-2A," J-shaped, plastic wire manager, or accepted equal.
 - 2. Size: 3-1/4 inches high by 1-inch wide. Provide sections of lengths as indicated on the Drawings.
 - 3. Color: Black.
- J. Wall-Mounted Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports:
 - 1. Manufacturer: Knappe & Vogt (K-V), Reeve Store Equipment Co., or accepted equal.

2. Standards: K-V Series 87 slotted extra heavy duty standard, 7/8-inch wide by 11/16-inch high, with 2-inch slot increments.
3. Knife Brackets: K-V No. 187 extra heavy duty bracket, size as required for shelf depth as indicated, with 2-inch adjustment.
4. Shelf Rests: K-V Nos. K210 End, K211 Center, and K212 Front shelf rests.
5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard electro-plated anochrome finish.

K. Hardware for Wood Paneling:

1. Panel Clips: Monarch Metal Fabricators' MF 625 "Z-clip," Brooklyn Hardware's "Panelclip," or accepted equal, interlocking extruded aluminum profiles.

L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- C. Rough Hardware:
 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
 2. Use stainless steel for exterior work.
 3. Fasteners:
 - a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
 - b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
 - c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.

- d. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.4 MOISTURE CONTENT

- A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
 1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
 2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.
 3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Woodwork Grades: Provide finish carpentry complying with quality standard indicated in "Fabrication" article for each finish carpentry item.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Fabricate finish carpentry to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

- E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.
- F. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.
- G. Door and Drawer Locks: Fabricate all door and drawer units to receive locking devices.
 - 1. Key locks similarly within each space where locking casework occurs.
 - 2. Key casework differently between different spaces.
 - 3. Provide master key system for all locking casework.

2.6 EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR TONGUE AND GROOVE WOOD CEILINGS, FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Applicable Standard: WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS)," Section 6; Interior and Exterior Millwork.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. Wood Species: Reclaimed redwood, FSC-controlled.
 - 1. Do not use plain-sawn lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
 - 2. Provide lumber with exposed faces free of knots, checks, torn grain, wane, warp, or other characteristics affecting aesthetics and utility.
- D. Cut: Vertical grain.
- E. Source Log Number: 4/4 Lumber.
- F. Pattern: Tongue and groove, in dimensions indicated.
- G. Texture: Smooth or saw-textured face, as selected by the Architect.
- H. Fabricate ceilings using full-length members, in arrangements, configurations, and designs indicated.
- I. Lumber Sources, Mills, and Fabricators:
 - 1. Limitations for Lumber Sources, Mills and Fabricators: The design intent is for all lumber for exterior and interior tongue and groove ceilings to be sourced, milled, and fabricated by the following. Lumber source, mill, and fabricator for exterior and interior tongue and groove ceilings must also match lumber source, mill, and fabricator of exterior rafter tails.

- a. Exotic Hardwoods & Veneers, Inc.; 4800 Coliseum Way; Oakland, California 94601; Tel (510) 436-5702; Fax (510) 436-8610.

Contact: Bob Nichols.

2.7 EXTERIOR WOOD RAFTER TAILS, FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Applicable Standard: WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS)," Section 6; Interior and Exterior Millwork.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. Wood Species: Reclaimed redwood, FSC-controlled.
 - 1. Do not use plain-sawn lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
 - 2. Provide lumber with exposed faces free of knots, checks, torn grain, wane, warp, or other characteristics affecting aesthetics and utility.
- D. Cut: Vertical grain.
- E. Texture: Smooth or saw-textured face, as selected by the Architect.
- F. Fabricate rafter tails using full-length members, in arrangements, configurations, and designs indicated.
- G. Lumber Sources, Mills, and Fabricators:
 - 1. Limitations for Lumber Sources, Mills and Fabricators: The design intent is for all lumber for exterior rafter tails to be sourced, milled, and fabricated by the following. Lumber source, mill, and fabricator for rafter tails must also match lumber source, mill, and fabricator of exterior and interior tongue and groove ceilings.
 - a. Exotic Hardwoods & Veneers, Inc.; 4800 Coliseum Way; Oakland, California 94601; Tel (510) 436-5702; Fax (510) 436-8610.

Contact: Bob Nichols.

2.8 INTERIOR PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS AND SHELVING

- A. Applicable Standard: WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS)," Section 10; Casework.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. AWS Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
- D. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGS.
 - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
 - 4. Edges: T-mold matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

E. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.
 - b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

F. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade BKL.

2.9 INTERIOR SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS WITH INTEGRAL SINKS, AND STONE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Applicable Standard: WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS)," Section 11; Countertops.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. Edge Treatment: As indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 1. Where backsplashes are indicated, fabricate tops with loose backsplashes for field application.
 2. Where holes in tops are indicated, drill holes in shop as directed by the Architect.

2.10 INTERIOR FLUSH WOOD WALL PANELING FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH, AND BLIND DOORS AND FRAMES INTEGRATED INTO FLUSH WOOD WALL PANELING

- A. Applicable Standard: WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS)," Section 8; Wall Surfacing.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. Wood Species and Cut: As indicated on the Drawings.
 1. Lumber Trim and Edges: At fabricator's option, trim and edges indicated as solid wood (except moldings) may be either lumber or veneered construction compatible with grain and color of veneered panels.
- D. Matching of Adjacent Veneer Leaves: Book match.
- E. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Balance match.
- F. Panel-Matching Method: Sequence-matched, uniform-size sets.
- G. Panel Edges and Reveals: As indicated.

2.11 INTERIOR DISPLAY CASES FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Applicable Standard: WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS)," Section 10; Casework.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. AWS Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
- D. Wood Species and Cut for Exposed Surfaces: As selected by the Architect.
 - 1. Grain Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
 - 2. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 - 3. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Balance match.
- E. Semiexposed Surfaces: Match exposed surfaces.

2.12 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.
- B. General: Finish finish carpentry at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- C. Finish exterior and interior tongue and groove ceilings and rafter tails in the field, as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing finish carpentry, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of finish carpentry. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad finish carpentry do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative panels.
- E. Shop Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. AWS Finish System: Conversion varnish.
 - 3. Staining and Sheen: Match Architect's samples.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition finish carpentry to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

- B. Deliver concrete inserts and similar anchoring devices to be built into substrates well in advance of time substrates are to be built.
- C. Before installing finish carpentry, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install finish carpentry to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of finish carpentry involved.
- B. Assemble finish carpentry and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut finish carpentry to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor finish carpentry to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with finish carpentry and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Exterior and Interior Tongue and Groove Ceilings: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber materials available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 96 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
 - 1. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- G. Cabinets: Install without distortion. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c.

- H. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through supports into underside of sub-tops. Adhesively attach countertops to sub-tops using adhesive recommended by manufacturer of countertops.
1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 3. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
 4. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Wall-Mounted Adjustable Shelves: Secure shelf standards to backing plates. Secure shelves to shelf rests of knife brackets with wood screws.
- J. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of finish carpentry. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
- K. Refer to Division 09 Sections for final finishing of installed finish carpentry not indicated to be shop finished.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

1. Repair damaged and defective finish carpentry, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace finish carpentry. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
2. Clean and adjust hardware.
3. Clean finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Insulation, each type used
 - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
 - 3. Tape.
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.
- D. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C552-07Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

C553-08	.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
C578-10	.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
C591-09	.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
C612-10	.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
C954-10	.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
C1002-07	.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
E84-10	.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
F1667-11	.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

E. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 THERMAL BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for thermal blanket insulation is based on formaldehyde-free products by Johns Manville.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or comparable products by one of the following:
1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 2. Owens Corning.
 3. Accepted equal.
- C. General: Faced, glass-fiber blanket insulation; ASTM C 665, Type III (blankets with reflective membrane facing), Class A (membrane-faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil-scrim-kraft, foil-scrim, or foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor-retarder membrane on 1 face; formaldehyde-free.
- D. Where thermal blanket insulation is indicated for metal framing of the following depths, provide blankets in the thicknesses and thermal resistances indicated:
1. 3-5/8 Inch Metal Framing: 3-1/2 inches thick with a thermal resistance of R-13.
 2. 4-Inch Metal Framing: 3-1/2 inches thick with a thermal resistance of R-13.
 3. 4-Inch Metal Framing for Shaft-Wall Assemblies: 3-1/2 inches thick with a thermal resistance of R-13.
 4. 6-Inch Metal Framing: 6-1/2 inches thick with a thermal resistance of R-19.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for acoustical blanket insulation is based on formaldehyde-free products by Johns Manville.

- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or comparable products by one of the following:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 2. Owens Corning.
 - 3. Accepted equal.
- C. General: Unfaced, glass-fiber blanket insulation; ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics; formaldehyde-free.
- D. Where acoustical blanket insulation is indicated for metal framing of the following depths, provide blankets in the thicknesses and thermal resistances indicated:
 - 1. 3-5/8 Inch Metal Framing: 3-1/2 inches thick with a thermal resistance of R-13.
 - 2. 4-Inch Metal Framing: 3-1/2 inches thick with a thermal resistance of R-13.
 - 3. 4-Inch Metal Framing for Shaft-Wall Assemblies: 3-1/2 inches thick with a thermal resistance of R-13.
 - 4. 6-Inch Metal Framing: 6-1/2 inches thick with a thermal resistance of R-19.

2.4 RIGID THERMAL BOARD INSULATION

- A. On the underside of roof decks, where indicated.
- B. Foil-Faced, Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 2, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively; thermal resistance of R-6.5 per inch of thickness. Provide thickness as required for indicated R-value.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for polystyrene board insulation is based on Dow Chemical Co.'s "Thermax Sheathing."
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or comparable products by one of the following:
 - a. Accepted equal.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.

C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. AGM Industries, Inc.
- b. Eckel Industries of Canada.
- c. Gemco.
- d. Accepted equal.

2.6 ADHESIVE

A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.

2.7 TAPE

A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face; of type recommended by insulation manufacturers for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor-retarder facings.

B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 THERMAL BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
- B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.

C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.

D. Ceiling Insulation and Soffit Insulation:

1. Where blanket insulation is indicated at metal framing or ceiling suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing. Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.
2. In areas where suspended ceilings adjoin areas without suspended ceilings, install blanket insulation extending from the suspended ceiling to underside of deck or slab above. Secure in place to prevent collapse or separation of hung blanket insulation and maintain in vertical position. Secure blanket with continuous cleats to structure above.

3.3 RIGID THERMAL BOARD INSULATION ON UNDERSIDE OF ROOF DECKS

- A. Use impaling pins for attachment to underside of roof deck surfaces. Space fastenings as required to hold insulation in place and prevent sagging.

3.4 ACOUSTICAL BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.
- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings install blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 27 13
SELF-ADHERING SHEET WALL MEMBRANES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes self-adhering, vapor-permeable, sheet wall membranes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Self-adhering sheet waterproofing systems and accessories for below-grade applications: Section 07 13 52, MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING.
 - 2. Sheet metal flashings: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 - 3. Joint-sealant materials and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 - 4. Building paper applied over self-adhering sheet wall membranes: Section 09 24 00, PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING.
 - 5. Exterior wall sheathings: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. SASM: Self-adhering sheet wall membrane.
- B. SAF: Self-adhering flashing.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Wall membrane shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Wall membrane assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of wall membrane.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. For Credit MR 4: Indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content for products having recycled content. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

- C. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of wall membrane. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 1. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of wall membrane.
 - 2. Include details of mockups.
- D. Product Certificates: For wall membranes, certifying compatibility of wall membrane and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with wall membrane; signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Qualification Data: For Applicator.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for wall membranes.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm that is approved or licensed by wall membrane manufacturer for installation of wall membrane required for this Project.
- B. Mockups: Before beginning installation of wall membrane, build mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, curtain wall systems, door systems, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of wall membrane.
 - 1. If Contracting Officer's Representative determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply wall membrane until mockups are approved.
 - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Include installers of other construction connecting to wall membrane, such as roofing, waterproofing, joint sealants, and glazed curtain walls.
 - 2. Review wall membrane requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum substrate curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, mockups, installation procedures, sequence of installation, testing and inspecting procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by wall membrane manufacturer.

- B. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- C. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply wall membrane within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by wall membrane manufacturer. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of wall membrane. Do not apply wall membrane to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-ADHERING SHEET WALL MEMBRANE (MARKED "SASM")

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for self-adhering sheet wall membranes is based on W.R. Grace & Co.'s "Perm-A-Barrier VPS."
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or comparable products by one of the following:
 - 1. Accepted equal.
- C. Self-Adhering Sheet Membrane: Self-adhered membrane consisting of a breathable carrier film with a specially designed adhesive, and formulated for application with primer that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: ASTM E2178: Not to exceed 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. under a pressure differential of 0.3 in. water. (1.57 psf) (equal to 0.02L/sq. m @ 75 Pa).
 - b. Assembly Air Permeance: ASTM E2357: Not to exceed 0.04 cfm/sq.ft. under a pressure differential of 0.3 in. water (1.57 psf) (equal to 0.2 L/sq.m @ 75 Pa)
 - c. Water Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96: Not less than 15 perms.
 - d. Water Resistance: AATCC-127: No less than 5 hrs at 55 cm/21 inch.
 - e. Breaking Force: 55 lbF MD, and 44 lbF CD per ASTM D5034.
 - f. Pull Adhesion: ASTM D4541: min. 15 psi to primed glass faced gypsum sheathing, min. 12 psi to primed CMU.
 - g. Peel Adhesion: ASTM D903: min. 5 pli to primed glass faced gypsum sheathing, min. 4 pli to Perm-A-Barrier® VPS, min. 2.5 pli to primed CMU.
 - h. UV Exposure Limit: Not more than 150 calendar days.
 - i. Water Penetration Resistance Around Nails: ASTM D1970 Modified: Pass.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by wall membrane manufacturer for intended use and compatible with wall membrane. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Self-Adhering Flashing Materials (Marked "SAF"):
 - 1. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous 40-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil- thick, crosslaminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.
 - a. Product: W.R. Grace & Co.'s "Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing."
 - 2. Modified Bituminous Strip: Vapor-retarding, 40-mil- thick, smooth-surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
 - a. Product: W.R. Grace & Co.'s "Perm-A-Barrier Detail Membrane."
- C. Primers: Liquid waterborne primers recommended for substrate by manufacturer of wall membrane and flashing materials, and which impart an aggressive, high tack finish on the treated substrates.
 - 1. Primer for Self-Adhering Sheet Wall Membrane: W.R. Grace & Co.'s "Perm-A-Barrier Primer Plus."
 - 2. Primer for Self-Adhering Flashing Materials: W.R. Grace & Co.'s "Perm-A-Barrier WB Primer."
- D. Termination Mastic: Cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.
- E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- F. Adhesive and Tape: Wall membrane manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- G. Sealant Tape: For use between self-adhering sheet wall membrane and fasteners penetrating membrane, where indicated for cladding systems.
 - 1. Product: Saint-Gobain Performance Plastics' "Thermalbond V2100, or accepted equal, in width and thickness indicated.
- H. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft. density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
- I. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low-modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by wall membrane manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
 - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for wall membrane application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by wall membrane to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
 - 1. Install modified bituminous strips and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.
- G. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous joints with overlapping modified bituminous strips.
- H. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

- I. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for wall membrane.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install membrane sheets according to wall membrane manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, wall membrane sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.
- B. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install modified bituminous strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch fillets of termination mastic on horizontal inside corners.
 2. Wrap wall membrane sheets 12 inches around outside corners.
- C. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations with termination mastic and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by wall membrane sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 1. Prime substrates with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- E. Apply and firmly adhere membranes sheets horizontally over area to receive wall membrane sheets. Accurately align sheets and maintain a uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams and stagger end laps to ensure airtight installation.
 1. Apply sheets in a shingled manner to shed water without interception by any exposed sheet edges.
 2. Roll sheets firmly to enhance adhesion to substrate.
- F. Apply continuous membrane sheets over modified bituminous strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- G. Seal top of through-wall flashings to wall membrane sheet with an additional 6-inch- wide, counterflashing strip.
- H. Seal exposed edges of sheets at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

- I. Install wall membrane sheets and auxiliary materials to form a seal with adjacent construction and to maintain a continuous wall membrane.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of wall membrane with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of wall membrane with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install butyl or modified bituminous strip, as recommended by manufacturer of roofing, on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates.
- J. Connect and seal exterior wall membrane continuously to roofing membrane, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings using accessory materials as indicated and according to manufacturer's tested assembly.
- K. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply modified bituminous transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- L. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of wall membrane with foam sealant.
- M. At end or each working day, seal top edge of membrane to substrate with termination mastic.
- N. Apply joint sealants forming part of wall membrane assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- O. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in wall membrane. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with wall membrane sheet extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- P. Do not cover wall membrane until it has been tested and inspected by Contracting Officer's Representative's testing agency.
- Q. Correct deficiencies in or remove wall membrane that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply wall membrane components.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contracting Officer's Representative will engage a full-time site representative qualified by wall membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions; surface preparation; wall membrane application, flashings, and protection; and to furnish daily reports to Contracting Officer's Representative.
1. Inspections may include the following:
 - a. Continuity of wall membrane system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - b. Continuous structural support of wall membrane system has been provided.
 - c. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 - d. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - e. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - f. Surfaces have been primed.
 - g. Laps in sheet materials have complied with the minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 - h. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 - i. Wall membrane has been firmly adhered to substrate.
 - j. Compatible materials have been used.
 - k. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 - l. Connections between assemblies (membrane and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, preparation and priming of surfaces, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 - m. All penetrations have been sealed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect wall membrane system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Protect wall membrane from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. Remove and replace wall membrane exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days.
 2. Protect wall membrane from contact with creosote, uncured coal-tar products, TPO, EPDM, flexible PVC membranes, and sealants not approved by wall membrane manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from adjacent construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 32 13
CLAY ROOF TILES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies clay roofing tiles and underlayment.
- B. Related work
 - 1. Metal Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 - 2. Sealants and Applicable: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Tiles to show color range.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of fabricated custom shapes.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver tiles and setting materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers clearly identifying manufacturer and the contents.
- B. Do not store tiles in flat position.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant materials and workmanship to be free from defects and leaks and subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is two years.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A580-08Stainless Steel Wire
 - B99-11Copper - Silicon Alloy Wire for General Applications
 - C270-12Mortar for Unit Masonry
 - C920-11Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C1167-11Clay Roof Tiles
 - D226-09Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D4586-07Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
 - F1667-11Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for clay roof tiles is based on Boral, Limited's "Two-Piece Mission Clay Roof Tile."
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Gladding, McBean; a division of PABCO Building Products, LLC.
 - 2. Redland Clay Tile, Inc.
 - 3. Accepted equal.

2.2 CLAY ROOF TILES

- A. ASTM C 1167, molded- or extruded-clay roof tile units of shape and configuration indicated, kiln fired to vitrification, and free of surface imperfections. Provide with fastening holes prepunched at factory before firing.
- B. Special shapes: Eave closures, under eave piece, gable rake, and hands, valley, ridge covers, top fixtures, and other shapes required.

2.3 ROOF CEMENT

- A. ASTM D4586, Type II.
- B. Modified bituminous types are acceptable.

2.4 NAILS BRADS, STAPLES, SPIKES, AND SCREWS

- A. ASTM F1667.
- B. Nails: Type I, Style 23, Hard copper roofing nails length for 19 mm (3/4 inch) penetration into deck.
- C. Staples: Type IV, Style 3, Flat top crown staple, zinc coated.
- D. Screws: Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners.

2.5 WOOD NAILERS, BEVELED CANT STRIPS, AND WOOD BATTENS

- A. Comply with requirements for pressure-preservative-treated wood in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

2.6 METAL FURRING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

2.7 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, Polyethylene Faced: ASTM D 1970, a minimum of 40-mil- thick, slip-resisting, polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer for adjoining concrete to receive underlayment.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for self-adhering sheet underlayment is based on W.R. Grace & Co.'s "Ice & Water Shield."
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.
 - b. Polyguard Products, Inc.
 - c. Protecto Wrap Company.
 - d. Accepted equal.

2.8 MORTAR

- A. ASTM C270.
- B. Type N or 0.

2.9 SEALANT

- A. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS Class 25.
- B. Use Polyurethane, Shore hardness 15-25.

2.10 WIRE

- A. Stainless steel: ASTM A580, Type 302 or 304, minimum 0.74 mm (0.029 inch) diameter.
- B. Copper: ASTM B99, minimum 1.27 mm (0.05 inch) diameter.

2.11 COLORS

- A. Boral's "El Camino Blend".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Do not set tiles in mortar when the ambient temperature is less than 4 °C (40 °F).
- B. Do not start installation until other trades requiring traffic on roof have completed their work.
- C. Do not start installation until vent pipes and other projections through roofs and flashing materials are in place.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with clay roof tile manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install wrinkle free; comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer if applicable. Install at locations indicated on Drawings, lapped in direction to shed water. Lap sides not less than 3-1/2 inches. Lap ends not less than 6 inches, staggered 24 inches between succeeding courses. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within seven days.
1. Prime concrete surfaces to receive self-adhering sheet underlayment.
 2. Extend self-adhering sheet underlayment over entire roof deck.

3.3 METAL FURRING

- A. Install metal furring to concrete roof deck, over underlayment, as indicated on the Drawings. Seal all penetrations through underlayment with joint sealant, sealant tape, or other sealing product recommended by the underlayment manufacturer.

3.4 LAYING TILE

- A. Lay courses parallel with eaves.
- B. Do not stretch courses.
- C. Space course to finish even and parallel at top of level terminations.
- D. Fit tiles closely at ridges, around vent pipes, flashing and other like projections through roof.
- E. Secure tile by at least two fasteners, where practicable.
- F. Use copper or stainless steel wire fastening where fasteners are not used through tile.
- G. Cover fasteners and wire fastenings in finished work.
- H. Lay tile with an end lap of at least 75 mm (3 inches).
- I. Recess eave closure of pan and cover tile at least 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) from lower end of tile.
- J. Fill laps of ends bands, of cover tile on ridges, and of gable rakes to end bands and field tiles with roof cement.
1. Limit amount of roof cement used for leveling tile to 6 mm (1/4 inch) thickness.
 2. Use mortar for leveling and bedding tile where thickness exceeds 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- K. Use sealant for pointing around eave closures ridge cover joints, and top fixtures.
1. Apply sealant cap bead over exposed fasteners sealing opening.
 2. Apply as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

- L. Coordinate with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL for installation of flashing with tile work. Keep flashing concealed except where exposed on vertical surfaces or counterflashing (cap).

3.5 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Upon completion remove any cement splatter from tile and adjacent surfaces.
- B. Replace broken, cracked, or stained tile with discolored surface.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 41 13
METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass-mat gypsum substrate board.
 - 2. Self-adhering underlayment.
 - 3. Factory-formed and field-assembled, standing-seam metal roof panels.
 - 4. Metal flashings, trim, and other miscellaneous sheet metal accessories associated with metal roof panels.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING, for steel roof deck supporting metal roof panels.
 - 2. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL, for field-formed flashings, roof drainage systems, and other sheet metal work not part of metal roof panel assemblies.
 - 3. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for field-applied sealants not otherwise specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly: Metal roof panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight roofing system.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Metal roof panels shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- C. FMG Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FMG 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FMG's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FMG markings.
 - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-60.
 - 2. Hail Resistance: SH.
- D. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels with initial solar reflectance not less than 0.70 and emissivity not less than 0.75 when tested according to CRRC-1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of roof panel and accessory.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Test Reports for Credit SS 7.2: For roof panels, indicating that panels comply with solar reflectance index requirement.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels; details of edge conditions, side-seam and endlap joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work.
 - 1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
 - a. Flashing and trim.
 - b. Gutters.
 - c. Downspouts.
 - d. Fascia panels.
- D. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Metal Roof and Fascia Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, clips, battens, closures, and other metal roof panel accessories.
 - 2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 - 3. Accessories: 12-inch- long Samples for each type of accessory.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, on which the following are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Roof panels and attachments.
 - 2. Roof-mounted items including skylights.
- F. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that roof panels comply with energy performance requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 1. Submit evidence of meeting performance requirements.
- G. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

- I. Field quality-control reports.
- J. Maintenance Data: For metal roof panels to include in maintenance manuals.
- K. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal roof panels from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical roof eave, including fascia, as directed by the Architect; approximately four panels wide by full eave width, including underlayment, attachments, and accessories.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Examine deck substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 - 4. Review structural loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
 - 5. Review flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
 - 6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and testing and inspecting if applicable.
 - 7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
 - 8. Review roof observation and repair procedures after metal roof panel installation.
 - 9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, metal roof panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Protect strippable protective covering on metal roof panels from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of metal roof panel installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit metal roof panel work to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with metal roof panels by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal roof panels with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of decks, parapets, walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 1. Recycled Content: Provide steel sheet with average recycled content such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet (Galvalume): ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; structural quality.
 3. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 4. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Paint both sides of sheets where both sides are exposed to view.
 - a. 3-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 5. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Panel Sealants:
 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide, or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal roof panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.2 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M.
 - 1. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dens-Dek by Georgia-Pacific Corporation.
 - b. Accepted equal.
- B. Substrate-Board Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to substrate.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: 30 to 40 mils thick minimum, consisting of slip-resisting, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 - 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Grace Construction Products; a unit of Grace, W. R. & Co.; Ultra.
 - b. Accepted equal.
- B. Flexible Flashings: As specified for self-adhering, high-temperature sheet.
- C. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Framing, General: ASTM C 645, cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 hot-dip galvanized or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance unless otherwise indicated. Provide furring channels and other shapes as indicated or as required.
- B. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, and depth required to fit substrate board thickness indicated.
- C. Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to substrates.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal roof panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.6 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
 - 1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Snap-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and symmetrically-spaced intermediate stiffening ribs or flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for metal roof panels is based on Berridge Manufacturing Company's "Cee-Lock" standing seam panel system.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
 - b. Fabral, Inc.
 - c. MBCI.
 - d. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.
 - e. Accepted equal.
 - 3. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 24 gage nominal thickness.
 - a. Exterior Finish: 3-coat fluoropolymer.
 - b. Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Clips: Fixed.
 - a. Material: Metallic-coated-steel sheet.
 - 5. Joint Type: As standard with manufacturer.
 - 6. Panel Coverage: 16 inches nominal.
 - 7. Panel Height: 1-1/2 inches.

2.7 METAL FASCIA PANELS

- A. General: Where indicated, provide factory-formed metal fascia panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
1. Manufacturer: Manufacturer of metal roof panels.
 2. Material: Same material, finish, and color as metal roof panels; 18 gage nominal thickness.
 3. Panel Sizes: As indicated on the Drawings.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components approved by roof panel manufacturer and as required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
 2. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
 3. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from same material as roof panels, prepainted with coil coating, minimum 0.018 inch thick. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal roof panels.
- C. Gutters: Formed from same material roof panels. Fabricate to profile indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced as indicated, fabricated from same metal as gutters. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels.
- D. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in round profile and single-length sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness as indicated or according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual". Finish downspouts to match gutters.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels, fasciae, and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal roof panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weathertight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- D. Sheet Metal Fasciae and Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Expansion Joints: Form expansion joints in locations indicated on the Drawings.
 - 3. End Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or by metal roof panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before metal roof panel installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Substrate Board: Install substrate boards over roof deck on entire roof surface. Attach with substrate-board fasteners.
 - 1. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
 - 2. Comply with FMG requirements for fire-rated construction.
- B. Miscellaneous Framing: Install furring and other miscellaneous roof panel support members and anchorage according to metal roof panel manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated on Drawings, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - 1. Provide flexible flashings where indicated.
- B. Where slip sheet is recommended by manufacturer, apply over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.

3.4 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
- B. Install metal roof panels as follows:
 - 1. Commence metal roof panel installation and install minimum of 300 sq. ft. in presence of factory-authorized representative.

2. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted.
 3. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 4. Provide metal closures at rake edges, rake walls, and where otherwise shown or required.
 5. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and perimeter of all openings.
 6. Install ridge and hip caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
 7. End Splices: Not permitted.
 8. Install metal flashing to allow moisture to run over and off metal roof panels.
- C. Fasteners: Use stainless-steel fasteners.
- D. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- E. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
1. Coat back side of roof panels with bituminous coating where roof panels will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
- F. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal roof panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.

3.6 METAL FASCIA PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. In addition to complying with requirements in "Metal Roof Panel Installation, General" Article, install metal fascia panels to comply with requirements in this article.

- B. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

3.7 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with support framing as indicated, using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- D. Gutter Outlets: Fasten and seal gutter drains and outlets to gutters as indicated, and as recommended by manufacturer to provide watertight joints.
- E. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
 - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
 - 2. Where indicated, connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

- F. Roof Curbs: Install curbs at locations indicated on Drawings. Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- G. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

- - -E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, roof edge metal, fasciae, and drainage specialties are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.
- C. Flashing of Roof Drains: Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE .

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - B370-09Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
- C. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
- E. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
 - A-A-1925AShield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
 - UU-B-790ABuilding Paper, Vegetable Fiber
- F. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:
 - 1. Wind Zone 1: 0.48 to 0.96 kPa (10 to 20 lbf/sq. ft.): 1.92-kPa (40-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 0.96-kPa (20-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
 - 2. Wind Zone 1: 1.00 to 1.44 kPa (21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft.): 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 1.44-kPa (30-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install roof-edge flashings, tested per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to resist design pressure indicated on Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Flashings.
 - 2. Gravel Stop-Fascia.
 - 3. Gutter and Conductors.
- C. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.
- D. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for gutters and downspouts is based on products by Kobett Metals.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Accepted equal.

2.2 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Copper ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper.

2.3 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m²(6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
 - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper.
 - 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - c. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
 - 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
 - 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.4 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 - 1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
- C. Exposed Locations:
 - 1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Jointing:
 - 1. In general, copper joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.

2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.
- B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
 1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
 2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
 3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
 4. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
 5. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.
- C. Cleats:
 1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
 2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
 3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.

4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips of minimum 0.6 Kg (24 ounce)copper.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 1 Kg (32 oz) copper.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, and gravel stops, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 - 1. Copper: Mill finish.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

- A. Pipe Flashing:
 - 1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 - 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 - 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Fabricate from copper, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
 - 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 - 2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 - 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
 - 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
 - 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.

2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 GRAVEL STOPS

A. General:

1. Fabricate in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long and maximum of 3000 mm (10 feet).
2. Fabricate internal and external corners as one-piece with legs not less than 600 mm (2 feet) or more than 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
3. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Fabricate lower edge outward at an angle of 45 degrees to form drip and as fascia or as counter flashing as shown.:

B. Formed Flat Sheet Metal Gravel Stops and Fascia:

1. Fabricate as shown of 0.5 Kg (20 ounce) copper.
2. When fascia exceeds 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, form one or more horizontal stops not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high in the fascia.
3. Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 250 mm (10 inches).
4. At joint between ends of sheets, provide a concealed clip soldered or welded near one end of each sheet to hold the adjoining sheet in lapped position. The clip shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide and shall be the full depth of the fascia less 25 mm (one inch) at top and bottom. Clip shall be of the same thickness as the fascia.
5. Provide edge strip as specified with lower hooked edge bent outward at an angle of 45 degrees.

2.10 HANGING GUTTERS

A. Provide Kobett Metals' 6-inch half-round gutters, or accepted equal.

Fabricate gutters of not less than the following:

1. 20 oz copper.

B. Fabricate hanging gutters in sections not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long, except at ends of runs where shorter lengths are required.

C. Building side of gutter shall be not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) higher than exterior side.

D. Gutter Bead: Stiffen outer edge of gutter by folding edge over approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) toward roof and down approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless shown otherwise.

E. Gutter Spacers:

1. Fabricate of same material and thickness as gutter.
2. Fabricate 25 mm (one inch) wide strap and fasten to gutters not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
3. Turn back edge up 25 mm (one inch) and lap front edge over gutter bead.
4. Rivet and solder to gutter.

F. Outlet Tubes:

1. Form outlet tubes to connect gutters to conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters extend into the conductor 75 mm (3 inch).
Flange upper end of outlet tube 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Lock and solder longitudinal seam.
3. Solder tube to gutter.
4. Fabricate basket strainers of same material as gutters.

G. Gutter Brackets:

1. Fabricate of same metal as gutter. Use the following:
 - a. 6 by 25 mm (1/4 by 1 inch) copper.
2. Fabricate to gutter profile.
3. Drill two 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter holes in anchor leg for countersunk flat head screws.

2.11 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Provide Kobett Metals' 3-inch round downspouts, or accepted equal.
Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long [with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams].
- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 34, Design C for rectangular shapes and E for round shapes.
- D. Conductor Heads:
 1. Fabricate of same material as conductor.

2. Fabricate conductor heads to not less than 250 mm (10 inch) wide by 200 mm (8 inch) deep by 200 mm (8 inches) from front to back.
3. Form front and side edges channel shape not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide flanges with edge hemmed.
4. Slope bottom to sleeve to conductor or downspout at not less than 60 degree angle.
5. Extend wall edge not less than 25 mm (one inch) above front edge.
6. Solder joints for water tight assembly.
7. Fabricate outlet tube or sleeve at bottom not less than 50 mm (2 inches) long to insert into conductor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.

8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 BASE FLASHING

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
 1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.3 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. General:
 1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.

2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.

- b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
- 3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.4 GRAVEL STOPS

- A. General:
 - 1. Install gravel stops and fascias with allowance for expansion at each joint; minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. Extend roof flange of gravel stop and splice plates not less than four inches out over roofing and nail or screw to wood nailers. Space fasteners on 75 mm (3 inch) centers in staggered pattern.
 - 3. Install continuous cleat for fascia drip edge. Secure with fasteners as close to lower edge as possible on 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
 - 4. Where ends of gravel stops and fascias abut a vertical wall, provide a watertight, flashed and sealant filled joint.
- B. Sheet metal gravel stops and fascia:
 - 1. Install with end joints of splice plates sheets lapped three inches.
 - 2. Hook the lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.
 - 3. Lock top section to bottom section for two piece fascia.

3.5 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Hang gutters with high points equidistant from downspouts. Slope at not less than 1:200 (1/16 inch per foot).
- B. Lap joints, except for expansion joints, at least 25 mm (one inch) in the direction of flow. Rivet and seal or solder lapped joints.
- C. Support gutters in brackets spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inch) on centers, brackets attached to facial or wood nailer by at least two screws or nails.
 - 1. For copper gutters use brass or bronze brackets.
 - 2. Use brass screws.
- D. Secure brackets to gutters in such a manner as to allow free movement of gutter due to expansion and contraction.

E. Gutter Expansion Joint:

1. Locate expansion joints midway between outlet tubes.
2. Provide at least a 25 mm (one inch) expansion joint space between end baffles of gutters.
3. Install a cover plate over the space at expansion joint.
4. Fasten cover plates to gutter section on one side of expansion joint only.
5. Secure loose end of cover plate to gutter section on other side of expansion joint by a loose-locked slip joint.

F. Outlet Tubes: Set bracket strainers loosely into gutter outlet tubes.

3.6 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.
- B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.
- C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS and Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- E. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - E84-10Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E814-11Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
 - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
 - 1479-10Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
 - Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.

- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 - 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing of site work concrete paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Masonry control and expansion joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- C. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Sound rated gypsum partitions/sound sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- F. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION .

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.

- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations:
1. Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
- E. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.
- F. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:
1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Caulking compound
 2. Primers
 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- E. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For sealants, caulking, and primers used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.

- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C509-06Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
 - C612-10Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 - C717-10Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
 - C834-10Latex Sealants.
 - C919-08.Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
 - C920-10Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - C1021-08Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
 - C1193-09Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
 - C1330-02 (R2007)Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
 - D1056-07Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
 - E84-09Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

- A. S-1:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 2. Type M.

3. Class 25.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 2. Type M.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade P.
 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- C. S-3:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 2. Type S.
 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
 6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.
- D. S-4:
1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
 2. Type S.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- E. S-5: Not used.
- F. S-6:
1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
 2. Type S.
 3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
 4. Grade NS.
 5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
 6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.
- G. S-7 through S-8: Not used.
- H. S-9:
1. ASTM C920 silicone.
 2. Type S.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade NS.

- 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
- 6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.
- I. S-10: Not used.
- J. S-11:
 - 1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
 - 2. Type M/S.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade P/NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.
- K. S-12:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
 - 2. Type M/S.
 - 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
 - 4. Grade P/NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES

- A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.

- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
 - 2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 - 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 - 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
 - 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.

9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
 1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:
 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for first 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:

1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2.
 2. Metal to Masonry: Type S-1.
 3. Masonry to Masonry: Type S-1.
 5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1.

6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4.
7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6.
8. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1.
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6.
 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6.
- C. Sanitary Joints:
 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9.
 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9.
 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9.
- D. Horizontal Traffic Joints:
 1. Concrete Paving, Unit Pavers: Type S-11 or S-12.
- E. Interior Caulking:
 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 and C-2.
 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1 and C-2.
 3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
 4. Perimeter of Lead Faced Control Windows and Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
 5. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
 6. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
 7. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Types S-4, C-1 and C-2.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior hollow metal door and frame assemblies.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Hollow metal doors and frames designated for special security performances: Section 08 34 53, BLAST-RESISTANT, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant aluminum-framed windows, entrances, and storefronts: Section 08 41 13, BLAST-RESISTANT, ALUMINUM-FRAMED WINDOWS, ENTRANCES, AND STOREFRONTS.
- C. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Card readers and biometric devices, intrusion alarm, and security monitors: Applicable Division 28 Sections.

1.3 TESTING

- A. An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements.
- C. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
 - A115 SeriesSteel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)
- C. Steel Door Institute (SDI):
 - 113-01 (R2006)Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
 - 128-09Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
- D. American National Standard Institute:
 - A250.8-2003 (R2008)Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A568/568-M-11Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
 - A1008-10Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability
 - B209/209M-10Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221/221M-12Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes
 - D1621-10Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics

- D3656-07Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
- E90-09Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
- F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-13Fire Doors and Fire Windows
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory
- I. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):
Certifications Listings...Latest Edition
- J. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips
connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- C. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.
- D. Core Constructions:
1. Type A: Kraft honeycomb.
 2. Type B: Polyurethane.
 3. Type C: Polystyrene.
 4. Type D: Unitized steel grid.
 5. Type E: Mineral fiberboard.
 6. Type F: Vertical steel stiffeners.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. General:
1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except
as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in
Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8.
Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
 2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water
intrusion.

3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.
- B. Extra Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 3, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction Types D or F for interior doors, and Types B, C, E, or F for exterior doors. Use for all doors. See additional requirements for Holding Room door, under paragraph "Detention Doors."
- C. Smoke Doors:
1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
 2. Provide seamless vertical edges.
 3. Apply Steel astragal to the meeting stile at the active leaf of pair of doors or double egress doors.
 4. Provide clearance at head, jamb and sill as specified in NFPA 80.
- D. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):
1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
 2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
 3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.
 4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230 °C (450 °F) above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.
- E. Custom Metal Hollow Doors:
1. Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. At the Contractor's option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of standard steel doors. Door size(s), design, materials, construction, gages and finish shall be as specified for standard steel doors.

F. Detention Doors:

1. ANSI A250.8, Level 3, Full flush seamless design with core Type D or F. Provide for Holding Room door.

G. Vision panels:

1. Weld 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick steel channel reinforcements around cut-outs in doors to accommodate vision lights.
2. Fabricate glazing stops on room side of doors, of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick steel sheets mitered and welded at corners, and continuously welded both sides into doors.
3. Fabricate glazing bead for non-room side of doors of 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) steel bar, miter and weld at the corners, and fasten to doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) countersunk screws near corners and centers of each side. Back-up screw holes with 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick reinforcements, or weld nuts to back of the frames to receive screws.
4. Size rabbet to provide for installation of glass and glazing cushions specified.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors and windows:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements.
Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
4. Frames for detention (Holding Room) doors: Minimum 2 mm (0.093 inch) thick.
5. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors; service window: Minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
6. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.

C. Glazed Openings:

1. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
2. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

D. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:

- a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
- b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
- c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
- d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

2. Jamb anchors:

- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
- c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.

- 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
- e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
 - 3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
- f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - 1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - 2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
- g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 LOUVERS

A. General:

- 1. Sight proof type with stationary blades the full thickness of the door.
- 2. Design lightproof louvers to exclude passage of light but permit free ventilation.
- 3. Provide insect screen and wire guards at exterior doors, except where doors are located below completely enclosed areaways, the wire guard is not required.

B. Fabrication:

- 1. Steel louvers 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick for interior doors, and 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) inch thick for exterior doors.
- 2. Fabricate louvers as complete units. Install in prepared cutouts in doors.
- 3. Weld stationary blades to frames. Weld louvers into door openings.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

- A. ANSI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
 4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
 5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- B. Floor Anchors:
1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
 2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- C. Jamb Anchors:
1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
 2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
 3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
 4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

A. Install doors and hardware as specified in Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES; Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior flush doors with prefinish, prefit option.
- B. Section includes fire rated doors and smoke doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Custom wood doors with faces matching adjacent wood wall paneling: Section 06 20 00 FINISH CARPENTRY.
- A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Doors and frames of a forced entry/ballistic resistant rated: Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Windows and frames of a forced entry/ballistic resistant rated: Section 08 56 53, BLAST RESISTANT WINDOWS.
- D. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- F. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- G. Card readers and biometric devices, intrusion alarm, and security monitors: Applicable Division 28 Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
 - 2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of glazing, louvers, sound gasketing, and pertinent details.

3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

E. Laboratory Test Reports:

1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

F. LEED Submittals:

1. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates certifying that flush wood doors comply with forest certification requirements. Include evidence that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs for each certified wood product.
2. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For adhesives and composite wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no added urea formaldehyde.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
 1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, Job Site Information.
- C. Label package for door opening where used.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
- I.S.1A-11Architectural Wood Flush Doors
 - I.S.4-09Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure
Treatment for Millwork
 - I.S.6A-11Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
 - T.M.6-08Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
 - T.M.7-08Cycle-Slam Test Method
 - T.M.8-08Hinge Loading Test Method
 - T.M.10-08Screwholding Test Method
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-10Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire
 - 252-08Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- E90-09Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 2. Eggers Industries.
 3. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
 4. VT Industries Inc.
 5. Accepted equal.

2.2 FLUSH DOORS

- A. General:
1. Forest Certification: Provide doors made with not less than 70 percent of wood products obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
 2. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.

3. Adhesive: Type II
4. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Face Veneer:
 1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
 2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
 3. For painted finishes: Custom Grade, mill option close grained hardwood, premium or medium density overlay. Do not use Lauan.
 4. Factory sand doors for finishing.
 5. Custom wood doors with faces matching adjacent wood wall paneling:
As specified in Section 06 20 00 FINISH CARPENTRY.
- C. Wood for stops, louvers, muntins and moldings of flush doors:
 1. Solid Wood of same species as face veneer.
 2. Glazing:
 - a. On non-labeled doors use applied wood stops nailed tight on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on centers.
 3. Wood Louvers:
 - a. Door manufacturer's standard product, fabricated of solid wood sections.
 - b. Wood Slats: Not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick.
 - c. Stiles routed out to receive slats.
 - d. Secure louvers in prepared cutouts with wood stops.
- D. Stiles and Rails:
 1. Option for wood stiles and rails:
 - a. Composite material having screw withdrawal force greater than minimum performance level value when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
 2. Provide adequate blocking for bottom of doors having mechanically operated door bottom seal meeting or exceeding the performance duty level per T.M.10 for horizontal door edge screw holding.
- E. Fire rated wood doors:
 1. Fire Performance Rating:
 - a. "B" label, 1-1/2 hours.
 - b. "C" label, 3/4 hour.

2. Labels:

- a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E2074, or NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
- b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.

3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:

- a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
- b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
- c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.

4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:

- a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
- b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
- c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
- d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
- e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.

5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.

6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.

7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.

F. Smoke Barrier Doors:

- 1. For glazed openings use steel frames approved for use in labeled doors.
- 2. Provide a steel astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors, including double egress doors.

2.3 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

- A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
- B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.
- C. Flush doors shall be factory-finished (in addition to being prefit) as follows:
 - 1. Opaque Finish:
 - a. Grade: Premium.
 - b. Finish: WDMA OP-4 conversion varnish or OP-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 - c. Colors and Sheens: As selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

- A. On top edge of door.
- B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
- C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
 - 1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
 - 2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
 - 3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
 - 4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.5 SEALING:

- A. Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

- A. Shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.
- B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 - 1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.

2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, light-proofed doors, doors to operating rooms, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 10 mm (3/8 inch).

- C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.
- D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness. Undercut where indicated.
- F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.
- G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.
- I. Apply a steel astragal to meeting style of active leaf of pair of doors or double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

- A. Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

- A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.
- B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section specifies access doors or panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Access doors in acoustical ceilings: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.
- B. Locations of access doors for duct work cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS and Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.
- D. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R-2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A1008-10Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low-Alloy
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.3-08Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-10Fire Doors and Windows

- E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for access doors and frames is based on products by Karp Associates, Inc.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or comparable products by one of the following:
 - 1. J. L. Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - 3. Milcor Inc.
 - 4. Nystrom, Inc.
 - 5. Accepted equal.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
 - 1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
 - 2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
 - 3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.
- B. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame. For fire rated doors, use hinges and locks as required by fire test.
 - 1. For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
- C. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening. For fire-rated doors, provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE-RATED, TRIMLESS

- A. General: Provide for typical fire-rated gypsum board walls and ceilings.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Karp Associates, Inc.'s KRP-350FR.

- C. Materials: Fabricate in the following materials.
 - 1. Steel Sheet: For typical access doors and frames.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Sheet: For access doors and frames in toilet rooms and other areas subject to moisture.
- D. Shall meet requirements for "B" label 1-1/2 hours with maximum temperature rise of 120 degree C (250 degrees F).
- E. Comply with NFPA 80 and have Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or other nationally recognized laboratory label for Class B opening.
- F. Door Panel: Form of 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet, insulated sandwich type construction.
- G. Frame: Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet with drywall bead flange.
 - 1. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
- H. Automatic Closing Device: Provide automatic closing device for door.
- I. Hinge: Continuous piano hinge.
- J. Lock:
 - 1. Self-latching, with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder.
 - 2. Provide latch release device operable from inside of door. Mortise case in door.

2.4 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE RATED, WITH EXPOSED TRIM:

- A. General: Provide for fire-rated gypsum board walls and ceilings with tile finish; masonry walls; and concrete walls.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Karp Associates, Inc.'s KRP-150FR.
- C. Materials: Fabricate in the following materials.
 - 1. Steel Sheet: For typical access doors and frames.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Sheet: For access doors and frames in toilet rooms and other areas subject to moisture.
- D. Shall meet requirements for "B" label 1-1/2 hours with maximum temperature rise of 120 degree C (250 degrees F).
- E. Comply with NFPA 80 and have Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or other nationally recognized laboratory label for Class B opening.
- F. Door Panel: Form of 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet, insulated sandwich type construction.

- G. Frame: Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet with exposed frame flange at perimeter.
 - 1. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
- H. Automatic Closing Device: Provide automatic closing device for door.
- I. Hinge: Continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin.
- J. Lock:
 - 1. Self-latching, with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder.
 - 2. Provide latch release device operable from inside of door. Mortise case in door.

2.5 ACCESS DOORS, NON-FIRE-RATED, TRIMLESS

- A. General: Provide for typical non-fire-rated gypsum board walls and ceilings.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Karp Associates, Inc.'s KDW.
- C. Materials: Fabricate in the following materials.
 - 1. Steel Sheet: For typical access doors and frames.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Sheet: For access doors and frames in toilet rooms and other areas subject to moisture.
- D. Door Panel:
 - 1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick sheet.
 - 2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.
- E. Frame: Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet with drywall bead flange.
 - 1. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
- F. Hinge: Continuous piano hinge.
- G. Lock: Cylinder lock.

2.6 ACCESS DOORS, NON-FIRE-RATED, WITH EXPOSED TRIM:

- A. General: Provide for non-fire-rated gypsum board walls and ceilings with tile finish; masonry walls; and concrete walls.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Karp Associates, Inc.'s DSC-214M.
- C. Materials: Fabricate in the following materials.
 - 1. Steel Sheet: For typical access doors and frames.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Sheet: For access doors and frames in toilet rooms and other areas subject to moisture.
- D. Door Panel:
 - 1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick sheet.

2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

E. Frame: Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick sheet with exposed frame flange at perimeter.

1. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.

F. Hinge: Continuous piano hinge.

G. Lock: Cylinder lock.

2.7 ACCESS DOOR, RECESSED PANEL:

A. General: Provide for exterior cement plaster walls and soffits.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Karp Associates, Inc.'s DSC-210PL.

C. Door Panel:

1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick galvanized steel sheet to form a 1/2-inch deep recessed pan, lined with self-furring metal lath, to accommodate the installation of cement plaster infill.

2. Reinforce as required to prevent sagging.

D. Frame:

1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit to suit material and type of construction where installed.

2. Provide shims, bushings, clips and other devices necessary for installation.

E. Hinge: Concealed pivoting rod hinge.

F. Lock: Cylinder lock.

1. Provide sleeve of plastic or stainless steel grommet to protect hole made in finish for access to lock.

2.8 FINISH:

A. Provide in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series on exposed surfaces.

B. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.

C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 for exposed surfaces.

2.9 SIZE:

A. Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LOCATION:

- A. Provide access panels or doors wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and conveyor work are concealed in wall or partition, or are above ceiling of gypsum board or plaster.
- B. Use trimless access doors throughout, except in walls and ceilings with tile finish; masonry walls; concrete walls; and where recessed panel doors are indicated.
- C. Use fire rated doors in fire rated partitions and ceilings.
- D. Use recessed panel access doors where indicated in exterior cement plaster walls and soffits.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.
- B. Set trimless frames so that edge of frames will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces. Conceal joint between frame and gypsum board with tape and joint compound as specified in Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.
- C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.
- D. Set recessed panel access doors recessed so that face of surrounding materials will finish on the same plane, when finish in door is installed.

3.3 ANCHORAGE

- A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.
- B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.
- C. Anchors for fire rated access doors shall meet requirements of applicable fire test.

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

3.4 ADJUSTMENT

- A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 33 00
COILING DOORS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies coiling doors of sizes shown, complete as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Lock cylinders for cylindrical locks: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Field painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S AND INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Coiling doors shall be products of manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Install items under direct supervision of manufacturer's representative or trained personnel.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each type of door showing details of construction, accessories and hardware.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Brochures or catalog cuts, each type door.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation procedures and instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance instructions, parts lists.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Attesting doors, anchors and hardware will withstand the horizontal loads specified.
 - 2. Attesting oversize fire doors and hardware are identical in design, material, and construction to doors that meet the requirements for the class specified.
- E. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.

- a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08Structural Steel
 - A653/A653M-10Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
 - 2. Alpine Overhead Doors, Inc.
 - 3. Cookson Company.
 - 4. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
 - 5. Accepted equal.

2.2 MATERIAL

- A. Steel: A653 for forming operation. ASTM A36 for structural sections.
- B. Metal Primer: Manufacturer's standard.

2.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coiling doors shall be spring counter balanced, overhead coiling type, inside face mounted with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to provide a clear opening when door is in open position.
- B. Doors, hardware, and anchors shall be designed to withstand a horizontal pressure of 958 Pa (20 psf) of door area without damage.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Curtains:

1. Form of interlocking slats of galvanized steel of shapes standard with the manufacturer, except that slats for exterior doors shall be flat type.
2. Thickness of slats shall be as required to resist loads specified except not less than the following:
 - a. For doors less than 4500 mm (15 feet) wide: 0.75 mm (0.0299 inch).
 - b. For doors from 4530 mm (15 feet 1 inch) to 6300 mm (21 feet wide): 0.90 mm (0.0359 inch).
 - c. For doors wider than 6330 mm (21 feet 1 inch): 1.20 mm (0.0478 inch).

B. Endlocks and Windlocks:

1. Manufacturer's stock design of galvanized malleable iron or galvanized steel or stamped cadmium steel for doors.
2. The ends of each slat for exterior doors shall have endlocks.
3. Doors shall have windlocks at ends of at least every sixth slat. Windlocks shall prevent curtain from leaving guide because of deflection from wind pressure or other forces.

C. Bottom Bar:

1. Two angles of equal weight, one on each side, standard extruded aluminum members not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
2. Bottom bar designed to receive weather-stripping and safety device, and be securely fastened to bottom of curtain.

D. Barrel and Spring Counterbalance:

1. Curtain shall coil on a barrel supported at end of opening on brackets and be balanced by helical springs.
2. Barrel fabricated of steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter and thickness for the size of curtain, to limit deflection with curtain rolled up, not to exceed 1 in 400 (0.03 inch per foot) of span.
3. Close ends of barrel with cast iron plugs, machined to fit the opening.

4. Within the barrel, install an oil-tempered, helical, counter balancing steel spring, capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain from any position.
5. At least 80 percent of the door weight shall be counter balanced at any position.
6. Spring-tension shall be adjustable from outside of bracket without removing the hood.

E. Brackets:

1. Steel plate designed to form end closure and support for hood and the end of the barrel assembly.
2. End of barrel or shaft shall screw into bracket hubs fabricated of cast iron or steel.
3. Equip bracket hubs or barrel plugs with prelubricated ball bearings, shielded or sealed.

F. Hoods:

1. Steel galvanized, 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick.
2. Form hood to fit contour of end brackets.
3. Reinforce at top and bottom edges with rolled beads, rods or angles. Hoods more than 3600 mm (12 feet) in length shall have intermediate supporting brackets.
4. Fasten to brackets with screws or bolts and provide for attachment to wall with bolts.
5. Provide a weather baffle at the lintel or inside the hood of each exterior door to minimize seepage of air through the hood enclosure.

G. Guides:

1. Manufacturer's standard formed sections or angles of steel.
 - a. Steel sections not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick.
2. Form a channel pocket of sufficient depth to retain the curtain in place under the horizontal pressure specified, and prevent ends of curtain from slipping out of guide slots.
3. Top sections flared for smooth entry of curtain to vertical sections that will facilitate entry of curtain.
4. Provide stops to limit curtain travel above top of guides.
5. Provide guide of aluminum with replaceable wear strips to prevent metal to metal contact.
6. Mounting brackets shall provide closure between guides and jambs.

H. Weather-stripping:

1. Manually Operated Doors: Exterior doors shall have a compressible and replaceable rubber, neoprene, or vinyl weather seal attached to bottom bar.
2. At exterior doors provide replaceable sweep type continuous vinyl or neoprene weather seals on guides and across head on exterior to seal against wind infiltration.

I. Locking:

1. Cylinder locks shall receive standard screw in cylinders furnished under Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
2. For each manually operated exterior door, provide manufacturer's standard cylinder dead lock type locking device on the inside at each door jamb, key operated from the interior.

2.5 MANUAL OPERATORS

A. Hand Chain Operation:

1. Galvanized, endless chain operating over a sprocket and extending to within 900 mm (3 feet) of floor.
2. Obtain reduction by use of suitable permanently lubricated gearing connected by roller chain and sprocket drive.
3. Calculate gear reduction to reduce pull required on hand chain, not to exceed 1676 Pa (35 psf).

2.6 FINISHES

A. Steel:

1. Clean surfaces of steel free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then apply a light colored shop prime paint after fabrication.
2. Galvanized steel: Apply a phosphate treatment and a corrosion inhibitive primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Locate anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, hardware, and other accessories accurately.

- C. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, near each end and spaced not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.

3.2 REPAIR

- A. Repair prime painted zinc-coated surfaces and bare zinc-coated surfaces that are damaged by the application of galvanizing repair compound. Spot prime all damaged shop prime painted surfaces including repaired prime painted zinc-coated surfaces.
- B. Coiling Doors shall be lubricated, properly adjusted, and demonstrated to operate freely.

3.3 INSPECTION

- A. Upon completion, doors shall be weathertight and doors shall be free from warp, twist, or distortion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 34 53
BLAST-RESISTANT HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant hollow metal door and frame assemblies.
- B. The extent of blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant hollow metal door and frame assemblies required for the Project is indicated on Contract Drawings by elevations, details, schedules, and notations.
- C. Note: Assemblies specified under this Section require blast protection only if they contain glazing. If they do not contain glazing, they require only forced-entry protection.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Refer to Division 03, CONCRETE.
- B. Refer to Division 04, MASONRY.
- C. Refer to Division 05, METALS for steel supports.
- D. Doors and frames not designated for special security performances:
Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES and Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
- E. Blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant aluminum-framed windows, entrances, and storefronts: Section 08 41 13, BLAST-RESISTANT, ALUMINUM-FRAMED WINDOWS, ENTRANCES, AND STOREFRONTS.
- F. Bullet-resistant/forced-entry-resistant transaction security windows:
Section 08 56 59, SERVICE WINDOW UNITS.
- F. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- G. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- H. Card readers and biometric devices, intrusion alarm, and security monitors: Applicable Division 28 Sections.

- BID SUBMISSION BLAST-RESISTANT HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
November 27, 2013 08 34 53-3

- d. Details: Show section at not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch = 1 ft (1:20) scale of members indicating construction, size, and thickness of components, frame profile, location of conduit entry, threshold configuration, vision panel together with connections, fastenings, and means of separating dissimilar metals.
 - e. Breakdown of Product Line Items:
 - 1) If Manufacturer produces one contract line item as several parts (door with transom and sidelights), they shall breakout items on drawings. Each item shall be a subdivision of that product line item number.
 - 2) Installation instructions shall cite all anchorage components, including complete description of expansion anchor as well as installation criteria such as torque requirements, minimum embedment, and minimum edge distance, and shall include alert to installers to avoid cutting of rebar during concrete anchor installation.
- B. LEED Submittals:
- 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: For compliance with non-security performance requirements (such as fire ratings, resistance to deterioration from moisture, accessibility to persons with disabilities, or sound attenuation) on security door assemblies of this Section, use only those testing laboratories which have successfully demonstrated to Contracting Officer's Representative that they have experience and capabilities needed to satisfactorily conduct required tests.
- B. Provide products that have been certified by Bureau of Diplomatic Security (DS) in accordance with DS/PSD SD-STD-01.01.

A250.11-2001.....	Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames (formerly SDI-105)
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):	
A153/A153M-09.....	Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
A167-99(2009).....	Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A653/A653M-09.....	Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
A1008/A1008M-09.....	Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
A1011/A1011M-09a.....	Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
D1044-08.....	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Transparent Plastics to Surface Abrasion
E2074-00.....	Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, Including Positive Pressure Testing of Side-Hinged and Pivoted Swinging Door Assemblies
D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):	
NFPA 80 - 2010.....	Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
E. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):	
SSPC-SP 2 - 2004.....	Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC-SP 3 - 2004.....	Power Tool Cleaning

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL752-2006..... Bullet Resisting Equipment

G. United States Department of State Bureau of Diplomatic Security (DS):

SD-STD-01.01-1993..... Certification Standard for Forced Entry
and Ballistic Resistance of Structural
Systems

H. United States General Services Administration (GSA):

UFAS-1998..... Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Certified units: provide units, including frames and sub-frames which are produced by manufacturer who has previously produced, within last 10 years, units of similar security attack resistance of equivalent size and resistance ratings.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strips: ASTM A1011, commercial quality, pickled and oiled, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A1008, commercial quality, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheets: ASTM A653 with G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized; commercial quality, except as otherwise indicated.

D. Stainless Steel Sheets: AISI Type 302/304, complying with ASTM A 167; commercial quality, No. 4 directional polish.

E. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate to endure required performances, but of not less than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) sheet steel. For exterior wall assemblies, hot-dip zinc coat support/anchor units after fabrication in compliance with ASTM A 153, Class B.

F. Inserts, Bolts, Fasteners: Standard units of strengths required to endure performances; hot-dip zinc coated where used in exterior wall assemblies in compliance with ASTM A 153, Class C/D.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide special units of door hardware to achieve performances, and as shown and scheduled. Standard units for each blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant hollow metal door and frame assembly are specified to be furnished as work of Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE; see Project "Finish Hardware Schedule" and "Data Sheets," and provisions of this Section, as well as notes on door-and-frame schedule.

2.4 FABRICATION AND ASSEMBLY

- A. General: Fabricate, test, and preassemble blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant hollow metal door and frame assemblies with hardware at factory; disassemble hardware only to extent necessary for handling, packaging, shipment, and installation at Project. Fabricate metal work to comply with performance requirements. Fabrications shall be rigid, neat, and free from warp/buckle/similar defects, with eased edges and continuously-welded joints, ground where exposed, to produce smooth, flush, invisible joints. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.1, Structural Welding Code for Steel.

1. Prepare panels and frames of each assembly to receive hardware, devices, and accessory units as shown and scheduled. Reinforce work for hardware and devices, and cut work for mortised or concealed units; comply with ANSI A115 series specifications, working from templates supplied by unit manufacturers and suppliers:
 - a. Locate hardware, devices, and accessories as required by Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS, and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - b. Locate hardware, devices, and accessories as shown and scheduled (including on approved shop drawings) or, if not otherwise indicated: 1) in accordance with DHI Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware or, 2) in accordance with security device manufacturer's recommendation for optimum responses, but 3) in any case, as required to achieve required assembly performances.
 - c. Except where assembly is equipped with door-seal stripping at jambs and head, provide neoprene door silencers on stops; three at strike jamb for single door, and four at head for double door.

BID SUBMISSION BLAST-RESISTANT HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
November 27, 2013 08 34 53-9

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant hollow metal door and frame assemblies in accordance with approved shop drawings, manufacturer's data and instructions, and requirements of these specifications. Install as required to achieve specified performances, and to comply with recommendations of related industry association or testing agency sponsoring standards for required non-security performances. Install door assemblies plumb and level.
1. Install assemblies in compliance with recommendations and instructions of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.11.
 2. At fire-rated door openings, comply with NFPA Standard No. 80.
 3. Properly hang and align blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant hollow metal doors so that pull open exertion does not exceed 12 lbs (5.4 kg.).
 4. Installer shall not grind any portion of door, frame or locking device strikes.
 5. Locking device strikes shall engage strike plate without binding.
- B. Anchorage: The door manufacturer shall provide anchors appropriate for substrate to which door frame is to be fastened. Structural frames shall have pre-drilled bolt hole patterns not to exceed 12 inches (300 mm) on center. The manufacturer shall verify substrates involved, and supply any special fastening tools (e.g., special drill or bit) required by anchoring system. The anchor shall be acceptable for shock/short duration loading, and have potential for removal during life of building. The anchor shall also meet the following requirements:
1. Anchor diameter: 3/8 inch (10 mm) minimum.
 2. Embedment and edge distances shall be as indicated on Contract Drawings and as appropriate for anchor and substrate, but not less than the following:
 - a. Embedment in concrete: 3 1/2 inches (90 mm).
 - b. Embedment in solid masonry: 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Edge distance: 3 inches (75 mm).

3. The minimum anchor strengths shall be:
 - a. Yield Strength: 135,000 psi (900 MPa)
 - b. Tensile Strength: 186,000 psi (1240 MPa)
4. Avoid cutting of rebar during concrete anchor installation. Shims provided for rough opening (RO) frame clearance should not exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6 mm). Cap plugs used in frame shall match frame finish.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. General: Upon request of Project Manager, remove protective coverings and clean exposed surfaces. Repair damaged elements, restore abraded surfaces, touch-up base-coat paint finish with air-drying primer, and remove imperfections from exposed natural metal finishes.
- B. Check and readjust hardware, devices, and accessories with door-to-frame-and-sill/threshold clearances set for proper operation of locks, door seals, and other operational units. Do not remove permanently applied performance labels.
- C. Comply with "Door Hardware" section requirements for protection and handling of keys and locking devices, and associated information.
- D. Exercise extreme care in the cleaning of exposed surfaces of polycarbonate; comply with manufacturer's directions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 41 13
BLAST-RESISTANT, ALUMINUM-FRAMED WINDOWS, ENTRANCES, AND STOREFRONTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant, aluminum-framed windows.
 - 2. Exterior blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant, aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
- B. The extent of blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant window, entrance, and storefront units required for the Project is indicated on Contract Drawings by elevations, details, schedules, and notations.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to Division 03, CONCRETE.
- B. Refer to Division 04, MASONRY.
- C. Refer to Division 05, METALS for steel supports.
- D. Doors and frames not designated for special security performances:
Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES and Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
- E. Blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant hollow metal doors and frames:
Section 08 34 53, BLAST-RESISTANT HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- F. Bullet-resistant/forced-entry-resistant transaction security windows:
Section 08 56 59, SERVICE WINDOW UNITS.
- F. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- G. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- H. Card readers and biometric devices, intrusion alarm, and security monitors: Applicable Division 28 Sections.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Fabricate and install blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant window, entrance, and storefront assemblies to achieve indicated levels of resistance. Extend resistance to include anchorages, interfaces with adjoining substrates, glass retention, and hardware. Security attacks shall be unable to penetrate through closed/locked security assemblies in manner described; it is recognized that such attacks may damage units beyond repair and reuse, requiring replacement.

1. Blast Resistance: Provide resistance as follows:
 - a. Exterior glazing framing shall be designed to accept the design level blast loads specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING, while sustaining deformations no greater than $L/30$, where L is the unsupported length of the member. Accordingly, the anchorage to the supporting member shall not fail before the glazing frame.
 - b. Refer to Section 08 80 00 GLAZING for requirements for blast-resistant glazing.
2. Forced-Entry-Resistant Assemblies: Provide manufacturer's material and fabrication for panels, inserts, hardware, devices, and framing of units.
 - a. Provide resistance of 15 minutes for forced entry, using basic hand tools.
3. Provide combined performances for indicated requirements, with each performance surviving combined attacks within rating limitations of performance, but recognizing that certain forms of attack may result in severe damage to units, even though repelled successfully, leading to need for replacement of units, or of damaged elements of units.
4. Normal resistances: Provide units capable of the following levels of performance for weather and environmental exposures:
 - a. Thermal Movement: Provide assembly capable of withstanding thermal movements resulting from ambient range of 150 deg. F (67 deg. C). Window wall temperature may be assumed to reach ambient temperature of 180 deg. F (82 deg. C).
 - b. Air Infiltration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, air infiltration shall not exceed 2.63×10^{-5} cm per square meter (0.06 cubic feet per minute per square foot) of fixed area at a test pressure of 0.30 kPa (6.24 pounds per square foot) 80 kilometers (50 mile) per hour wind.
 - c. Water Penetration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 331, there shall be no water penetration at a pressure of 15 pounds per square foot of fixed area.

- d. Shapes and thickness of framing members shall be sufficient to withstand a design wind load, as indicated on the Drawings, with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member and a safety factor of not less than 1.65 (applied to overall load failure of the unit). Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) nominal thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: For each blast-resistant, aluminum-framed window, entrance, and storefront assembly, submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
 1. Product data for manufactured/fabricated window, entrance, and storefront units and sub-frames. Include standard details and specifications for metals and alloys, fasteners, welding, applied finishes, hardware, and accessories. Include producer's detailed instructions for assembly, protection, installation, and maintenance.
 2. Manufacturer's standard color chart.
 3. Certification: Letter from manufacturer indicating that products have been certified as meeting the blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant requirements specified in this Section.
 4. Shop drawings showing dimensioned details of window, entrance, and storefront units. Show application of intended glazing materials. Show typical window, entrance, and storefront unit interior and exterior elevations at not less than 3/4"=1'-0" (1:20) scale. Indicate how units, not necessarily including basic sub-frames, are to be subsequently removed/replaced; and how glazing unit removal/replacement is to be accomplished. After final modifications and corrections have been incorporated, submit drawings as AutoCAD files with .DWG extension:
 - a. Details: Show sections at 3"=1'-0" (1:5) scale of members indicating construction, size, and thickness of components, together with connections, fastenings, and means of separating dissimilar metals.
 - b. Provide shop drawings of mockup as specified and indicated on the Drawings.

5. Calculations: Provide calculations prepared by qualified blast consultant verifying that window, entrance, storefront, and glazing meet specific blast resistance requirements detailed in this Section.

6. Samples:

- a. Window corner section.
- b. Door corner section, 450 mm x 450 mm (18 x 18 inches), of each door type specified, showing vertical and top hinge edges, door closer reinforcement, and internal reinforcement.
- c. Two samples of organic finish of each color specified.

7. Field quality-control reports.

B. LEED Submittals:

- 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer's Representative is required of products of proposed manufacturer, or supplier, and will be based upon submission by Contractor certification.
- B. Provide products that meet the requirements of Department of Veteran's Affairs, Physical Security Design for Mission Critical VA facilities (July 2007).
- C. Certified Units: Provide units and sub-frames which are manufactured/fabricated by firms which have produced identical units required for this Project and which have been certified to comply with requirements for levels of resistance to attack specified.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings, and based on mockup shop drawing.
 - 2. Field testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.

3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if
undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with Manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to assemblies resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, and contact with chemical solvents.
- B. Deliver prefabricated units to Project as completely assembled units, ready for anchorage into supporting structure, and for interfacing with other work.
- C. Deliver material to the site in packages or containers; labeled for identification with the manufacturer's name, brand and contents.
- D. Store material in weather-tight and dry storage facility.
- E. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - ASTM A36/A36M-08..... Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - ASTM A123/A123M-09..... Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - ASTM A320/A320M-11..... Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for Low-Temperature Service
 - ASTM B209-07..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - ASTM B221-08..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - ASTM E283-04..... Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

- ASTM E331-00(R2009)..... Standard Test Method for Water
Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights,
Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air
Pressure Difference
- F468-10 Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
for General Use
- F593-02(R2008) Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
UL752-2011Bullet Resisting Equipment
- E. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):
4-010-01-2012DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for
Buildings
- F. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):
2604-10High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- G. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.2-08Structural Welding Code Aluminum

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Assembly Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant assemblies that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.

- b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
- c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
- 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER/FABRICATOR

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for blast resistant, aluminum-framed windows, entrances, and storefronts is based on products by Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
 - 1. Blast Resistant Windows: Oldcastle's "Blast Series 24PB."
 - 2. Blast Resistant Entrances: Oldcastle's "MSD-375 BlastMax."
 - 3. Blast Resistant Storefronts: Oldcastle's "FG-5100 BlastMax."
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or comparable products by one of the following:
 - 1. Accepted equal.
- C. Certified Units: Provide units which are manufactured/fabricated by firms which have produced identical units required for this Project and which have been certified to comply with requirements for levels of resistance to attack specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Shapes/Plates/Bars: ASTM A 36, except where another designation is indicated.
- B. Stainless Steel: Provide formed members of AISI Type 304 stainless steel sheet, with No. 4 directional polish.
- C. Bolts and Fasteners: Provide AISI Type 300-series stainless steel screws, bolts, nuts, and washers; comply with ASTM A 320. Provide nonremovable type where accessible from attack side.
- D. Aluminum Extrusions/Bars: Provide members complying with ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5, -T6, or -T52, or alloy 6061-T6, for principal framing members, with 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) minimum thickness of walls; provide alloy 6063-T5, -T6, or -T52 for trim and stops which are not exposed to forced entry attack, of 1/16 inch (1.575 mm) minimum thickness.
- E. Glazing Materials: Refer to Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
 - a. Blast resistant glazing materials shall be consistent with the blast threat level.

- b. Glazing sealants, silicone or neoprene shall be provided by the supplier of the blast resistant glazing and shall be of a type specifically proven for use under blast loading with supporting validation data.
- c. Refer to Section 08 80 00, GLAZING for blast resistance requirements.

F. Thermal Break: Manufacturer standard low conductive material retarding heat flow in the framework, where insulating glass is scheduled.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant window, entrance, and storefront assemblies shall be designed, detailed, and manufactured with material of sufficient section and material properties to adequately resist the maximum anticipated blast loading transferred by the glazing. Glass pocket depth and design shall be such to accommodate the appropriate glass thickness and glazing combination.
- B. Unit Framing: Shop fabricate unit framing system of section profiles in metal as shown. Accurately form metal parts and accurately fit and rigidly assemble joints, except those joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to prevent leakage of both air and water. Provide full-strength, mitered-and-welded corner joints. Provide framing units to achieve specified performances, but not less than metal thicknesses and dimensions shown. Make welds in aluminum in accordance with the recommended practice AWA D1.2. Use electrodes and methods recommended by the manufacturers of the metals and alloys being welded. Make welds behind finished surfaces so as to cause no distortion or discoloration of the exposed side. Clean welded joints of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces. Provide welded-in-place reinforcements, including anchorage devices as shown. Fabricate metal glazing stops for removal, with mitered corners and countersunk screw attachment to frame.
- C. Make provisions in doors and frames to receive the specified hardware and accessories. Coordinate schedule and template for hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Where concealed closers or other mechanisms are required, provide the necessary space, cutouts, and reinforcement for secure fastening.

- D. Fit and assemble the work at the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently plant-assembled to assure proper assembly in the field.
- E. Unit Anchorages: Fabricate metal anchorage system/devices as shown, and as required to achieve performance requirements.
- F. Unit Glazing: Where typical with manufacturer, install glazing sheets in frames at fabrication plant prior to delivery to project. See section 08 80 00 for laminated glass assemblies that meet the requirements of UFC4-010-01.

2.4 STILE AND RAIL DOORS

- A. Nominal 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick, with stile and head rail 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) wide, and bottom rail 250 mm (10 inches) wide.
- B. Bevel single-acting doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock, hinge and meeting stile edges. Provide clearances of 2 mm (1/16 inch) at hinge stiles, 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock stiles and top rails, and 5 mm (3/16 inch) at floors and thresholds. Form glass rebates integrally with stiles and rails. Glazing beads may be formed integrally with stiles and rails or applied type secured with fasteners at 150 mm (six inches) on centers.
- C. Construct doors with a system of welded joints or interlocking dovetail joints between stiles and rails. Clamp door together through top and bottom rails with 9 mm (3/8 inch) primed steel rod extending into the stiles, and having a self-locking nut and washer at each end. Reinforce stiles and rails to prevent door distortion when tie rods are tightened. Provide a compensating spring-type washer under each nut to take up any stresses that may develop. Construct joints between rails and stiles to remain rigid and tight when door is operated.
- D. Weather-stripping: Provide removable, woven pile type (silicone-treated) weather-stripping attached to aluminum or vinyl holder. Make slots for applying weather-stripping integral with doors and door frame stops. Apply continuous weather-stripping to heads, jambs, bottom, and meeting stiles of doors and frames. Install weather-stripping so doors can swing freely and close positively.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT FOR BUILDERS HARDWARE

- A. Fabricate from stainless steel plates.
- B. Hinge and pivot reinforcing: 4.55 mm (0.1793 inch) thick.

- C. Reinforcing for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface mounted closers: 2.66 mm (0.1046 inch) thick.
- D. Reinforcing for all other surface mounted hardware: 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.

2.6 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Isolate aluminum from contact with dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or zinc by any of the following:
 - 1. Coat the dissimilar metal with two coats of heavy-bodied alkali resistant bituminous paint.
 - 2. Place caulking compound, or non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
 - 3. Paint aluminum in contact with mortar, concrete and plaster, with a coat of aluminum paint primer.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. General Finishing: Provide the following factory-applied finishes on the fabricated units of metal framing and sub-framing, including hardware and accessories. Comply with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500-505-88 as applicable:
 - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: 3-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Color and Gloss: Oldcastle's No. 357A327 "Brown."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine prepared substrate openings to receive framed fenestration units of this Section. Check anchorages for location and coordination of face plans between walls and fenestration units. Check dimensions and clearances for sealant applications.
- B. Coat substrate surfaces of concrete, masonry, or steel where they will be in contact or close proximity with aluminum or stainless steel framing of fenestration units. Apply 1/32 inch (0.76 mm) coating of bituminous paint, confined to surfaces which will be concealed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of window, entrance, and storefront units in sub-frames with installation of expansion joint materials, isolators, joint fillers, spacer strips, tapes, gaskets, sealants, removable sub-frame stops, and other elements as indicated. Tighten bolts for maximum shear and tensile strength, for resisting forces indicated. Comply with Fabricator's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Place installation accessory items as shown and as required for unit installations, including flashings, shims, fillers, bedding materials, and anchorage accessories. Prepare openings for unit interfaces with other work.
- C. Allowable Installation Tolerances: Install work plumb and true, in alignment and in relation to lines and grades shown. Variation of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 2400 mm (eight feet), non-accumulative, is maximum permissible for plumb, level, warp, bow and alignment. Comply with Fabricator's instructions for final assembly and installation. Install anchor bolts and devices as indicated, exercising care to shim and tighten against substrates without distorting or deflecting frames from intended lines. Provide uniform spaces around units for subsequent installation of joint sealer materials, which are not work of this Section, see Division 07 section for sealants.
- D. Anchor assemblies to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and bottom and to steel supports, and bracing. Anchor frames with stainless steel or aluminum countersunk flathead, expansion bolts or machine screws, as applicable. Use aluminum clips for internal connections of adjoining frame sections. The manufacturer is responsible to provide anchors appropriate for substrate to which window assembly is to be fastened.
- E. Where work is installed within masonry or concrete openings, place no parts other than built-in anchors and provision for operating devices located in the floor, until after the masonry or concrete work is completed.
- F. Install hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- G. Remove protective covering from finished metal surfaces, and from exposed glass and plastic glazing sheets.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas of glazed aluminum curtain walls shall take place as installation proceeds to determine compliance of installed assemblies with specified requirements.
- C. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, a minimum area of 75 feet by 1 story of aluminum-framed systems designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
- D. Repair or remove work if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- F. Assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Upon completion of installation of units, clean exposed surfaces of window units and sub-frames; comply with Fabricator's instructions. Remove excess and migrating joint sealing compounds, dirt, and foreign substances. Repair damaged areas of factory-applied finishes in accordance with Fabricator's instructions; comply with Contracting Officer's Representative's requests. Continue maintenance of exposed finishes through remainder of construction period.
- B. Protection: Provide breakage protection promptly upon completion of fenestration installation. Install crossed streamers of cloth/plastic, adhered to unit framing exterior faces. Maintain through construction completion.

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

- C. Repair and Replacement: Touch up minor finish damage on metal surfaces where handling and installation have produced marred or abraded areas which can be readily corrected. Replace or refinish units where damage is of greater substance, as directed by Project Director.
- D. Glazing: Clean glazing in accordance with Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

--- E N D ---

SECTION 08 56 59
SERVICE WINDOW UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Manufacturer's standard commercial product, complete with bullet resistant glazing material, frames, counters with deal trays and other features as specified.
- B. Locations:
 - 1. Transaction Window: Between Room 100 "Identification and Registration Issuance" and Room 102A "Dispatch."

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant hollow metal doors and frames: Section 08 34 53, BLAST-RESISTANT, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant aluminum-framed windows, entrances, and storefronts: Section 08 41 13, BLAST-RESISTANT, ALUMINUM-FRAMED WINDOWS, ENTRANCES, AND STOREFRONTS.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ballistics-Resistance Performance: Provide units identical to those tested for compliance with requirements indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as bullet resisting according to UL 752.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Service windows, showing design, construction and installation.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Service windows.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certificates stating that service windows meet the requirements of UL 752 for the specified power rating.
- E. Certification that units comply with requirements for levels of resistance specified and meets requirements of Certification Standards Forced Entry and Ballistic Resistance of Structural Systems.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plates, Sheet, and Strip.
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
752-05Bullet-Resisting Equipment.
- E. United States Department of State Bureau of Diplomatic Security (DS):
Certification Standard for Forced Entry and Ballistic Resistance of
Structural Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for service window units is based on Protective Structures, Ltd.'s "Bullet-Resistant, 3-Sided Transaction Window."
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Diebold, Incorporated.
 - 2. National Bullet Proof, Inc.
 - 3. North American Bullet Proof.
 - 4. Overly Manufacturing Company.
 - 5. Quikserv Corp.
 - 6. Accepted equal.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221. Provide alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but not less than 22,000-psi ultimate tensile strength and not less than 0.125 inch thick at any location for main frame and sash members.
- B. Bullet Resistive Glazing: Laminated glass, with no-spall protected interior face.
 - 1. Comply with requirements of UL listing for ballistics-resistance level.

- C. Compression-Type Glazing Strips and Weather Stripping: Unless otherwise indicated, provide compressible stripping for glazing and weather stripping, such as molded EPDM or neoprene gaskets complying with ASTM D 2000, Designations 2BC415 to 3BC620; molded PVC gaskets complying with ASTM D 2287; or molded, expanded EPDM or neoprene gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Grade 4.
- D. Miscellaneous Glazing Materials: Provide material, size, and shape complying with requirements of glass manufacturers, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
 - 1. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Type recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
 - 2. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Type A Shore durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 - 3. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Type A Shore durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
 - 4. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- E. Anchors, Clips, and Window Accessories: Stainless steel; hot-dip, zinc-coated steel or iron, complying with ASTM B 633; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

2.3 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate service windows to conform to UL 752, Power Rating for Super-Small Arms UL Level 3. Also provide resistance of 15 minutes for forced entry using basic hard tools.
- B. Frames:
 - 1. Extruded aluminum, lined with manufacturer's standard bullet-resistant, fiberglass composite material.
 - 2. Continuous around each opening and with integral glazing stop on corridor side and removable glazing stop on the opposite side.
 - 3. Miter and weld removable stops at corners, and secure to frames with countersunk screws, spaced as required for power rating protection.
 - 4. Provide voice communication baffled jamb openings with glazing frame.
 - 5. Provide three anchors per jamb; anchor types shall be designed to be compatible with the wall construction.

C. Sill:

1. Custom stone countertop, as specified in Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
2. Sill to project full width of opening to edge of jamb, as indicated; complete with stainless steel deal tray.
3. Deal tray to comply with UL 752, Level 3.

D. Glazing:

1. Factory set and glaze bullet resistive glazing material in continuous channel frame not less than 3 mm (0.01094 inch) thick.
2. Secure channel frame to service window frame permitting expansion and contraction.

E. Finish on Aluminum:

1. High-Performance Organic Finish: 3-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install service windows in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Securely anchor to masonry and join frame components as shown on shop drawings.
- B. Set units accurately, plumb, and level.
- C. After installation, clean window unit and protect from damage until completion of project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 17 10, INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS Section 08 42 33, REVOLVING DOOR ENTRANCES Section 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES Section 08 33 13, COILING COUNTER DOORS Section 08 34 36, DARKROOM DOORS Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 34 73, SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES Section 08 42 23, INTENSIVE CARE UNIT/CRITICAL CARE UNIT (ICU/CCU) ENTRANCES Section 08 42 29, AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS Section 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION Section 32 31 33, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES and Section 32 31 19, DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES
- C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- G. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency

may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The word "FIRE" must be included as part of the certification on the Underwriters Laboratories label on exit devices to be used on fire doors.

- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
1. Mortise locksets.
 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
 4. Exit devices.
 5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
 2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication	Finish	Mfr. Name and	Key Control	UL Mark (if fire	ANSI/BHMA Finish
---------------	----------	------	-----------------------	--------	---------------	-------------	------------------	------------------

			Type No.		Catalog No.	Symbols	rated and listed)	Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer,

Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Best Access Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.//

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - F883-04.....Padlocks
 - E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts
A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
A156.17-04Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
A156.21-09.....Thresholds
A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms
A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:

1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide.

- Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins.
Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide.
Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
 2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
 3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
 4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
 5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
 6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
 7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
 8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.
- C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.
1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
- B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete
- C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.

2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: //Stainless steel// //Steel//
//Aluminum//.
3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: //Stainless steel//
//Steel//.
4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable
outswing doors.
5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions
and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum
width required.
6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power
transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide
hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring
connections.
8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge
guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's
adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the
door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
 1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force
over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic
back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door
opening.
 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6,
except where multi-size closer is not available for the required
application.
 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high
strength ductile cast iron.
 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms
that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly
of stainless steel material.

7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.5 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.6 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be

interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching Schlage 03A. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
3. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.
4. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

2.8 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Battery operated pushbutton entry.
- B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the UFAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latchsets on adjacent doors.
- C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

2.9 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

- B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

2.10 KEY CABINET

- A. ANSI Standard A156.5. Provide key cabinet made of cold rolled, 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick furniture steel electro-welded. Doors shall have "no sag" continuous brass-pin piano type hinge and be equipped with chrome plated locking door handles, hook cam and mechanical pushbutton door lock. Key Cabinet and Key Control System shall accommodate all keys for this project plus 25 percent. Provide minimum number of multiple cabinets where a single cabinet of largest size will not accommodate the required number of keys.
- B. Key tags shall consist of two sets: Permanent self-locking and loan key snaphook type with tag colors as follows: Red fiber marker of the

permanent self-locking type approximately 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) in diameter engraved with the legend "FILE KEY MUST NOT BE LOANED." Also furnish for each hook a white cloverleaf key marker with snap-hooks engraved with the legend "LOAN KEY."

- C. The manufacturer of the lock cylinders and locks shall attach a key tag to keys of each lock cylinder and shall mark thereon the respective item number and key change number. Provide each group of keys in a key gathering envelope (supplied by Key Cabinet Manufacturer) in which the lock manufacturer shall include the following information: Item number, key change number and door number. The contractor shall furnish the Key Cabinet Manufacturer the hardware and keying schedules and change keys.
- D. The Key Cabinet Manufacturer shall set up a three-way cross index system, including master keys, listing the keys alphabetically, the hooks numerically and the key changes numerically on different colored index cards. Index cards shall be typewritten and inserted in a durable binder. Attach the keys to the two sets of numbered tags supplied with the cabinet. (The permanent tag and the loan key tag). Instruct the owner in proper use of the system. Install cabinet as directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.11 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:
 - 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 - 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
 - 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:

- a. Armor plate side of doors;
 - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - c. Closet side of closet doors;
 - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets".
Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.12 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.

- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.13 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.14 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than

20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.15 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm (6 inches) high by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 350 mm (3-1/2 inches by 14 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 70 mm (2 3/4 inches) and a clearance of 51 mm (2 inches). Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.16 PUSH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 100 mm (4 inches wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.17 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.18 COORDINATORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.19 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from frame face.

2.20 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

2.21 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m³/s/m).

2.22 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
 - 1. Folding doors and partitions.
 - 2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).
 - 3. Slide-up doors.
 - 4. Swing-up doors.
 - 5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
 - 6. Doors from corridor to electromagnetic shielded room.

7. Day gate on vault door.

- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.23 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE CABINETS

- A. Where lock is shown, equip each cabinet door (metal) with lock Type E06213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks in Key Sets approved by Contracting Officer. See mechanical drawings and specifications for location of cabinets.
- B. Cabinet manufacturer shall supply the hinges, bolts and pulls. Ship locks to cabinet manufacturer for installation.

2.24 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

2.25 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
 4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
 5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
 6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
 7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
 8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors // except security bedroom, bathroom and anteroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. //. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying

requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
1. Re-adjust hardware.
 2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

HW-1

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	
1	Door Pull w/ Plate	J401 x J302
1	Push Plate	J302
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J103
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
3	Silencers	L03011

HW-2

Each Door to Have:

RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Classroom Lock	F05
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J103
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
3	Silencers	L03011
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY

HW-3E

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Office Lock	F04
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154
1	Coat Hook	L03121

OMIT COAT HOOK WHERE GLASS LITE PREVENTS INSTALLATION.

HW-4B

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED/RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	
1	Public Restroom Lock	F09
1	Closer	C02011/C02021
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Mop Plate	J102
1	Wall Stop	L02101 CONVEX
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154
STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.		

HW-4J

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Utility Lock	F09
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

HW-5B

Each Door to Have:

RATED

3	Invisible Hinge	Soss #218
1	Storeroom Lock	F07
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

HW-5G

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Storeroom Lock	F07
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

HW-E1

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	
1	Entry Lock	F11 (Deadlocking latchbolt)
1	Latch Protector	
1	Closer	C02021 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTNERS
1	Threshold	By Door/Frame Supplier
1	Door Sweep	R0Y416
1	Set Frame Seals	R0Y164
1	Drip	R0Y976
1	Alarm Contact	

HW-E3A

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	
1	Storeroom Lock	F13-MOD x RIGID OUTSIDE LEVER x KEY RETRACTS DEADBOLT AND LATCHBOLT x Vandal Resistant Clutching Lever (Deadlocking latchbolt)
1	Latch Protector	
1	Closer	C02021 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Overhead Holder	C01511-ADJUSTABLE
1	Threshold	J32120 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Door Sweep	R0Y416
1	Set Frame Seals	R0Y164
1	Drip	R0Y976

HW-E9A

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

2	Continuous Hinge	
1	Exit Device	TYPE 8 F01 (Deadlocking latchbolt)
1	Exit Device	TYPE 8 F03 LESS PULL (Deadlocking latchbolt)
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
2	Offset Door Pull	J402
2	Closer	C02021 (PT4D, PT4H)
2	Kick Plate	J102
2	Floor Stop	L02121 x (3) FASTNERS
1	Threshold	By Door/Frame Supplier
2	Door Sweep	R0416
1	Set Frame Seals	R0Y164
1	Drip	R0Y976
2	Alarm Contact	

HW-SH-2

Each Door to Have:

NON RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	
1	Door Pull w/ Plate	J401 x J302
1	Lock	DETENTION TYPE LOCK
1	Strike/Keeper	AS REQUIRED
1	Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE X SEC. TORX
1	Door Position Switch	

HW-SH-3

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Transfer Hinge	4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Electrified Lock	F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC
1 Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4H)
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

HW-SH-3F

Each [AC, RR, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

RATED

1	Continuous Transfer Hinge	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Electrified Lock	F13-MOD x RIGID OUTSIDE LEVER X NO INSIDE TURN X KEY RETRACTS LATCHBOLT AND DEADBOLT (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC
1	Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4, PT4H)
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154
1	Alarm Contact	

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

HW-SH-4

Each Door to Have:

RATED

1	Continuous Hinge	
1	Storeroom Lock	F07
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4, PT4H)
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

HW-SH-4C

Each [ADO, AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1	Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 12-THRUWIRE TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1	Electrified Exit Device	TYPE 1 (E01-REX, E04) F09 LEVER (Deadlocking latchbolt)
1	Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Power Supply	TYPE REQUIRED BY PANIC MANUFACTURER X ADO BOARD
1	Closer	C02021 (PT4D, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32120 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Door Sweep	R0Y416
1	Set Frame Seals	R0Y164
1	Drip	R0Y976
1	Alarm Contact	

POWER TRANSFER **SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND** RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING
(RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies glass, related glazing materials and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory- or field-glazed items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
1. Hollow Metal Doors and Interior Wood Doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
 2. Blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant hollow metal doors and frames: Section 08 34 53, BLAST-RESISTANT, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
 3. Blast-resistant/forced-entry-resistant aluminum-framed windows, entrances, and storefronts: Section 08 41 13, BLAST-RESISTANT, ALUMINUM-FRAMED WINDOWS, ENTRANCES, AND STOREFRONTS.
- B. Refer to the following Sections for glazing associated with the work of those Sections:
1. Bullet-resistant/forced-entry-resistant transaction security windows: Section 08 56 59, SERVICE WINDOW UNITS.
 2. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES.
 3. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets: Section 10 44 13, FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS.

1.3 LABELS

- A. Temporary labels:
1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass and plastic material identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
 2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
 3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass and plastic material is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Permanent labels:
1. Locate in corner for each pane.

2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
 - c. Organic coated glass.
3. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies:
 - a. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies in accordance with UL 752 requirements for power rating specified.
 - b. Identify each security glazing permanently with glazing manufacturer's name, date of manufacture, product number, and DOS Code number inconspicuously located in lower corner on protective side and visible after glazing is framed.
 - c. The "attack (threat) side" shall be identified in bold lettering on each side of glazing with removable label.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Glass Thickness:

1. Select thickness of exterior glass to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with applicable code requirements.
2. Test in accordance with ASTM E 1300.
3. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

B. Bullet- and Blast-Resistance Glass or Plastic Assemblies:

1. Blast Resistance Requirements:
 - a. For blast-resistant windows, follow Physical Security Design Manual for VA Mission Critical Facilities, Department of Veteran Affairs, dated July 2007.

- b. Hazard Rating and Blast Loading: The exterior window, entrance, and storefront frame assemblies, anchorage, and glazing for specified window, entrance, and storefront sizes shall provide a high level of protection to building occupants as set forth in GSA TS01-2003 Performance Criteria 3b (Low Hazard Level) and ASTM F1642 "Low Hazard" rating when exposed to the following projected blast conditions: A shock fronted triangular shaped transient blast load pulse with a positive impulse of 89 psi-msec and an instantaneous rise to a peak pressure of 10 psi which linearly reduces to ambient pressure over an idealized duration of 17.8 msec. The glazing system shall achieve the required performance against the prescribed external blast pressure and impulse. The analysis shall account for the height of the bottom of the glazing to the floor in determining the performance condition. All glazing in the lobby and entrance doors shall consist of laminated glass for single pane constructions or laminated glass for the inboard (non-threat side) pane of insulating glass unit (IGU) constructions.
- c. The performance of the exterior window, entrance, and storefront frame assemblies, anchorage and glazing against specified blast design level must be established either by independent third-party engineering analysis by a recognized authority or by blast or shock-tube testing of prototype units.
- d. All glazing shall be adhered to its supporting frame using structural silicone sealant or adhesive glazing tape with the following requirements:
- 1) Structural silicone sealant: The width of the structural silicone sealant bead shall be at least equal to the larger of 10-mm (3/8-in.) or the nominal thickness designation of the glass to which it adheres, but not larger than two times the nominal thickness designation of the glass to which it adheres. The minimum thickness of the structural silicone bead shall be 5-mm (3/16- in.).
 - 2) Adhesive glazing tape: The width of glazing tape shall be at least equal to two times but not more than four times the thickness designation of the glass to which it adheres.

- 3) The structural silicone bead or glazing tape shall be applied to both sides of single pane laminated glass constructions, but need only be applied to the inboard side (non-threat side) of IGU constructions.
2. Spall Resistance: Laminated glazing shall not produce spall to interior (protected side) when impacted with scheduled ballistics.
Tolerances:
3. Outside dimensions: Overall outside dimensions (height and width) of laminated security glazing shall maintain tolerance of ± 3 mm.
4. Warpage: Out-of-flat (warpage or bowing) condition of laminates shall not exceed 2.5 mm per lineal meter. The condition, if present, shall be localized to extent not greater than 0.75 mm for any 0.3 meter section.
5. Coordinate with Physical Security Design Manual requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings: Shall include a window schedule identifying the location of each window frame opening in relation to the floor plan/layout provided. Each elevation drawings shall illustrate the frame profiles, sizes, anchor type, glazing thickness and glazing type. The submittal drawings must be approved by the architect/owner prior to fabrication of the window assemblies.
- C. Blast Resistance Compliance: The manufacturer of the window assemblies shall submit a report from an accredited engineering firm that specializes in blast analysis and testing. The test report information must specify compliance with the protection level specified under section 1.4.C.1. Blast Resistance Requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Certificates stating that wire glass, meets requirements for safety glazing material as specified in ANSI Z97.1.
 2. Certificate on shading coefficient.
 3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
 4. Certificate test reports confirming compliance's with specified bullet resistive rating.

5. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the requirements of Physical Security Design Manual for VA Mission Critical Facilities, Department of Veteran Affairs, dated July 2007.

E. Warranty: Submit written guaranty, conforming to General Condition requirements, and to "Warranty of Construction" Article in this Section.

F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Glass, each kind required.
2. Insulating glass units.
3. Glazing cushion.
4. Sealing compound.
5. Bullet resistive material.
6. Plastic glazing material, each type required.

G. Samples: Of each specified glass type.

1. Size: 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inches by 6 inches).

H. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":

1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling shall comply with Manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing shall be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces shall be approved and applied by manufacturer.
4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, polycarbonate, and Noviflex edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four edges shall be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness Santoprene tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of Santoprene shall be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 C, during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend warranty period for the following:
1. Bullet-resistive plastic material to remain visibly clear without discoloration for 10 years.
 2. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for 10 years.
 3. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for 5 years.
 4. Polycarbonate to remain clear and ultraviolet light stabilized for 5 years.
 5. Insulating plastic to not have more than 6 percent decrease in light transmission and be ultraviolet light stabilized for 10 years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- Z97.1-09Safety Glazing Material Used in Building -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods
of Test.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C542-05Lock-Strip Gaskets
- C716-06Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill
Glazing Materials.
- C794-10Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- C864-05Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers
- C920-11Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- C964-07Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing
- C1036-06Flat Glass
- C1048-12Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass.
- C1376-10Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on
Flat Glass
- D635-10Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a
Horizontal Position

- D4802-10Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet
- E84-10Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-10Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building
Construction and Material
- E2190-10Insulating Glass Unit
- F-1642-04 ----- Standard Method of Test for Glazing and Glazing
Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings, as
adapted by the U.S. Government GSA Test
Standard Protocols
- F-2248-12 ----- Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent
3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast
Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated
Glass
- D. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-59502Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate
- E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; 2010
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-13Fire Doors and Windows.
252-12Standard Method of Fire Test of Door Assemblies
257-12Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass
Block Assemblies
- G. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- H. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:
Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
752-11Bullet-Resisting Equipment.
- J. Department of Veteran Affairs (VA):
Physical Security Design for Mission Critical VA Facilities (July 2007)
- K. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
Glazing Manual (Latest Edition)
Sealant Manual (2009)

- L. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE 7-10Wind Load Provisions
- M. US General Services Administration (GSA):
GSA TS01-2003 --- Standard Test Method for Glazing and Window Systems
Subject to Dynamic Overpressure Loadings

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide tempered glass where indicated or where required by applicable Codes.
 - 2. Provide glass thicknesses as indicated or as required to meet specified Performance Requirements.
- B. Exterior, Blast-Resistant, Insulating Glass Units:
 - 1. General: Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of one lite of laminated glass and one lite of tempered glass, separated by a dehydrated air space and complying with ASTM E2190.
 - 2. Outboard Lite: PPG Solarban 70XL (2) Azuria + Clear; laminated glass consisting of the following:
 - a. Exterior Pane: Clear tempered glass, ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 1/4-inch thick.
 - b. Clear polyvinyl butyral interlayer.
 - c. Interior Pane: Tinted, low-E tempered glass, ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 1/4-inch thick.
 - 3. Spacer:
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 1-inch.
 - b. Gas Fill: Air.
 - 4. Inboard Lite: Clear tempered glass, ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 1/4-inch thick.
- C. Interior Glass Units:
 - 1. Typical Glass Unit: Clear tempered glass, ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 1/4-inch thick.
 - 2. Bullet-resistant/forced-entry-resistant transaction security glass:
As specified in Section 08 56 59, SERVICE WINDOW UNITS.

3. Mirrors: As specified in Section 10 28 00, TOILET AND BATH
ACCESSORIES.

4. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets: As specified in Section 10 44 13, FIRE
EXTINGUISHER CABINETS.

2.2 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.

B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units to prevent damage to glass and glazing units by cleaning materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- B. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- C. Verify that components used are compatible.
- D. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- E. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- F. Laminated Glass:
 - 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
 - 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
- G. Insulating Glass Units:
 - 1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. When glazing gaskets are used, they shall be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
 - 3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
 - 4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
 - 5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.
- H. Fire Resistant Glass:
 - 1. Wire glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.
 - 2. Other fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with UL design requirements.
- I. Bullet Resisting Material:
 - 1. Glaze as recommended by manufacturer, using glazing material which will permit expansion and contraction of the bullet resistive material in the frame.

2. The polycarbonate surface shall not be cleaned by scraping, razor blade, squeegee, or use of highly alkaline cleaner. At no time shall polycarbonate material be exposed to chemical solvents (benzene, gasoline, acetone, paint thinners) or aromatic hydrocarbons (toluene or xylene), nor shall any of these solvents or fumes be used or present in confined area. Due care shall be exercised (paint formula, ventilation, protection of polycarbonate) when painting becomes necessary to interiors of rooms of hardline glazed units; exposure to chemical solvents could result in irreparable damage to security glazings (delaminations, distortions, cracks, severe stress crazing, air bubbles).

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

- A. Cut glazing tape or spline to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.6 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND)

- A. Install glazing resting on setting blocks. Install applied stop and center pane by use of spacer shims at 600 mm (24 inch) centers, kept 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- B. Locate and secure glazing pane using glazers' or spring wire clips.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with glazing compound until flush with sight line. Tool surface to straight line.

3.7 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by Resident Engineer.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies fixed wall louvers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Louvers in steel doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
B. Louvers in wood doors: Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Shop Drawings:
1. Each louver and vent type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Each type of louver and vent.
D. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data:
a. For Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants used inside of the weatherproofing system, including printed statement of VOC content.
b. For Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
1) Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List - September 2011
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium - Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A1008/A1008M-10Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

- B209/B209M-03(R2007) ...Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-07Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire Shapes, and Tubes
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
Systems
- G. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- H. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):
500-L-07Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
B. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
C. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or expansion bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards shall be of stainless steel or aluminum.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS

- A. General:
1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
 2. Heads, sills and jamb sections shall have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections shall have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
 3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
 4. Frame shall be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.

B. Performance Characteristics:

1. Louvers shall bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.

C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for louvers is based on The Airolite Company, LLC products indicated.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Greenheck.
 - c. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.
 - d. Accepted equal.
3. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: The Airolite Company; K6744.
 - b. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.081 inch for blades and frames.
 - c. Louver Depth: 4 inches.
 - d. Performance Requirements:
 - 1) Free Area: Not less than 8.98 sq. ft. for 48-inch- wide by 48-inch- high louver.
 - 2) Percent Free Area: 56.1 percent.
 - e. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.074-inch) thick aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as specified.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. Provide louver screens on inside face of all exterior louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum, designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh shall be woven from not less than 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) diameter aluminum wire or 1.3 mm (0.05-inch) diameter stainless steel wire, in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip louver screens over four feet in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.

- E. Fasten frames to inside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the louver screen or the louver.

2.5 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers and Louver Screens:
 - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: 3-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

- D. Generally, set wall louvers and vents in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers and vents are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Pull down tabs in steel decking: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- C. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly
 - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

E. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.

- a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A123-09Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A653/A653M-09Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A641-09Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

C11-10Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-06Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-09Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008)Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-07Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

E580-09Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for
Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas
Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

- A. Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
 - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 - 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - 2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- F. Openings:
1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- G. Fastening Studs:
1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- H. Chase Wall Partitions:
1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).
- I. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.
- J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:
 - 1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
 - 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
 - 1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
 - 2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
 - 4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
 - 5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
 - 6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design for fire-resistance ratings as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
 - 1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
 - 2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
 - 3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
 - 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
 - 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. New exposed concrete slabs:
 - 1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
 - 2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
 - 3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.
- C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
 - 1. Use pull down tabs when available.
 - 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.

- D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- E. Steel decking without concrete topping:
 - 1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
 - 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- F. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
 - 1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 - 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.
- G. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
 - 1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
 - 2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
 - 3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 24 00
PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies lathing and Portland cement based plaster (stucco), including the following:
 - 1. For three-coat exterior portland cement plasterwork:
 - a. Building paper.
 - b. Metal lath.
 - c. Scratch coat.
 - d. Brown coat.
 - e. Ornamental foam shapes over brown coat, where indicated.
 - f. Mesh embedded in bonding adhesive over foam shapes and brown coat.
 - g. Cement-based finish coat.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Steel framing members for attachment of plaster bases: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Air- and water-resistant barriers installed beneath portland cement plaster assemblies: Section 07 27 13, SELF-ADHERING SHEET WALL MEMBRANES.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C841, and C926 and as specified.
- C. Self-furring Lath: Metal plastering bases having dimples or crimps designed to hold the plane of the back of the lath 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) away from the plane of the solid backing.
- B. Solid Backing or Solid Bases: Concrete, masonry, sheathing, rigid insulation, and similar materials to which plaster is directly applied.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Accessories for plaster, each type.
 - 2. Metal plastering bases, each type.
 - 3. Fasteners.
 - 4. Bonding compounds, including application instructions.
 - 5. Admixtures, including mixing and application instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Accessories for plaster, each type, not less than 150 mm (6 inches) long.
2. Panel showing finish coat 24 by 24 inches.

D. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with the Technical services Information Bureau's "Plaster Assembly Manual" and California Building Code requirements.
- B. Mockups: Before plastering, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 2. Install mockups for each type of finish indicated.
 3. Include typical joints, screeds, moulds, and other accessories in mockups.
 4. Include typical window, window flashings, and joint sealants in mockups.
 5. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain work areas for interior work at a temperature of not less than 4°C (40°F) for not less than 48 hours prior to application of plaster, during application of plaster and until plaster is completely dry.
- B. Exterior plaster shall not be applied when the ambient temperature is less than 4°C (40°F).
- C. Plaster shall not be applied to frozen surfaces or surfaces containing frost.
- D. Frozen materials shall not be used in the mix.
- E. Plaster coats shall be protected against freezing for a period of not less than 24 hours after application.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- A653/A653M-10Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - A641-09Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - C11-10Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems.
 - C91-05Masonry Cement
 - C150-09Portland Cement
 - C207-06Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 - C260-10Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
 - C841-08Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C847-10Metal Lath
 - C897-05(R2009)Aggregate for Job-Mixed Portland Cement Based Plasters
 - C926-06Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster
 - C933-09Welded Wire Lath
 - C979-10Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
 - C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
- C. Commercial Item Description (CID):
- A-A-55615Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec.):
- UU-B-790ABuilding Paper, Vegetable Fiber (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING PAPER

- A. Building Paper: Per applicable code requirements, Grade D (water-vapor-permeable, kraft building paper), except that water resistance shall be not less than 1 hour and water-vapor transmission shall be not less than 75 g/sq. m x 24 h.

1. Product: Fortifiber Corp.'s "Super Jumbo Tex," or equal, asphalt-saturated kraft breather type sheathing paper. Provide one layer, installed over self-adhering sheet membrane (SASM) as specified in Section 07 27 13, SELF-ADHERING SHEET WALL MEMBRANES.

2.2 FOAM SHAPES

- A. Foam Shapes: Molded, rigid cellular polystyrene. Comply with ASTM C 578 and EIMA's "EIMA Guideline Specification for Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation Board" for most stringent requirements for material performance and qualities of insulation, including dimensions and permissible variations, and the following:
1. Aging: Before cutting and shipping, age insulation in block form by air drying for not less than six weeks or by another method approved by EIMA that produces equivalent results.
 2. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Indexes: 25 and 450 or less, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 3. Dimensions: Provide with profiles and dimensions indicated on Drawings.
 4. Foam Adhesive: Designed for indicated use and compatible with substrates.
 - a. Manufacturer: Dryvit Systems, or accepted equal.

2.3 METAL LATH

- A. Wire-Fabric Lath:
1. Welded-Wire Lath: ASTM C 933; self-furring, with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Structa Wire Corporation's "Structalath," or accepted equal.

2.4 ACCESSORIES FOR CEMENT PLASTER (STUCCO)

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Accessories:
1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Alabama Metal Industries Corp. (Amico).
 - b. California Expanded Metal Co. (CEMCO).
 - c. Dietrich Metal Framing.
 - d. Keene Building Products by Metalex.
 - f. Accepted equal.
 2. External-Corner Reinforcement: Fabricated from metal lath with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
 3. Cornerbeads: Fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel. Small-nose style; use unless otherwise indicated.

4. Screeds and Moulds: Fabricated from hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 zinc coating.

- a. Shapes: As indicated.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. Tie, wire, screws, clips, and other fasteners ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Fasteners for securing metal plastering bases shall have heads, or be through washers large enough to engage two strands of the metal plastering base.
- C. For fire rated construction; type and size as used in fire rated test.
- D. Screws: ASTM C1002.
- E. Expansion Shields: CID A-A-55615, of the Type and Class applicable.

2.6 CEMENT

- A. Portland: ASTM C150, Type I.
- B. Masonry: ASTM C91. Lime where added, ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. White where required for white finish coat.

2.7 LIME

- A. ASTM C206, Type S or ASTM C207, Type S.

2.8 AGGREGATES (SAND)

- A. ASTM C897, graded as required to suit texture of finish specified.
- B. White where white finish coat is specified.

2.9 PRE-BLENDED BASE-COAT PLASTER: OPTION TO FIELD-MIXED PLASTER BASE-COAT.

- A. General: Pre-blended mixture of cement, lime, sand, and fiber meeting the following material standards:
 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I and Type II.
 2. Lime: ASTM C 206, Type S.
 3. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C 897; limestone, siliceous graded sands.
 4. Fibers per ASTM C-1116.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: BMI Products' "BMI 690 Plaster with fibers."

2.10 BONDING AGENT

- A. ASTM C932.

2.11 ADHESIVE LEVELING COAT

- A. Used to embed reinforcing mesh on the face of foam shapes and the brown coat. Compatible with substrate and as follows:
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: BMI products' "BMI 777 Adhesive Basecoat," a modified portland cement adhesive and basecoat.

2.11 REINFORCING FABRIC MESH

- A. Reinforcing Fabric Mesh: BMI Products' balanced, alkali-resistant, open-weave, glass-fiber fabric complying with ASTM D578; 4.5 oz./sq. yd.

2.12 FACTORY PREPARED FINISH COAT FOR CEMENT PLASTER (STUCCO)

- A. Ready-Mixed Finish-Coat Plaster: Mill-mixed portland cement, aggregates, coloring agents, and proprietary ingredients.
 - 1. Basis-of Design Products: BMI Products' Natural Base gray color for paint finish as specified in Section 099100 "Painting."
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Accepted equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING METAL PLASTERING BASES

- A. In accordance with ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Form true surfaces, straight or in fair curves where shown, without sags or buckles and with long dimension of lath at right angles to direction of supports.
- C. Lath for ceiling or soffit construction shall terminate at casing bead (floating angle construction) at perimeter angles between walls and ceilings or soffits.
- D. Apply building paper horizontally, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, with 2-inch overlap and 6-inch end laps.
- E. Welded Wire Lath: Install according to ASTM C 1063 and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Lath shall not be continuous through expansion and control joints, but shall be stopped at each side.
- G. Attach metal lath directly to masonry and concrete with hardened nails, power actuated drive pins or other approved fasteners. Fasteners shall be located at the dimples or crimps only.
- H. Seal all fastener heads and other penetrations through building paper with approved sealant material.

3.2 INSTALLING FOAM SHAPES

- A. Install insulation shapes over brown coat to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Primer/Adhesive Mixture Application: Apply the primer/ adhesive mixture to the entire surface on back side of foam shapes, using a 3/8-inch notched trowel. Make sure ribbons of adhesive are full and reach the outer perimeter of the insulation.

2. Apply foam shapes over dry substrates.
3. Offset joints of foam shapes from joints in substrates.
4. Abut foam shapes tightly at joints to produce a flush, continuously even surface without gaps or raised edges between insulation boards. If gaps occur, fill with insulation to fit gaps exactly; insert without use of adhesive.
5. Rasp flush any irregularities in surfaces of insulation projecting more than 1/16-inch with care not to create hollows.
6. Cut foam shapes to fit openings, corners and projections precisely and to produce edge and shapes conforming to details indicated. Form joints for sealant application by leaving joint of width indicated between insulation edges and dissimilar adjoining surfaces projecting through insulation with adequate allowance for base coat and finish.
7. Provide proper joint through foam shapes where expansion joints occur in substrates.
8. Coordinate installation of foam shapes with contiguous construction to produce a watertight installation.

3.3 INSTALLING PLASTERING ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Install plastering accessories where indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Install accessories in accordance with ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified.
 1. Set plastering accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified for metal lath.
 2. Install in one piece, within the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
- C. Corner Beads: Install at all vertical and horizontal external plaster corners, as required to establish grounds, and where shown.
- D. Strip Lath:
 1. Install metal lath strips centered over joints between dissimilar materials, such as hollow tile, brick, concrete masonry units, concrete, and joints with metal lath on framing or furring, where both such surfaces are required to be plastered and are in contact with each other in same plane, except where expansion joints and casing beads are required.
 2. Wire tie or fasten strip lath to base along both edges at not over 150 mm (six inches) on centers.

E. Casing Beads:

1. Install casing beads where shown and at following locations where plaster terminates to provide finish trim.
2. Where plaster terminates against non-plastered surfaces such as masonry, concrete, and wood.
3. Where plaster terminates against trim of steel frames and trim of other materials and equipment, except where trim overlaps plaster.
4. Around perimeter of openings except where edge is covered by flanges. Locate to conform to dimensions shown on shop drawings.
5. Both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
6. Install casing bead at perimeter angles between walls and ceilings so as to provide floating angle (unrestrained) construction in accordance with ASTM C841.

F. Cornerites:

1. Install at interior corners of walls, partitions, and other vertical surfaces to be plastered, except where metal lath is carried around angle.
2. Fasten only as necessary to retain position during plastering.

G. Control Joints:

1. Install control joints where indicated on the Drawings.
2. Where control joints are placed parallel to framing members, install joints within 100 mm (four inches) of the framing member.
3. Install control joints only to the edges of abutting sheets of lath so that the lath is not continuous or tied across the joint.
4. Joints shall extend the full width and height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling plaster membrane.

H. Seal all fastener heads and other penetrations through building paper with approved sealant material.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION OF SOLID BASES

A. Surfaces that are to receive plaster shall be prepared and conditioned in accordance with ASTM C926, except as otherwise specified.

B. New surfaces of masonry and concrete:

1. Remove projections and clean concrete surface of form oil.
2. Fill depressions, holes, cracks and similar voids flush with Portland cement plaster to provide substrate within the tolerance specified in ASTM C926.
3. Use bonding agent.
4. Cover with self furring lath where required to keep the total plaster thickness as specified in Table 4 of ASTM C926.

3.5 PORTLAND CEMENT BASED PLASTER

- A. Provide portland cement based plaster where cement plaster (stucco) is shown and specified, and as follows:
 - 1. Three-coat work shall be used over all metal plastering bases, with or without solid backing, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Proportion, mix and apply plaster in accordance with ASTM C926, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Apply scratch coat to a nominal thickness of 3/8 inch over metal lath, brown coat to a nominal thickness of 3/8 inch, and a finish coat to a nominal thickness of 1/8 inch.
 - 1. Pre-Blended Base-Coat Plaster Material: BMI Products' "BMI 690 Plaster" carries an ICC-ES Report #2535 which allows for application of the scratch and brown coat for Types I-V construction by any of the following:
 - a. Traditional scratch and brown application.
 - b. Double-back method.
 - c. Single pass of the scratch and brown coat 3/4-inch to 7/8-inch in thickness.
 - 2. When scratch coat is firm, score in one direction.
- D. Plaster Brown Coat: In preparation for factory-prepared finish coating, the surface shall be floated uniformly to promote densification of the coat and to provide a surface receptive to bonding of the finish coat. Apply scoring in brown coat to adequately key finish coat into base and as required to achieve required finished texture in approved mockup.
- E. Embed reinforcing fabric in adhesive coat in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Curing: Use fine fog spraying for curing operations.
 - 1. Cure per manufacturer instructions based on application technique.
 - 2. Scratch Coat: Minimum 48 hours moist cure before application of brown coat.
 - 3. Brown Coat: Minimum 48 hours moist cure; 7 days before application of finish coat.
 - 4. After 48 hours, review with plastering superintendent to determine need for any further moist curing.
- G. Factory prepared finish coat: Add water, mix, and apply as specified by manufacturer.

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

H. Color: Natural gray color for paint finish as specified in Section 09
91 00, PAINTING.

I. Finish coat shall be smooth troweled texture.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board and exterior gypsum sheathing board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Tile Backer Board: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
 - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. For Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

- b. For Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives used to laminate gypsum board panels to substrates, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: Certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.
- E. Samples:
- 1. Cornerbead.
 - 2. Edge trim.
 - 3. Control joints.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
 - C11-08Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C475-02Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
 - C840-08Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - C919-08Sealants in Acoustical Applications
 - C954-07Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
 - C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - C1047-05Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
 - C1177-06Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
 - C1658-06Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
 - C1396-06Gypsum Board

E84-08Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Latest EditionFire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
Latest EditionsCertification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Gypsum cores shall contain a minimum of 95 percent post-industrial recycled gypsum content. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.
- B. Fire-Rated-Type Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - d. PABCO Gypsum.
 - e. USG Corporation.
 - f. Accepted equal.
 - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- C. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels: Manufacturer's proprietary liner panels with moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces; comply with ASTM D 3273.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for coreboard or shaft wall liner panels is based on G-P Gypsum Corporation's "Dens-Glass Ultra Shaftliner."
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. National Gypsum.
 - b. Accepted equal.
 - 3. Core: 1 inch thick, Type X.
 - 4. Long Edges: Double bevel.

D. Water-Resistant-Type Gypsum Board: Glass-mat, water-resistant board, ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for water-resistant gypsum board is based on G-P Gypsum Corporation's "DensShield Tile Backer."
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.
 - b. Accepted equal.
3. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for glass-mat gypsum sheathing is based on G-P Gypsum Corporation's "Dens-Glass Gold."
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Temple-Inland Inc.
 - c. United States Gypsum Co.
 - d. Accepted equal.
3. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD LOCATIONS

- A. Install gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Fire-Rated Type: Throughout, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels: As indicated on the Drawings.
 - 3. Water-Resistant-Type: Install in the following locations.
 - a. Toilet Room walls and ceilings not used as substrate for tile.
See Section 09 30 13 CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING for tile backer board.
 - b. Mechanical Rooms.
 - c. Housekeeping Closets.
 - d. Other locations which might be subject to moisture exposure both during and after construction.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD LOCATIONS

- A. Install gypsum sheathing board in all exterior locations where exterior sheathing is indicated or required.

3.3 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.

3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (Casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.5 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.

3.6 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating).

- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
 - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
 - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
 - 3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- D. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Two hour wall:
 - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
 - c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
 - 2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 - 3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

3.7 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- C. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

- D. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.8 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction and fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction .

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies ceramic tile, porcelain tile, metal edge strips, waterproofing and crack isolation membranes for thin-set and thick-set applications, and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color, texture and pattern of field tile and trim shapes, size of field tile, trim shapes, and color of grout specified: As indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Plastering: Section 09 24 00, PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
 - 2. Floor and wall tile, each size, type, color and pattern.
 - 3. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 - 2. Tile backer board.
 - 3. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (Epoxy and Furan).
 - 4. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - 5. Metal edge strip.
 - 6. Reinforcing tape.
 - 7. Leveling compound.
 - 8. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - 9. Commercial Portland cement grout.
 - 10. Waterproofing and crack isolation membrane.
 - 11. Fasteners.
- D. Certification:
 - 1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.

2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
 - a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
 - b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
 - c. Commercial Portland cement grout.
 - d. Tile backer board.
 - e. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 - g. Reinforcing tape.
 - h. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - i. Leveling compound.
 - j. Organic adhesive.
 - k. Waterproofing and crack isolation membrane.
 - l. Factory mounted tile suitability for application in wet area specified under 2.1, A, 3 with list of successful in-service performance locations.

E. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data:

- a. For Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - 1) Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- b. For Credit IEQ 4.1: For sealants and adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A108.1A-11Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1B-11Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with dry-Set or latex-Portland Cement Mortar

- A108.1C-11Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile
in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement
Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a
Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with
Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- A137.1-08Ceramic Tile
- C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- A185-07Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcing
- C109/C109M-11Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-
mm] Cube Specimens)
- C241-09Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot
Traffic
- C348-08Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of
Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
- C627-10Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation
Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
- C954-11Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from
0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in
thickness
- C979-10Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
- C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Panel Products
- C1027-09Determining "Visible Abrasion Resistance on
Glazed Ceramic Tile"
- C1028-07Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction
of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the
Horizontal Dynamometer Pull Meter Method
- C1127-09Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content,
Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing
Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface
- C1178/C1178M-11Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat
Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
- C1325-08Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious
Backer Units

D4397-10Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting
for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural
Applications

D5109-99(R2004)Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad
Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring
Boards

D. Tile Council of America, Inc. (TCA):
2011Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers, Products, Patterns, Sizes, and Colors:
As indicated on the Drawings. Subject to compliance with requirements,
provide the named products or comparable products by an accepted equal
manufacturer.
- B. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
 2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
 - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C 1027.
 - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions.
 3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
 - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM
C1028, required for level of performance:
 - 1) Not less than 0.7 (wet condition) for bathing areas.
 - 2) Not less than 0.8 on ramps for wet and dry conditions.
 - 3) Not less than 0.6, except 0.8 on ramps as stated above, for wet
and dry conditions for other areas.
 4. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges
selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and
package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in
colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
 5. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
 - a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against
adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous
film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot.
 - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
 - c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with furan or epoxy or latex modified
mortars.

C. Trim Shapes:

1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
2. Use slip resistant trim shapes for horizontal surfaces of showers.
3. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile unless detailed or indicated otherwise.

2.2 GLASS MAT WATER RESISTANT GYPSUM TILE BACKER BOARD

- A. Glass Mat Water Resistant Gypsum Backer Board: Glass-mat, water-resistant board, ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for water-resistant gypsum board is based on G-P Gypsum Corporation's "DensShield Tile Backer."
 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - b. CertainTeed Corp.
 - c. Accepted equal.
 3. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Screws for Tile Backer Board.
1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

- A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.
1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.1.
 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of Portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- C. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:
1. TCA F122.
 2. ANSI A108.1.

3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
 - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
 - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
 - c. Tensile strength: Between 40-60 psig.
 - d. No volatile compounds.
 4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.
- D. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:
1. Sheet System TCA F122.
 2. Optional System to elastomeric waterproof membrane.
 3. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
 4. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
 5. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature-37 degrees C (-25 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2- inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

6. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
7. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

2.5 GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.1 color as specified.
1. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and narrower.
 2. Sanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and wider.

B. Chemical-Resistant Grout:

1. Epoxy grout, ANSI A108.1.

2.6 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Shall have minimum following physical properties:
1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
 2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
 3. Tensile strength - 600 psi per ANSI 118.7.
 4. Density - 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 100 mm (four inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.

2.7 METAL EDGE STRIPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Schluter Systems, LP.
 2. Accepted equal.
- B. Products:
1. Angle- or L-shaped Profiles: Schluter's "Reno," "Schiene," and "Jolly" series; heights to match tile and setting-bed thickness as indicated, designed specifically for flooring applications; 304 stainless-steel with brushed finish.

2.8 WATER

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.9 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING

- A. ASTM A185 welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

2.10 POLYETHYLENE SHEET

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (six mils).
- C. Use sheet width to minimize joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after fourth day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
 - 1. Not more than 1 in 1000 (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
 - 2. Not more than 1 in 800 (1/8 inch in eight feet).

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning Concrete:
 - 1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
 - 3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.
- B. Patching and Leveling:
 - 1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown.

- b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
- c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
- 3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
- 4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
- C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:
 - 1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown.
 - 2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot).
 - 3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
 - 4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
 - 5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
- D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Walls:
 - 1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
 - 2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
 - 3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

3.4 GLASS MAT WATER-RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. TCA Systems W245.
- B. Treat joints with tape and latex-Portland cement mortar or adhesive.

3.5 METAL EDGE STRIPS

- A. Install metal edge strips between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise.
- B. Set edge strips in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

3.6 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL

- A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.
- B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines.
- C. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
 - 1. Install mortar bed to not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
 - 2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
 - 3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains where shown, float finish.
 - 4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
 - 5. For tile set with Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.
- D. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:
 - 1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with Portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic floor tile in either Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-Portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise.
 - 2. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane ANSI 108. 13, TCA System F122.
 - 3. Set wall tile installed over tile backer board in latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
 - 4. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.
- E. Shower Receptor and Shower Wall Installations: Install wall tile in thin-set mortar on coated glass-mat, water-resistant backer board and waterproof membrane, with shower receptor tile installed in mortar bed; TCA B420.
- F. Workmanship:
 - 1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
 - 2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.
 - 3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
 - 4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.

5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
 - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
 - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other floor finishes where shown.
 - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope to drains where shown.
 - d. Shove and vibrate tiles over 200 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
 - a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights shown with tile.
 - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
 - c. At window openings, provide tile stools and reveals, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
 - d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
10. Joints:
 - a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
 - c. Make joints in Paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.

11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:
 - a. Tile wall installations in wet areas.
 - b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
 - c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 200 by 200 mm (8 by 8 inches or larger).

3.7 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall And Base Tile (including Showers): ANSI A108.1, except specified otherwise.
- B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1, except specified otherwise.
- C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise. Slope mortar beds to floor drains a minimum of 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.8 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR

- A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex Portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A118.4. Bonding mortars shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Improper liquid ratios and dwell time before placement of bonding mortar and tile shall affect bond.

3.9 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.10 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT

- A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified in Article 3.3.
- B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.1 and TCA F122.
 1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.75 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
 3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 100 mm (four inches) above finish floor surface.
 4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).

5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (one inch) of water for 24 hours.

C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:

1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

3.11 GROUTING

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Typical Grout for glazed wall tile, base tile, and paver tile: Latex-Portland cement grout.
2. Grout for glazed wall tile, base tile, and paver tile in Toilet Rooms: Epoxy grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.1.
3. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.8 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.12 MOVEMENT JOINTS

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCA details EJ 171.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.
- D. Rake out grout at joints between tile and toe of base, and where otherwise shown, not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

3.13 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial Portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.14 PROTECTION

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.15 TESTING FINISH FLOOR

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.
- B. Test storage rooms.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: As indicated on the Drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements.
 - 2. Colored markers for units providing access.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation.
 - 2. Acoustical units, each type.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.
- E. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. For Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - 1) Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A641/A641M-03Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/A653M-07	.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
C423-07	.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
C634-02 (E2007)	.....Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics
C635-04	.....Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
C636-06	.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
E84-07	.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-07	.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
E413-04	.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
E580-06	.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint
E1264-(R2005)	.....Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for metal suspension systems is based on products by Armstrong World Industries, Inc. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or comparable products by an accepted equal manufacturer.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System:
1. General: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.
 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Armstrong's Prelude XL 15/16-inch exposed tee, incorporating Armstrong's "Seismic Rx Suspension System," designed to eliminate 2-inch wall angle in seismic-compliant installations.
 3. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 4. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 5. Cap Finishes: Painted white.

- C. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
- D. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.

2.2 WIRE

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.3 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

- A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
- B. Hanger Inserts:
 - 1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
 - 2. Flush ceiling insert type:
 - a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
 - b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
 - c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.
- C. Clips:
 - 1. Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
 - 3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
 - 4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.
- D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.4 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.
- B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled Kg Pound		Hot-rolled Kg Pound	
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

2.5 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers, Products, Patterns, Sizes, and Colors:
As indicated on the Drawings. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or comparable products by an accepted equal manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
- B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.
- C. Moldings:
1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
 2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General:
1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
 2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
 3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m² (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
 4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
 5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.

6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:

- a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger and bracing wire in concrete forms before concrete is placed. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck if steel deck does not have attachment device.
- b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.

2. Steel:

- a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.
 - 2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
- b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.
- c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

C. Direct Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.

3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

E. Seismic Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Construct system in accordance with ASTM E580.
2. Connect bracing wires to structure above as specified for anchorage to structure and to main runner or carrying channels of suspended ceiling at bottom.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Paint exposed field-cut edges to match face.
- C. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
 1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
 2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 63 40
STONE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements for interior stone flooring, set in mortar on a rigid base are covered in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Concrete Subfloors: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
- B. See drawings for the paving pattern.

1.3 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

- A. Floor surface true to plane within 1 in 1000 (1/8-inch in 10 feet) not cumulative.
- B. Joint width deviation not greater than 10 percent of dimension shown.

1.4 SUBMITTAL

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Samples: Five individual samples of stone showing extreme variations in color and texture.
- C. Shop Drawings: Special stone shapes.
- E. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. For Credit IEQ 4.1: For sealants and adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect from handling damage, dirt stain, water and wind.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C144-04Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
 - C150-09Portland Cement
 - C241-09Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
 - C270-10Mortar for Unit Masonry

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers, Products, Sources, Styles, Sizes, and Colors: As indicated on the Drawings. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or accepted equal products.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stone Slabs: Marble as indicated, with abrasion resistance of at least 25 as measured by ASTM C241. Stone slabs to be uniform in quality and texture, free from shale, excess mica, seams, sealing and disintegration.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150.
- C. Coloring Pigments: Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and non-fading; added to grout by the manufacturer. Job colored grout is not acceptable.

2.3 MORTAR

- A. ASTM C270, Type S. No admixtures permitted. Type N lime is not permitted.

2.4 GROUT

- A. One part portland cement and three parts sand by volume. Mix with enough water for flowability.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Cut slabs to patterns as indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICABLE

- A. General: Do not use stone slabs with chips, cracks, discoloration or other visible defects.
- B. Installation with Portland Cement Grout:
 - 1. Spread and screed mortar setting bed mixture 13 mm to 25 mm (1/2-inch to 1-inch) in thickness true to plane.
 - 2. Limit setting bed to minimum amount which can be covered with stone before initial set.
 - 3. Apply 1 mm (1/32-inch) layer of neat cement paste over setting bed. Set and level each stone immediately. Tamp stone to completely contact setting bed.
 - 4. Grout joints as soon as initial set is achieved. Place grout in joints, strike flush and tool slightly concave.
 - 5. Cure grout by maintaining in a damp condition for seven days.

C. Installation with Portland Cement Mortar:

1. Install in full bed joint. Remove excess mortar. Strike joints flush with top surface of stone and tool slightly concave.
2. Cure mortar by maintaining in a damp condition for seven days.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies rubber base and resilient molding accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Integral base with sheet flooring: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET VINYL FLOORING and Section 09 65 17, RESILIENT SHEET LINOLEUM FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Base manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
 2. Resilient Molding Accessories: 150 mm (6 inches) long.
 3. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.
- D. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data:
 - a. For Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - F1344-10Rubber Floor Tile
 - F1859-10Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing
 - F1860-10Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing
 - F1861-08Resilient Wall Base
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - RR-T-650ETreads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers, Products, Sizes, Patterns and Colors: As indicated on the Drawings. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or comparable products by an accepted equal manufacturer.
- B. General: ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, Type TP Rubber, Thermoplastics, Group 2-layered with molded top.
- C. Base Styles: Straight or coved, as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Base Heights: As indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORIES

- A. Resilient Molding Accessories:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers and Products: Provide products by manufacturer of resilient base.
- B. Description: Nosings, edges, reducer strips, joiners, transition strips, or other shapes as indicated or as required.
- C. Material: Rubber.
- D. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated or as required.

2.4 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.6 ADHESIVES

- A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21° C (70 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21° C and 27° C (70°F and 80°F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the Contracting Officer's Representative indicating the differences in the method of installation.
- C. The Contracting Officer's Representative reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.
- B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
- C. Level to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variations.
- D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.
- E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.
- F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.
- G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

3.4 BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Location:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, island cabinets and where other equipment occurs.
 - 2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.

B. Application:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
 - a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
 - b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.

C. Form corners and end stops as follows:

1. Score back of outside corner.
2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.

D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

3.5 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.
- B. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
 1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.
- C. Immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET VINYL FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the installation of sheet vinyl flooring and, where indicated, integral cove base.
- B. Installation of sheet flooring including following:
 - 1. Heat welded seams.
 - 2. Integral cove base: Where indicated, installed at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces.
 - 3. Metal edge strips, where indicated.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Concrete floors: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Resilient base, where indicated: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- C. Colors, patterns and textures: As indicated on the Drawings.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL-QUALIFICATIONS:

- A. The Contracting Officer's Representative shall approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers, and the Contractor shall submit certification that:
 - 1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
 - 2. Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
 - 3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.
- B. The sheet floor coverings shall meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
 - 2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- C. The floor covering manufacturer shall certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit following:
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod.
 - 2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
 - 3. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.
 - 4. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
 - 5. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
 - 6. Adhesive, underlayment and primer: Pint container, each type.
- D. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. For Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - 1) Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - b. For Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 18 ° C (65 °F) and below 38 ° C (100 °F) for 48 hours before, during and for 48 hours after installation. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13 ° C (55 °F).
- B. Construction in or near areas to receive flooring work shall be complete, dry and cured. Do not install resilient flooring over slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with adhesive. Follow flooring manufacturer's recommendations for bond and moisture testing.

- C. Building shall be permanently enclosed. Schedule construction so that floor receives no construction traffic when completed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in original sealed packages or containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name and brand.
- B. Deliver sheet flooring full width roll, completely enclosed in factory wrap, clearly marked with the manufacturer's number, type and color, production run number and manufacture date.
- C. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage due to handling, weather, and construction operations before, during and after installation. Store sheet flooring on end with ambient temperatures maintained as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Store sheet flooring on end.
- E. Move sheet floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM):
 - E648-09.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Energy Source.
 - E662-09.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by
Solid Materials.
 - F710-08.....Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other
Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
 - F1303-04.....Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
 - F1869-04Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete
Subfloor using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
 - F1913-04Sheet Vinyl Flooring without Backing
 - F2170-09Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor
Slabs using In-situ Probes
- C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):
 - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Interior finish work such as drywall finishing, concrete, ceiling work, and painting work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to include two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERINGS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers, Products, Patterns, Sizes, and Colors: As indicated on the Drawings. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or comparable products by an accepted equal manufacturer.
- B. Sheet Vinyl Floor Coverings: Smooth face, minimum thickness nominal 2 mm (0.08 inch). Sheet vinyl flooring consists of manufacturer's standard scuff- and chemical-resistant lacquer layer, over a transparent wear layer, printed layer with simulated wood pattern, impregnated glass fleece layer, and grey calendared backing with 40 percent recycled content.
- C. Size: Provide maximum size sheet vinyl material produced by manufacturer to provide minimum number of joints.
- D. Each color and pattern of sheet flooring shall be of same production run.
- E. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- F. Smoke density: less than 450 per ASTM E662.

2.2 WELDING ROD:

- A. Product of floor covering manufacturer in color shall match field color of sheet vinyl covering.

2.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Floor and Base Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.

B. Mastic Underlayment (for concrete floors): Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in mix. Condition to be corrected shall determine type of underlayment selected for use.

C. Base Accessories:

1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with resilient sheet material.
2. Cap Strip: Extruded flanged zero edge vinyl reducer strip approximately 25 mm (one inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

2.4 METAL EDGE STRIPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Schluter Systems, LP.
2. Accepted equal.

B. Products:

1. Angle- or L-shaped Profiles: Schluter's "Reno," "Schiene," and "Jolly" series; heights to match flooring transitions as indicated, designed specifically for flooring applications; 304 stainless-steel with brushed finish.

2.5 ADHESIVES

A. Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use. VOC not to exceed 50g/L.

2.6 BASE CAP STRIP AND COVE STRIP

- A. Extruded vinyl compatible with the sheet flooring.
- B. Cap strip "J" shape with feathered edge flange approximately 25 mm (one inch) wide; top designed to receive sheet flooring with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange lapping top of flooring
- C. Cove strip 70 mm (2-3/4 inch) radius.

2.7 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide Portland cement based polymer modifier with latex or polyvinyl acetate resin manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by condition to be corrected.

2.8 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

- A. As recommended by the adhesive or sheet flooring manufacturer.

2.9 SEALANT

- A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

2.10 CORRECTIVE VAPOR RETARDER SYSTEM

A. General: Topically-applied, two-coat, 100% solids, epoxy water vapor retarder system; recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated, and formulated to suppress moisture vapor emissions in concrete substrates prior to installation of overlying flooring materials.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ardex Engineered Cements.
 - b. Floor Seal Technology, Inc.
 - c. Koester American Corporation.
 - d. Mapei.
 - e. Synthetics International.
 - f. Accepted equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of sheet flooring above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours, before installation and during installation.
- C. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36 °C (65 °F.)
- D. Building is permanently enclosed.
- E. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

- A. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.
 1. Installer shall examine surfaces on which resilient sheet flooring is to be installed, and shall advise Contractor, in writing, of areas which are unacceptable for installation of flooring material. Installer shall advise Contractor which methods are to be used to correct conditions that will impair proper installation. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2. Slab substrates dry, free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials which would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-MRP.
- B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by sheet vinyl floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.
- C. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- D. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- E. Fill cracks, joints, depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- F. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- G. Moisture Testing: Perform moisture and pH test as recommended by the flooring and adhesive manufacturers. Perform test locations starting on the deepest part of the concrete structure. Proceed with installation only after concrete substrates meet or exceed the manufacturer's requirements. In the absence of specific guidance from the flooring or adhesive manufacturer the following requirements are to be met:
 1. Perform moisture vapor emission tests in accordance with ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m (3lb of water/1000 sq. ft.) in 24 hours.
 2. Perform concrete internal relative humidity testing using situ probes in accordance with ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after concrete reaches maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

3. Corrective Vapor Retarder System: If moisture-vapor-emission rate exceeds specified limits, install water vapor retarder system in strict accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Verify moisture reduction of concrete substrates to correct moisture levels above overlying flooring manufacturers' tolerance levels.

3.3 METAL EDGE STRIPS

- A. Install at locations indicated, or where exposed edge of resilient sheet vinyl flooring meets other flooring and no threshold is indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.
- B. Maintain uniformity of sheet vinyl floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.
- C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.
- E. Where resilient sheet flooring abuts other flooring material floors shall finish level.
- F. Extend sheet vinyl floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- G. Inform the Contracting Officer's Representative of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.
- H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.
 1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
 2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.
- I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.
- J. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.
- K. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.
- L. Integral Cove Base Installation:
 1. Set preformed fillet strip to receive base.

2. Install the base with adhesive, terminate expose edge with the cap strip.
3. Form internal and external corners to the geometric shape generated by the cove at either straight or radius corners.
4. Solvent weld joints as specified for the flooring. Seal cap strip to wall with an adhesive type sealant.
5. Unless otherwise specified or shown where sheet flooring is scheduled, provide integral base at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces. Provide sheet flooring and base scheduled for room on floors and walls under and behind areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE

- A. Set preformed cove to receive base. Install base material with adhesive and terminate exposed edge with cap strip. Integral base shall be 150 mm (6 inches) high.
- B. Internal and external corners shall be formed to geometric shape generated by cove at either square or radius corners.

3.6 WELDING

- A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Welding shall consist of routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.
- C. Upon completion of welding, surface across joint shall finish flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.
- D. Fusion of Material: Joint shall be fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of material, and after welding shall meet specified characteristics for flooring.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.
- B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.
- C. Clean and polish materials per flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

- F. Upon completion, Contracting Officer's Representative shall inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.8 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.
- C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 17
RESILIENT SHEET LINOLEUM FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the installation of sheet linoleum flooring and, where indicated, integral cove base.
- B. Installation of sheet flooring including following:
 - 1. Heat welded seams.
 - 2. Integral cove base: Where indicated, installed at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces.
 - 3. Metal edge strips, where indicated.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Resilient base, where indicated: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- B. Colors, patterns and textures: As indicated on the Drawings.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL-QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The Contracting Officer's Representative shall approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers, and the Contractor shall submit certification that:
 - 1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
 - 2. Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
 - 3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.
- B. The sheet floor coverings shall meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
 - 2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- C. The floor covering manufacturer shall certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit following:
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each type, color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod.
 - 2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
 - 3. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.
 - 4. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
 - 5. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
 - 6. Adhesive, underlayment and primer: Pint container, each type.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 70 °F and below 95 °F for 72 hours before, during and for 72 hours after installation. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 55 °F.
- B. Construction in or near areas to receive flooring work shall be complete, dry and cured. Do not install resilient flooring over slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with adhesive. Follow flooring manufacturer's recommendations for bond and moisture testing.
- C. Building shall be permanently enclosed. Schedule construction so that floor receives no construction traffic when completed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in original sealed packages or containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name and brand.
- B. Deliver sheet flooring full width roll, completely enclosed in factory wrap, clearly marked with the manufacturer's number, type and color, production run number and manufacture date.

- C. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage due to handling, weather, and construction operations before, during and after installation. Store sheet flooring on end with ambient temperatures maintained as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Store sheet flooring on end.
- E. Move sheet floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 72 hours in advance of installation.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM):
 - E662-09.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
 - F710-08.....Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
 - F1869-04Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
 - F2170-09Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs using In-situ Probes
 - F2034Standard Specification for Linoleum Sheet Floor Covering.
- C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):
 - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Interior finish work such as drywall finishing, concrete, ceiling work, and painting work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to include two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET LINOLEUM FLOOR COVERINGS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers, Products, Patterns, Sizes, and Colors:
As indicated on the Drawings. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or comparable products by an accepted equal manufacturer.
- B. Sheet Linoleum Floor Coverings: Homogeneous sheet linoleum of primarily natural materials consisting of linseed oil, wood flour, and rosin binders, mixed and calendered onto natural jute backing. Pattern and color shall extend throughout total thickness of material. Minimum thickness nominal 2.5 mm.
- C. Size: Provide maximum size sheet linoleum material produced by manufacturer to provide minimum number of joints.
- D. Each color and pattern of sheet flooring shall be of same production run.
- E. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- F. Smoke density: less than 450 per ASTM E662.

2.2 WELDING ROD

- A. Product of floor covering manufacturer in color shall match field color of sheet linoleum covering.

2.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Floor and Base Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.
- B. Mastic Underlayment (for concrete floors): Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in mix. Condition to be corrected shall determine type of underlayment selected for use.
- C. Base Accessories:
 - 1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with resilient sheet material.
 - 2. Cap Strip: Extruded flanged zero edge vinyl reducer strip approximately 25 mm (one inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

2.4 METAL EDGE STRIPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Schluter Systems, LP.
 - 2. Accepted equal.

B. Products:

1. Angle- or L-shaped Profiles: Schluter's "Reno," "Schiene," and "Jolly" series; heights to match flooring transitions as indicated, designed specifically for flooring applications; 304 stainless-steel with brushed finish.

2.5 ADHESIVES

- A. Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use. VOC not to exceed 50g/L

2.6 BASE CAP STRIP AND COVE STRIP

- A. Extruded vinyl compatible with the sheet flooring.
- B. Cap strip "J" shape with feathered edge flange approximately 25 mm (one inch) wide; top designed to receive sheet flooring with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange lapping top of flooring
- C. Cove strip 70 mm (2-3/4 inch) radius.

2.7 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide Portland cement based polymer modifier with latex or polyvinyl acetate resin manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by condition to be corrected.

2.8 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

- A. As recommended by the adhesive or sheet flooring manufacturer.

2.9 SEALANT

- A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

2.10 CORRECTIVE VAPOR RETARDER SYSTEM

- A. General: Topically-applied, two-coat, 100% solids, epoxy water vapor retarder system; recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated, and formulated to suppress moisture vapor emissions in concrete substrates prior to installation of overlying flooring materials.
 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ardex Engineered Cements.
 - b. Floor Seal Technology, Inc.
 - c. Koester American Corporation.
 - d. Mapei.
 - e. Synthetics International.
 - f. Accepted equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of sheet flooring above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours, before installation and during installation.
- C. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36 °C (65 °F.)
- D. Building is permanently enclosed.
- E. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

- A. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.
 - 1. Installer shall examine surfaces on which resilient sheet flooring is to be installed, and shall advise Contractor, in writing, of areas which are unacceptable for installation of flooring material. Installer shall advise Contractor which methods are to be used to correct conditions that will impair proper installation. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by sheet linoleum floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.
- C. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- D. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- E. Fill cracks, joints, depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 - 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.

- F. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- G. Moisture Testing: Perform moisture and pH test as recommended by the flooring and adhesive manufacturers. Perform test locations starting on the deepest part of the concrete structure. Proceed with installation only after concrete substrates meet or exceed the manufacturer's requirements. In the absence of specific guidance from the flooring or adhesive manufacturer the following requirements are to be met:
 - 1. Perform moisture vapor emission tests in accordance with ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m (3lb of water/1000 sq. ft.) in 24 hours.
 - 2. Perform concrete internal relative humidity testing using situ probes in accordance with ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after concrete reaches maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - 3. Corrective Vapor Retarder System: If moisture-vapor-emission rate exceeds specified limits, install water vapor retarder system in strict accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Verify moisture reduction of concrete substrates to correct moisture levels above overlying flooring manufacturers' tolerance levels.
- H. Preparation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives. Coordinate with Asbestos Abatement Section if asbestos abatement procedures will be involved.
- I. Remove existing resilient flooring and adhesive completely in accordance with Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-WP. Solvents shall not be used.

3.3 METAL EDGE STRIPS

- A. Install at locations indicated, or where exposed edge of resilient sheet linoleum flooring meets other flooring and no threshold is indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.
- B. Maintain uniformity of sheet linoleum floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.
- C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.

- D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.
- E. Where resilient sheet flooring abuts other flooring material floors shall finish level.
- F. Extend sheet linoleum floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- G. Inform the Contracting Officer's Representative of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.
- H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.
 - 1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
 - 2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.
- I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.
- J. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.
- K. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.
- L. Integral Cove Base Installation:
 - 1. Set preformed fillet strip to receive base.
 - 2. Install the base with adhesive, terminate expose edge with the cap strip.
 - 3. Form internal and external corners to the geometric shape generated by the cove at either straight or radius corners.
 - 4. Solvent weld joints as specified for the flooring. Seal cap strip to wall with an adhesive type sealant.
 - 5. Unless otherwise specified or shown where sheet flooring is scheduled, provide integral base at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces. Provide sheet flooring and base scheduled for room on floors and walls under and behind areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE

- A. Set preformed cove to receive base. Install base material with adhesive and terminate exposed edge with cap strip. Integral base shall be 150 mm (6 inches) high.

- B. Internal and external corners shall be formed to geometric shape generated by cove at either square or radius corners.

3.6 WELDING

- A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Welding shall consist of routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.
- C. Upon completion of welding, surface across joint shall finish flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.
- D. Fusion of Material: Joint shall be fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of material, and after welding shall meet specified characteristics for flooring.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.
- B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.
- C. Clean and polish materials per flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Upon completion, Contracting Officer's Representative shall inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.8 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.
- C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

- D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies tile carpeting, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.
- B. Metal edge strips, where indicated.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Resilient wall base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- B. Colors and patterns of carpet: As indicated on the Drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Carpet installed by mechanics certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board.
- B. Certify and label the carpet that it has been tested and meets criteria of CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program for indoor air quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
 - 3. Manufacturer's certificate verifying carpet containing recycled materials include percentage of recycled materials as specified.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 300 x 300 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color indicated on the Drawings.
 - 2. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.
- D. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan for tile carpeting.
- E. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

F. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data:

- a. For Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - 1) Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- b. For Credit IEQ 4.1: For installation adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- c. For Credit IEQ 4.3: For carpeting, documentation indicating compliance with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" program.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand, name, size, dye lot number and related information.
- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Maintain storage space at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days prior to installation.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days before installation, during installation and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Carpet and installation subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publication listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - ANSI/NSF 140-10Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard
- C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):
 - AATCC 16-04Colorfastness to Light
 - AATCC 129-10Colorfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere under
High Humidities
 - AATCC 134-11Electric Static Propensity of Carpets
 - AATCC 165-08Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor
Conerings-AATCC Crockmeter Method
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - ASTM D1335-05Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
 - ASTM D3278-96 (R2004) ..Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup
Apparatus
 - ASTM D5116-10Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor
Materials/Products
 - ASTM D5252-05Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester
 - ASTM D5417-05Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
 - ASTM E648-10Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
- E. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):
 - CRI 104-11Installation of Commercial Carpet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers, Products, Patterns, Sizes, and Colors:

As indicated on the Drawings. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or accepted equal products.
- B. Physical Characteristics:
 - 1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
 - 2. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
 - a. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E 648.
 - b. Class I: Not less than 0.45 watts per square centimeter.
 - 3. VOC Limits: Use carpet and carpet adhesive that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
 - a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.

- c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
- d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.
- e. Adhesive, Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
- f. Adhesive, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
- g. Adhesive, 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq.m x hr.

C. Shall meet platinum level of ANSI/NSF 140.

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER

- A. Waterproof, resistant to cleaning solutions, steam and water, nonflammable, complies with air-quality standards as specified. Adhesives flashpoint minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F), complies with ASTM D 3278.

2.3 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide Portland cement bases polymer modifier with latex or polyvinyl acetate resin manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by condition to be corrected.

2.4 METAL EDGE STRIPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Schluter Systems, LP.
 - 2. Accepted equal.
- B. Products:
 - 1. Angle- or L-shaped Profiles: Schluter's "Reno," "Schiene," and "Jolly" series; heights to match flooring transitions as indicated, designed specifically for flooring applications; 304 stainless-steel with brushed finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which carpeting is to be installed.
- B. Clean floor of oil, waxy films, paint, dust and deleterious substances that prevent adhesion, leave floor dry and cured, free of residue from curing or cleaning agents .
- C. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Fill cracks, joints depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.

1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- E. Test new concrete subfloor prior to adhesive application for moisture and surface alkalinity per CRI 104 Section 6.3.1 or per ASTM E1907.

3.2 METAL EDGE STRIPS

- A. Install at locations indicated, or where exposed edge of carpeting meets other flooring and no threshold is indicated.

3.3 CARPET INSTALLTION

- A. Do not install carpet until work of other trades including painting is complete and dry.
- B. Install in accordance with CRI 104 direct glue down installation.
 1. Comply with indoor air quality recommendations noted in Section 6.5.
 2. Maintain temperature in accordance with Section 15.3.
- C. Secure carpet to subfloor of spaces with adhesive applied as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- E. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations.
 1. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet and replace flanges or plates.
 2. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.
- F. Tile Carpeting:
 1. Install per CRI 104, Section 13, Adhesive Application.
 2. Lay tile carpeting with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise.
 3. Install tile carpeting so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of tiles.
 4. Lay tile carpeting uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Remove waste, fasteners and other cuttings from carpet floors.
- B. Vacuum carpet and provide suitable protection. Do not use polyethylene film.
- C. Do not permit traffic on carpeted surfaces for at least 48 hours after installation. Protect the carpet in accordance with CRI 104.

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

- D. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- E. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 10 - SPECIALTIES, Division 11 - EQUIPMENT, Division 12 - FURNISHINGS, Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION, Division 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- B. Prefinished flush doors: Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
- C. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: As indicated on the Drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature. Each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer.
- C. Sample Panels:
 - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
 - 2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
 - 3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.

4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Paint product or color number as indicated on the Drawings.
 - c. Product type and color.
 - d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements.
- F. LEED Submittals:
 1. For Credit IEQ 4.2, manufacturers' product data for paints, including printed statement of VOC content.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 1. Name of manufacturer.
 2. Product type.
 3. Batch number.
 4. Instructions for use.
 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicators Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent.
- B. Single Source Responsibility: Provide primers and other undercoat paint produced by same manufacturer as finish coats. Use thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use within recommended limits.

- C. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of coatings system for various substrates. Upon request, furnish information or characteristics of finish materials to be used.

1.6 MOCK-UP PANEL

- A. Provide a full-coat benchmark finish sample for each type of coating and substrate required until required sheen, color and texture is obtained. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in-place work.
1. Wall Surfaces: Provide samples on at least 100 sq. ft.
 2. Small Areas and Items: Contracting Officer's Representative will designate items or areas required.
- B. Finish and texture approved by Contracting Officer's Representative will be used as a standard of quality for remainder of work.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A13.1-07Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
TT-P-1411APaint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For
Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- D. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):
SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004) ...Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004) ...Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004) ...Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products of the following manufacturers are listed in other Part 2 articles and use the abbreviated names shown in parentheses:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Benjamin Moore).
 2. Duckback Products, Inc. (Duckback).
 3. Dunn - Edwards Corporation (Dunn - Edwards).
 4. Frazee Paint Company (Frazee), a Comex Group Company.
 5. Glidden Professional Paints (Glidden).
 6. Kelly-Moore Paint Co. (Kelly-Moore).
 7. Samuel Cabot, Inc. (Cabot).

8. Sherwin-Williams Co., The (Sherwin-Williams).

- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or comparable products by an accepted equal manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's top-of-the-line-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

2.3 PREPARATORY COATS

- A. Crack Fillers: Factory-formulated acrylic emulsion crack fillers compatible with substrate and finish-coat materials indicated.
- B. Concrete Unit Masonry Block Fillers: Latex block fillers of finish coat manufacturer and recommended in writing by manufacturer for use with finish coat and on substrate indicated.
1. Benjamin Moore; 285 Moorcraft Super Craft.
 2. Dunn - Edwards; W6329 Block Filler.
 3. Frazee; 262 Acrylic Block Filler.
 4. Glidden; 4000 Bloxfil.
 5. Kelly-Moore; 521 Block Filler.
 6. Sherwin-Williams; B25W25 PrepRite.
- B. Exterior Primers: Exterior latex-based primers of finish coat manufacturer and recommended in writing by manufacturer for use with finish coat and on substrate indicated.
1. Ferrous-Metal, Zinc-Coated Metal, and Aluminum Substrates: Rust-inhibitive acrylic metal primer.
 - a. Benjamin Moore; P04 Super Spec HP.
 - b. Dunn - Edwards; WSPR00 WB Syn-Lustro.
 - c. Frazee; 561 Acrylic Metal Prime, or C309 Ultra Tech.
 - d. Glidden; 4020PF Devflex.
 - e. Kelly-Moore; 1725 Acry-Shield.
 - f. Sherwin-Williams; B66-310 ProCryl Universal Metal Primer.
 2. Concrete, Masonry, and Cement Plaster: Acrylic masonry primer.
 - a. Benjamin Moore; 066 Moore's Acrylic Masonry Sealer.
 - b. Dunn - Edwards; ESPR00 Eff-Stop.

- c. Frazee; 266 Epotilt, or C251 Ultra Tech.
 - d. Glidden; 3030 Bond-Prep.
 - e. Kelly-Moore; 247 Acry-Shield.
 - f. Sherwin-Williams; A24W300 Loxon.
3. Wood Substrates (Smooth, Rough Sawn, or Synthetic), scheduled to receive Opaque Topcoats: Acrylic stain blocking primer.
- a. Benjamin Moore; 023 Fresh Start.
 - b. Dunn - Edwards; EZPR00 EZ-Prime.
 - c. Frazee; 168 Prime+Plus, or C312 Ultra Tech.
 - d. Glidden; 3210 Gripper.
 - e. Kelly-Moore; 255 Acry-Shield.
 - f. Sherwin-Williams; B51W41 A-100.
- C. Interior Primers: Interior latex-based primers of finish coat manufacturer and recommended in writing by manufacturer for use with finish coat and on substrate indicated.
1. Gypsum Board Substrates: Zero VOC primer/sealer.
- a. Benjamin Moore; 372 Eco Spec WB.
 - b. Dunn - Edwards; W600 EcoShield.
 - c. Frazee; 066 Envirokote, or C153 Ultra Tech.
 - d. Glidden; 9116 Lifemaster.
 - e. Kelly-Moore; 973 Acry-Plex.
 - f. Sherwin-Williams; B28 ProMar 200 Zero.
2. Ferrous-Metal, Zinc-Coated Metal, and Aluminum Substrates: Rust-inhibitive acrylic metal primer.
- a. Benjamin Moore; P04 Super Spec HP.
 - b. Dunn - Edwards; UGPR00 Ultra-Grip.
 - c. Frazee; 561 Acrylic Metal Prime, or C309 Ultra Tech.
 - d. Glidden; 4020PF Devflex.
 - e. Kelly-Moore; 1725 Acry-Shield.
 - f. Sherwin-Williams; B66-310 ProCryl Universal Metal Primer.
3. Plaster and Concrete Substrates:
- a. Benjamin Moore; 253 Super Spec.
 - b. Dunn - Edwards; W6232V Acri-Loc.
 - c. Frazee; 065 Acry-Prime, or C152 Ultra Tech.
 - d. Glidden; 3030 Bond-Prep.
 - e. Kelly-Moore; 247 Acry-Shield.
 - f. Sherwin-Williams; B28W101 PrepRite.
4. Wood Substrates (Smooth or Synthetic), scheduled to receive Opaque Topcoats: Acrylic stain blocking primer.

- a. Benjamin Moore; 046 Fresh Start.
- b. Dunn - Edwards; IKPR00 Inter-Kote.
- c. Frazee; 168 Prime+Plus, or C312 Ultra Tech.
- d. Glidden; 3210 Gripper.
- e. Kelly-Moore; 255 Acry-Shield.
- f. Sherwin-Williams; B28W101 PrepRite.

2.4 EXTERIOR FINISH COATS

A. Exterior Flat Acrylic Paint:

- 1. Benjamin Moore; 105 MoorLife.
- 2. Dunn - Edwards; EVSH10 Evershield.
- 3. Frazee; 203 Duratec.
- 4. Glidden; 2200V Fortis 350.
- 5. Kelly-Moore; 1240 Acry-Shield.
- 6. Sherwin-Williams; A-100 A6.

B. Exterior Low-Luster Acrylic Enamel:

- 1. Benjamin Moore; 103 MoorGuard.
- 2. Dunn - Edwards; EVSH30 Evershield.
- 3. Frazee; 215 Royal Supreme.
- 4. Glidden; 2402V Fortis 350.
- 5. Kelly-Moore; 1245 Acry-Shield.
- 6. Sherwin-Williams; A-100 A82.

C. Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Enamel:

- 1. Benjamin Moore; 096 MoorGlo.
- 2. Dunn - Edwards; EVSH50-0 Evershield.
- 3. Frazee; 124 Mirro Glide.
- 4. Glidden; 2406V Fortis 350.
- 5. Kelly-Moore; 1250 Acry-Shield.
- 6. Sherwin-Williams; A85 Series SuperPaint.

D. Exterior Wood Stain Finish:

- 1. For Semi-Transparent Wood Finish: Exterior oil/alkyd wood stain.
 - a. Cabot; 6300 Series.
 - b. Duckback; Superdeck 2100.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams; A15T5 Woodscapes.
- 2. For Clear Wood Finish: Factory-formulated oil-based clear wood finish applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer.
 - a. Cabot; 9200 Series Clear Solution.
 - b. Duckback; Superdeck 1900.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams; A15260 Deckscapes.

2.5 INTERIOR FINISH COATS

- A. Interior Flat Zero VOC/Low Odor Acrylic Paint:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore; 373 Eco Spec WB.
 - 2. Dunn-Edwards; W601 EcoShield.
 - 3. Frazee; 018 Envirokote, or C129 Ultra Tech.
 - 4. Glidden; 9100 Lifemaster.
 - 5. Kelly-Moore; 1500 Enviro Coat.
 - 6. Sherwin-Williams; B30-2600 ProMar 200 Zero.
- B. Interior Low-Sheen Zero VOC/Low Odor Acrylic Enamel:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore; 374 Eco Spec WB.
 - 2. Dunn-Edwards; W602 EcoShield.
 - 3. Frazee; 029 Envirokote, or C132 Ultra Tech.
 - 4. Glidden; 9300 Lifemaster.
 - 5. Kelly-Moore; 1510 Enviro Coat.
 - 6. Sherwin-Williams; B20-2600 ProMar 200 Zero.
- C. Interior Semigloss Zero VOC/Low Odor Acrylic Enamel:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore; 376 Eco Spec WB.
 - 2. Dunn-Edwards; W603 EcoShield.
 - 3. Frazee; 032 Envirokote, or C136 Ultra Tech.
 - 4. Glidden; 9200 Lifemaster.
 - 5. Kelly-Moore; 1520 Enviro Coat.
 - 6. Sherwin-Williams; B31-2600 ProMar 200 Zero.
- D. Interior Wood Stain Finish:
 - 1. VOC-compliant, interior oil-based wood stain by manufacturer of exterior wood stain, and matching exterior wood stain in color and sheen unless otherwise directed by the Architect.

2.6 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.

2. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
3. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
4. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
5. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
6. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
 - 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
 - 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
 - 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 - 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- C. Wood:
 - 1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
 - 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
 - 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
 - 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with acrylic stain blocking primer before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of acrylic stain blocking primer over large knots.
 - 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
 - 6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
- D. Ferrous Metals:
 - 1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).

2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, and Aluminum, Surfaces Specified Painted:
 1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with specified primer.
- F. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
 1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
 3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
 4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
 5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.

6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

G. Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.

- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- G. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Concrete and Cement Plaster:
 - 1. Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Exterior primer as specified for substrate indicated.
 - b. Finish Coats: Exterior flat acrylic paint, or other sheen as selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Concrete Unit Masonry:
 - 1. Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer and block filler.
 - a. Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
 - b. Primer: Exterior primer as specified for substrate indicated.
 - c. Finish Coats: Exterior flat acrylic paint.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames, and Other Miscellaneous Metal:
 - 1. Ferrous Metal:
 - a. Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - 1) Primer: Exterior primer as specified for substrate indicated (not required on shop-primed items).
 - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

2. Zinc-Coated Metal:

- a. Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - 1) Primer: Exterior primer as specified for substrate indicated (not required on shop-primed items).
 - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

3. Aluminum:

- a. Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - 1) Primer: Exterior primer as specified for substrate indicated (not required on shop-primed items).
 - 2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

D. Wood - Transparent Finish:

- 1. Semi-Transparent Oil/Alkyd Stain: Two coats.
- 2. Clear Wood Finish: Two coats.

E. Wood - Opaque Finish:

- 1. Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Exterior primer as specified for substrate indicated.
 - b. Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.

3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES

A. Concrete:

- 1. Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Interior primer as specified for substrate indicated.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior low-sheen, zero VOC/low odor acrylic enamel.

B. Gypsum Board:

- 1. General:
 - a. Paint Sheens: As indicated on the Drawings.
- 2. Walls and Ceilings to receive Flat Finish:
 - a. General: Acrylic finish, two finish coats over a primer.
 - b. Primer: Interior zero VOC/low odor primer as specified for substrate indicated.
 - c. Finish Coats: Interior flat zero VOC/low odor acrylic paint.
- 3. Walls and Ceilings to receive Low-Luster (Eggshell) Finish:
 - a. General: Acrylic finish, two finish coats over a primer.
 - b. Primer: Interior zero VOC/low odor primer as specified for substrate indicated.
 - c. Finish Coats: Interior low-luster (eggshell) zero VOC/low odor acrylic enamel.
- 4. Walls and Ceilings to receive Semi-Gloss Finish:
 - a. General: Acrylic finish, two finish coats over a primer.

- b. Primer: Primer: Interior zero VOC/low odor primer as specified for substrate indicated.
- c. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss zero VOC/low odor acrylic enamel.
- C. Metal Doors and Frames, and Other Miscellaneous Metal:
 - 1. Ferrous Metal:
 - a. Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - 1) Primer: Interior primer as specified for substrate indicated (not required on shop-primed items).
 - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss zero VOC/low odor acrylic enamel.
 - 2. Zinc-Coated Metal:
 - a. Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - 1) Primer: Interior primer as specified for substrate indicated (not required on shop-primed items).
 - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss zero VOC/low odor acrylic enamel.
- D. Wood - Opaque Finish:
 - 1. Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Interior primer as specified for substrate indicated.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss zero VOC/low odor acrylic enamel.
- E. Wood - Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Wood Stain: Number of coats as required to match approved color sample.

3.8 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is indicated on the Drawings.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Article MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Woodwork:
 - 1. Paint to match color of woodwork where woodwork has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or wood.

3.9 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted, paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- H. Color:
 - 1. Paint items having no color specified or indicated to match surrounding surfaces.
 - 2. Paint colors as specified or indicated, except for following:
 - a. WhiteExterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray:Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).

- d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
- e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as specified elsewhere in this Section, for substrates indicated.

3.10 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.10 B.
 - 1. Painting and finishing of new work, including colors and gloss of finish selected, is indicated on the Drawings.
 - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 4. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
 - 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.

5. Labels:

- a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
- b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.

6. Galvanized metal:

- a. Exterior chain link fence and gates and gratings.

7. Metal safety treads and nosings.

8. Gaskets.

9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls.

10. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.

11. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.

12. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.

3.11 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.

1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.

6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND BBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Yellow	Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Yellow	Black	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Yellow	Black	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade		Green	White	Fuel Oil-Grade ____*
Boiler Water Sampling		Yellow	Black	Sample
Chemical Feed		Yellow	Black	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Yellow	Black	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Black		Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Yellow	Black	Vent
Alkali		Yellow	Black	Alk
Bleach		Yellow	Black	Bleach

Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Yellow	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Yellow	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler		Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe		Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler		Red	White	Drain
Hot Water Supply Domestic/Solar Water			H.W. Sup Dom/SW	
Hot Water Return Domestic/Solar Water			H.W. Ret Dom/SW	

- Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage.

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

- a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

- 1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
- 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
- 3. Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
- 4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

- 1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering shown.
- 2. Paint numbers and letters 100 mm (4 inches) high, locate 450 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
- 3. Apply on four sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
- 4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.12 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 11 13
MARKERBOARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies factory-assembled markerboards and related items.
- B. Where shown, assemble either markerboards with tackboards into a single unit.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Tackboards: Section 10 11 23, TACKBOARDS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Boards shall be the products of one manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Markerboard.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Markerboard writing surface, 300 by 300 mm (six by six inches), each color, mounted on backing.
 - 2. Integrally colored anodized aluminum, 300 mm (six inch) length.
 - 3. Each accessory (after approval, may be used in the work).
- E. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. For Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
 - b. For Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products, documentation indicating that the product contains no urea formaldehyde.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards (ANSI):
 - Z97.1-09Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of
Test

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B221/B221M-08Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes and Tubes
 - C1036-06Flat Glass
 - C1048-04Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass
 - F104-03(R2009)Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
- D. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
- A208.1-09Particleboard
 - A135.4-04Basic Hardboard
- E. Porcelain Enamel Institute (PEI)
- 1001-11Architectural Porcelain Enamel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for visual display units is based on products by Claridge Products & Equipment, Inc.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. ADP/Lemco, Inc.
 2. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
 3. PolyVision Corporation.
 4. Accepted equal.

2.2 MARKERBOARD

- A. Markerboards shall consist of a writing surface, snap on aluminum frame, chalk trough, mullions, display rail and accessories, grounds and other items specified and shown.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Materials:
1. Aluminum, extruded: ASTM B221.
 2. Backing: Hardboard, AHBA A135.4 or particleboard, CPA A208.1.
- B. Components:
1. Writing Surface: Factory assembly consisting of face sheet of 24 gauge sheet steel with porcelain enamel board texture finish conforming to PEI 1001, laminated to a hardboard or particleboard backing, 9 mm to 13 mm (3/8 to 1/2-inch) thick, and a 0.13 mm (0.005-inch) thick aluminum foil back sheet laminated to back-face.

2. Frames (Trim): Extruded aluminum, 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, snap-on type, approximate face width 44 mm (1-3/4 inch), depth and configuration as required to return to wall and engage clips.
3. Trough: Extruded aluminum, 2.34 mm (0.092-inch) thick, not less than 75 mm (3-inch) projection from writing surface with grooved top surface, closed ends and return to wall surface at underside. Design to be snap-on type with concealed fasteners.
4. Accessories: Fabricate from aluminum with holders from spring steel. Design to suit display rail. Furnish accessories as follows:

<u>Accessory Type</u>	<u>Lineal feet of rail per accessory</u>
Combination map hook and paper holder.	4'-0"

5. Mullions: Snap-on type, same material and face width as frames, designed to finish flush with frame.
 6. Grounds: Continuous zinc-coated (galvanized) steel or extruded aluminum members designed to support the board writing surface and clips for snap-on frames, map rail and chalk tray.
 7. Clips: Manufacturer's standard as required to support frame, mullions, display rail, and trough.
- C. Boards 3660 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece. Larger units shall have joints as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
- D. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:
1. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, use concealed fasteners.
- B. Inspect surfaces and related construction to receive units. Partitions shall have reinforcing to receive fasteners. Verify type and placement of reinforcement.
- C. Do not proceed with the installation until reinforcement is in place and surfaces are flat.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 11 23
TACKBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies factory-assembled tackboards (bulletin boards) and related items.
- B. Where shown, assemble both markerboards and tackboards into a single unit.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Markerboards: Section 10 11 13, MARKERBOARDS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Boards shall be the products of one manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Bulletin board.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Tackboard, 300 by 300 mm (six by six inches), each color, mounted on backing.
 - 2. Integrally colored anodized aluminum, 300 mm (six inch) length.
 - 3. Cork filled map rail, 300 mm (six inch) length.
 - 4. Each accessory (after approval, may be used in the work).
- E. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. For Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
 - b. For Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products, documentation indicating that the product contains no urea formaldehyde.
 - c. For Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - 1) Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual
 - AMP 501Finishes for Aluminum
- C. American National Standards Institute(ANSI):
 - Z97.1-09Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of
Test
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B221/B221M-08Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes and Tubes
 - F104-03(R2009)Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
- E. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-09Particleboard
 - A135.4-04Basic Hardboard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for visual display units is based on products by Claridge Products & Equipment, Inc.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. ADP/Lemco, Inc.
 - 2. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
 - 3. PolyVision Corporation.
 - 4. Accepted equal.

2.2 BULLETIN BOARD

- A. Bulletin board shall consist of a tackboard, snap on aluminum frame, grounds and other items specified and shown.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Materials:
 - 1. Aluminum, extruded: ASTM B221.
 - 2. Cork: ASTM F104, Type II, mildew resistant, Class 2.
 - 3. Backing: Hardboard, AHBA A135.4 or particleboard, CPA A208.1.

B. Components:

1. Tackboard: Cork face, 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick factory laminated to a hardboard or particleboard backing and, where single combination markerboard/tackboard units are indicated, of thickness required so that the face of the cork will be in the same plane as the face of the markerboard writing surface, 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) thick.
2. Frames (Trim): Extruded aluminum, 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, snap-on type, approximate face width 44 mm (1-3/4 inch), depth and configuration as required to return to wall and engage clips.
3. Display Rail: Snap-on type, same materials as frames, approximate face width one inch with 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cork insert.
4. Mullions: Snap-on type, same material and face width as frames, designed to finish flush with frame.
5. Grounds: Continuous zinc-coated (galvanized) steel or extruded aluminum members designed to support the tackboard and clips for snap-on frames, and map rail
6. Clips: Manufacturer's standard as required to support frame, mullions, and display rail,

C. Bulletin boards 3660 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece. Larger units shall have joints as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

D. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:

1. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, use concealed fasteners.
- B. Inspect surfaces and related construction to receive units. Partitions shall have reinforcing to receive fasteners. Verify type and placement of reinforcement.
- C. Do not proceed with the installation until reinforcement is in place and surfaces are flat.
- D. Assemble units as specified by the manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs, code required signs, telephone identification signs and temporary interior signs.
- B. This section also specifies exterior medical center identification signs, building identification signs,
- C. Installation of Government furnished dedication plaque and VA seal.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Electrical: Related Electrical Specification Sections.
- B. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- D. Color Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
(ADD THE FOLLOWING TO ARCHITECTS SCHEDULE OF FINISHES)
- I. SECTION 10 13 00 / 10 14 00, EXTERIOR SIGNS SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

Component	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that they regularly and presently manufactures signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type. Submit 2 sets. One set of samples will be retained by Resident Engineer, other returned to Contractor.
 - 1. Sign Panel, 200 mm x 250 mm (8 inches x 10 inches), with letters.
 - 2. Color samples of each color, 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inches x 6 inches).
Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature:

1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
2. Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples: Sign location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and tubes.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

1.7 MINIMUM SIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Permanent Rooms and Spaces:
 1. Tactile and Braille Characters, raised minimum 0.793 mm (1/32 in). Characters shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille.
 2. Type Styles: Characters shall be uppercase, Helvetica Medium, Helvetica Medium Condensed and Helvetica Regular.
 3. Character Height: Minimum 16 mm (5/8 in) high, Maximum 50 mm (2 in).

4. Symbols (Pictograms): Equivalent written description shall be placed directly below symbol, outside of symbol's background field. Border dimensions of symbol background shall be minimum 150 mm (6 in) high.
5. Finish and Contrast: Characters and background shall be eggshell, matte or other non-glare finish with adequate contrast with background.
6. Mounting Location and Height: As shown. Mounted on wall adjacent to the latch side of the door and to avoid door swing and protruding objects.

B. Overhead Signs:

1. Type Styles: As shown. Characters shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1. Characters shall have a stroke width-to-height ratio of between 1:5 and 1:10.
2. Character Height: minimum 75 mm (3 in) high for overhead signs. As shown, for directional signs.
3. Finish and Contrast: Same as for signs of permanent rooms and spaces.
4. Mounting Location and Height: As shown.

1.8 COLORS AND FINISHES:

(SEE COLORS AND FINISHES FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE IN ARCHITECTS SECTION 09.06.00)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Signs of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. Resident Engineer to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
- E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to

satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

2.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Aluminum:
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
 - 2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221.
- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- D. Vinyl: 0.1 mm thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.
- E. Electrical Signs:
 - 1. General: Furnish and install all lighting, electrical components, fixtures and lamps ready for use in accordance with the sign type drawings, details and specifications.
 - 2. Refer to Electrical Specifications Section, Division 26, ELECTRICAL, to verify line voltages for sign locations that require electrical signs.
 - 3. Quality Control: Installed electrical components and sign installations are to bear the label and certification of Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., and are to comply with National Electrical Code as well as applicable federal, state and local codes for installation techniques, fabrication methods and general product safety.
 - 4. Ballast and Lighting Fixtures: See Electrical Specifications.
- F. Concrete Post Footings: See Section 03 30 53, MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, Cast-in-place Concrete.

2.3 SIGN STANDARDS

- A. Topography:
 - 1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
 - 2. Arrow: See graphic standards in drawings.
 - 3. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
 - 4. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
 - 5. All text, arrows, and symbols to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in drawings are for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

B. Project Colors and Finishes: See Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.4 SIGN TYPES

A. General:

1. IN indicates a component construction based sign.
2. EI designation indicates exterior internally illuminated sign.
3. EN designation indicates exterior non-illuminated sign.
4. PL designation indicates parking lot sign.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 56 °C (100 °F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.
- D. Contact surfaces of connected members be true. Assembled so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.
- E. Signs shall have fine, even texture and be flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Level or straighten wrought work. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth surfaces.
- G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.
- H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where possible. Exposed ends and edges mill smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- I. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Edge joints tightly mitered to give appearance of solid material.
- J. All painted surfaces properly primed. Finish coating of paint to have complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show. Finished surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges,

drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

- K. Movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Doors and covers centered in opening or frame. All contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the Resident Engineer & forwarded to contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location drawings. Where otherwise not dimensioned, signs shall be installed where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact Resident Engineer for clarification.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.
- D. Remove or correct signs or installation work Resident Engineer determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.
- E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
- F. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.
- G. Certain signs may be installed on glass. A blank glass back up is required to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. This blank glass back up is to be the same size as sign being installed.

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

- H. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.
- I. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 10 21 13
TOILET COMPARTMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies solid phenolic toilet partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Grab Bars, Toilet Tissue Holders, and Similar Items: Section 10 28 00,
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: 150 mm (six-inch) square of specified panel material.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Specified items indicating all hardware and fittings, material, finish, and latching.
- D. Shop Drawings: Construction details at 1/2 scale, showing installation details, anchoring and leveling devices.
- E. Manufacturer's certificate, attesting that zinc-coatings conform to specified requirements.
- F. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. For Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - 1) Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
FF-B-575CBolt, Hexagon and Square
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
40 CFR 247Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines for
Products Containing Recovered Materials

D. Commercial Item Descriptions (CID):

A-A-1925Shield, Expansion (Nail Anchors)

A-A-60003Partitions, Toilet, Complete

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET PARTITIONS:

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for toilet compartments is based on products by Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 2. Global Steel Products Corp.
 - 3. Accepted equal.
- C. Solid phenolic: Water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent; contain a minimum 30 percent post consumer recycled plastic; Class C flame spread rating.
- D. Conform to Fed. CID A-A-60003, except as modified herein.
- E. Fabricate to dimensions shown or specified.
- F. Toilet Enclosures:
 - 1. Type 1, Style C (overhead braced).
 - 2. Reinforce panels shown to receive toilet tissue holders or grab bars.
 - 3. Upper pivots and lower hinges adjustable to hold doors open 30 degrees.
 - 4. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with ADA requirements.
 - 5. Keeper:
 - a. U-slot to engage bar of throw latch.
 - b. Combined with rubber bumper stop.
 - 6. Wheelchair Toilets:
 - a. Upper pivots and lower hinges to hold out swinging doors in closed position.
 - b. Provide U-type doors pulls, approximately 100 mm (four inches) long on pull side.
 - 7. Finish: As selected by Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Partition Fasteners: CID A-A-60003.
- B. Use expansion bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to solid masonry or concrete.

- C. Use toggle bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to hollow masonry or stud framed walls.
- D. Use steel bolts FS-B-575, for anchoring pilasters to overhead steel supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Install in rigid manner, straight, plumb and with all horizontal lines level.
- 2. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting and fitting in finish work.
- 3. Use hex-bolts for through-bolting.
- 4. Adjust hardware and leave in freely working order.
- 5. Clean finished surfaces and leave free of imperfections.

B. Panels and Pilasters:

- 1. Support panels, except urinal screens, and pilaster abutting building walls near top and bottom by stirrup supports secured to partitions with through-bolts.
- 2. Secure stirrups to walls with two suitable anchoring devices for each stirrup.
- 3. Secure panels to faces of pilaster near top and bottom with stirrup supports, through-bolted to panels and machine screwed to each pilaster.
- 4. Secure edges of panels to edges of pilasters near top and bottom with "U" shaped brackets.
- 5. Where overhead braced, secure pilasters to building walls by headrails clamped on or set into top of each pilaster.
 - a. Secure clamps to pilasters with two through-bolts to each clamp.
 - b. When headrails are set into pilasters, through-bolt them to the pilasters.
 - c. Support headrails on wall flange fittings secured to building walls with minimum of two anchor bolts to each flange fitting.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies flush-mounted corner guards and high impact wall covering.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Corner Guards.
 - 2. High Impact Wall covering.
- D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- E. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. For Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - 1) Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - b. For Credit IEQ 4.1: For installation adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21° C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- D256-06Impact Resistance of Plastics
- D635-06Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a
Horizontal Position
- E84-09Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

- AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 80-10Standard for Fire Doors and Windows

E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

- Annual IssueBuilding Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for wall and door protection is based on products by Construction Specialties, Inc.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or comparable products by one of the following:
 - 1. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
 - 2. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - 3. Accepted equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.
- B. Resilient Material:
 - 1. Extruded and injection molded, PVC- and BPA-free plastic meeting following requirements:
 - a. Minimum impact resistance of 1197 ps (25 ft lbs per sq.ft) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.lbs. per inch notch).
 - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.

- c. Rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
- d. Material shall be labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
- e. Integral color with all colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.
- f. Same finish on exposed surfaces.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Flush-mounted type with 1-inch radius corner; formed to profile shown.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for corner guards is based on Construction Specialties, Inc.'s "FS-10N."
 - 2. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Design retainer used for flush mounted type to act as a stop for adjacent wall finish material. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, sponge neoprene cushions, gaskets and manufacturer's standard aluminum base as required.
 - 3. Flush mounted corner guards installed on any fire rated wall shall maintain the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
 - a. All exposed metal in fire rated assemblies shall have a paintable finish.
 - 4. Height: Full height.

2.4 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Fabricate from PVC- and BPA-free plastic material minimum 6mm (0.06 inch) thick designed especially for interior use.
- B. Coordinate with corner guard material and supplier for proper fit, installation and color.
- C. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer.

2.5 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.6 FINISH

- A. Aluminum:
 - 1. Concealed Aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.

- B. Resilient Material: Embossed texture and color in accordance with SAE J 1545 and as selected by Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS

- A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Surfaces to receive protection shall be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
- B. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacture's recommendations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in toilets, baths, and at sinks in related spaces.
- B. Items Specified:
 - 1. Coat hooks.
 - 2. Combination paper towel dispenser/waste receptacles.
 - 3. Folding shower seats.
 - 4. Grab bars.
 - 5. Metal-framed mirror units.
 - 6. Mop and broom holders.
 - 7. Paper towel dispensers.
 - 8. Sanitary napkin dispensers.
 - 9. Sanitary napkin disposal units.
 - 10. Seat cover dispensers.
 - 11. Shower curtains.
 - 12. Shower curtain rods.
 - 13. Soap dispensers.
 - 14. Toilet paper dispensers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each product specified.
 - 2. Paper towel dispenser and combination dispenser and disposal units.
 - 3. Metal framed mirrors, showing shelf where required, fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
 - 4. Shower curtain rods, showing required length for each location.
 - 5. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
 - 8. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Submit one of each type of accessory specified.
 - 2. After approval, samples may be used in the work.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. All accessories specified.
2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.
4. Mop and broom holders.

E. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Attesting that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, Phisoex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.

F. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data:

- a. For Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - 1) Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.4 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

- A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.
- B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.
- D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.

- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
 - A176-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A269-10Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
 - A312/A312M-09Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
 - A653/A653M-10Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - B456-03(R2009)Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
 - C1036-06Flat Glass
 - C1048-04Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
 - D635-10Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
 - F446-85(R2009)Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
 - D3453-07Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding, and Similar Applications
 - D3690-02(R2009)Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery Fabrics
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D10.4-86 (R2000)Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless
Steel Piping and Tubing

E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):

A-A-3002Mirrors, Glass

FF-S-107C (2)Screw, Tapping and Drive

FF-S-107CScrew, Tapping and Drive.

WW-P-541E(1)Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail
Specification

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for accessories is based on products by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. American Specialties, Inc.
 2. Bradley Corporation.
 3. Accepted equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel:
1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
 2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.
- B. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.
- C. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.
- D. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- E. Glass:
1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
- B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).
- C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
- D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.

- E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.
- F. Screws:
 - 1. ASME B18.6.4.
 - 2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

2.4 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. AA-M32 Mechanical finish, medium satin.
 - 1. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal:
 - a. Shop Prime: Clean, pretreat and apply one coat of primer and bake.
 - b. Finish: Over primer apply two coats of alkyd or phenolic resin enamel, and bake.

2.5 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.6 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

- A. Surface mounted type with sloping top.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.

- D. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and either spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top and a refill sight slot in front.

2.7 COMBINATION PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND DISPOSAL UNITS

- A. Recessed and semi-recessed type.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 400 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Form face frames, from one piece.
- E. Provide each door with continuous stainless steel piano hinge and tumbler lock, keyed alike.
- F. Provide removable waste receptacle approximately 40 liter (10.5 gallon) capacity, fabricated of 0.45 mm (0.018-inch) thick stainless steel.

2.8 WASTE RECEPTACLES

- A. Semi-recessed type, without doors. Fed. Spec WW-P-541, Type II.
- B. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- C. Form face frame from one piece.
- D. Provide removable waste receptacle of approximately (12 gallon) capacity, fabricated of stainless steel.
- E. Waste receptacle key locked in place.

2.9 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous backplate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

2.10 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate of either stainless steel or nylon coated steel, except use only one type throughout the project:
 - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- C. Concealed mount.
- D. Bars:
 - 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
 - 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.

3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.

E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:

1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.

F. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.

G. Back Plates:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
3. Furnish spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on toilet partitions.

2.11 SHOWER CURTAIN RODS

- A. Stainless steel tubing, ASTM A569, minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) wall thickness, 32 mm (1 1/4 inch) outside diameter.
- B. Flanges, stainless steel rings, 66 mm (2 5/8 inch) minimum outside diameter, with 2 holes opposite each other for 6 mm (1/4 inch) stainless steel fastening bolts. Provide a set screw within the curvature of each flange for securing the rod.
- C. Intermediate support for rods over 1800 mm (six feet) long. Provide adjustable ceiling flanges with set screws, tubular hangers and stirrups.

2.12 COAT HOOKS

- A. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.13 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel, type 302 or 304.
- B. Mirror Glass:
 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.

2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.

C. Frames:

1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
2. Use either 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel, chrome finished steel, or extruded aluminum, with clear anodized finish 0.4 mils thick.
3. Filler:
 - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.
 - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as the mirror frame, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.
4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
 - a. Fabricate shelf of the same material and finish as the mirror frame.
 - b. Make shelf approximately 125 mm (five inches) in depth, and extend full width of the mirror.
 - c. Close the ends and the front edge of the shelf to the same thickness as the mirror frame width.
 - d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as an integral part of the bottom frame member. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.

D. Back Plate:

1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

E. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.14 MOP AND BROOM HOLDERS

- A. Minimum 1.0M (40 inches) long with five holders.

B. Clamps:

1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.050-inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with a hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2-inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.

C. Support:

1. Minimum of 1 mm (0.0375 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as shown.
2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.

D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.

E. Finish on stainless Steel: AMP 503-No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before starting work notify Contracting Officer's Representative in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- B. Verify with the Contracting Officer's Representative the exact location of accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
- C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.
- E. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.

- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES

- A. Accessories: As indicated on the Drawings.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Government-Furnished Items: Fire extinguishers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.
- C. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data:
 - a. For Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - 1) Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D4802-10Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire extinguisher cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire extinguisher cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for fire protection cabinets is based on JL Industries, Inc.'s "Ambassador Series."
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.

2. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
3. Accepted equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

2.3 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated or 1-hour fire rated, as required by fire ratings of partitions into which cabinets are installed.
 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- thick, fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- B. Mounting: Semirecessed cabinet; cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- C. Cabinet and Door Material: Steel sheet.
- D. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.
- B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.
 1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
- C. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 1. Provide manufacturer's standard door pull and latch.
 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

2.5 FINISH

- A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.
- B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on enamel.
 1. Color: As selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 975 mm (39 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 51 17
PLASTIC LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Solid phenolic plastic lockers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Government-Furnished Items: Padlocks.
- B. Metal framing and furring for mounting items requiring anchorage: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for plastic lockers.
- B. Shop Drawings: For plastic lockers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic lockers.
 - 3. Show plastic locker fillers, trim, base, tops, and accessories.
 - 4. Show plastic locker numbering sequence.
- C. Samples: For the following:
 - 1. Plastic panels, not less than 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- E. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing plastic locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic lockers and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Where plastic lockers are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver plastic lockers until painting and similar operations that could damage plastic lockers have been completed in installation areas. If plastic lockers must be stored in other-than-installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions are same as that in final installation location and comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.
- B. Deliver master and control keys to Government by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic lockers until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support plastic lockers by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of support bases, framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that plastic lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of plastic lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
 - 2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.

3. Warranty Period for Plastic Lockers: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Solid Phenolic Plastic Panel Material: Decorative papers impregnated with the melamine resin on faces with a clear protective overcoat and integrally compression molded within a core consisting of solid phenolic impregnated kraft papers.
 1. Core or panel material shall meet fire resistance per ASTM E84 Class B.
 2. Colors: As selected by Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 PLASTIC LOCKERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for plastic lockers is based on Accu Tec Manufacturing, Inc.'s solid phenolic lockers.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named products or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Accepted equal.
- C. Locker Arrangement: As indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Doors:
 1. Material: 1/2-inch thick solid phenolic.
 2. Corners: Rounded.
 3. Edges: Crescent profile; machine polished and free from tooling imperfections.
 4. Limit Arm: Provide stainless steel limit arm to allow maximum opening to 90 degrees.
 5. Door Fastening: Through bolted.
- E. Locker Bodies:
 1. Exposed edges: Straight profile; eased edges to remove sharpness; machine polished and free from tooling imperfections.
 2. Tops, bottoms, and intermediate shelves: 1/2-inch thick solid phenolic with ventilation holes.
 3. Locker backs: 1/8-inch thick solid phenolic.
 4. Locker Sides: 5/16-inch thick solid phenolic.
- F. Ancillary Panels: Finished end panels, dummy door panels, and closures shall be 1/2-inch thick solid phenolic.
- G. Hardware:
 1. Hinges:
 - a. Material: 304-grade stainless steel.
 - b. Quantity: Two (2) for multi-tier units.

2. Interior Hooks:
 - a. Material: Grey nylon-colored throughout.
 - b. Top Hook: Two prong; one per opening.
 - c. Side Hook: Single prong; two per opening.
 3. Retaining Bar: Provide stainless steel limit arm opening no more than 90 degrees.
 4. Fasteners: Exposed fasteners shall be 304 stainless steel.
 5. Fastener Application: Apply directly into or through the material.
 6. Other Reinforcement: Aluminum or metal profiles for reinforcements shall not be permitted.
 7. Door Identification (Identification Plates): Integrated with hasp.
- H. Ventilation:
1. Interior Vents: Provide four 3/8-inch diameter ventilation holes on tops and bottoms.
 2. Door Vents: Provide 3/4-inch by 10 inch slot at door sill, as indicated on the Drawings.
- I. Base: Curb-mounted.
- J. Locking System:
1. Typical Lockers: Hasp for padlock.
 - a. Combination Padlocks: Provided by Government.
 2. Built-in, Keyless Locks: For lockers indicated to be accessible to persons with disabilities, provide Digilock's Button-Key Lock, or accepted equal, ADA-compliant lock as recommended by manufacturer of lockers for intended applications. Provide one-touch access and management bypass keys.
- K. Locker Top: Flat, 1/2-inch thick solid phenolic.
- L. Door Identification:
1. Number Plates: Engraved, plastic plates with black background and white fonts; surface-mounted with permanent adhesive integral with locking mechanism.
 2. Fonts to be a minimum 1/2-inch high and up to four alphanumeric characters.
 3. Numbering sequence to be provided by Government.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate plastic lockers square, rigid, and without warp; with faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed edges free of sharp edges and burrs, and safe to touch.
1. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for a complete installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine site conditions before locker installation. Notify architect of unacceptable areas. Do not install locker until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lockers in locations as shown on shop drawings per manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install lockers plumb, level, square, rigid, and flush.
- C. Install all required trim, fillers, end panels, and closures per manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Use hardware supplied or recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Attach number plates to doors as indicated on shop drawings.
- F. Correct and/or replace damaged components as directed by Architect.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT

- A. Adjust doors and locks for smooth operation without binding.
- B. Lubricate door hinges and locks per manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean all surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not use abrasive cleaners.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 122413
ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes translucent and light-blocking roller shades.

1.2 RELATED WORK

1. Metal framing and furring for mounting items requiring anchorage: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING and Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.
2. Colors and finishes: As indicated on the Drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of roller shades. Include elevations, sections, details, and dimensions not shown in Product Data. Show installation details, mountings, attachments to other work, operational clearances, and relationship to adjoining work.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Ceiling suspension system members and attachment to building structure.
 2. Ceiling-mounted or penetrating items including light fixtures, air outlets and inlets, speakers, sprinklers, recessed shades, and special moldings at walls, column penetrations, and other junctures of acoustical ceilings with adjoining construction.
 3. Shade mounting assembly and attachment.
 4. Size and location of access to shade operator and adjustable components.
 5. Locations of Shade Controls: Show proposed locations of bead-chain lift controls, coordinated with Architect's furniture plans, to ensure accessibility.
- D. Samples:
1. Complete, full-size operating unit not less than 16 inches wide for each type of roller shade indicated.
 2. For the following products:
 - a. Shade Material: Not less than 12-inch- square section of fabric, from dye lot used for the Work, with specified treatments applied. Show complete pattern repeat. Mark top and face of material.

- E. Window Treatment Schedule: For roller shades. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- F. Product Certificates: For each type of roller shade, signed by product manufacturer.
- G. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- H. Product Test Reports: For each type of roller shade.
- I. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining roller shades and finishes.
 - 2. Precautions about cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to fabrics, finishes, and performance.
 - 3. Operating hardware.
- J. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. For Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - 1) Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide roller shade band materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Flame-Resistance Ratings: Passes NFPA 701.
- D. Product Standard: Provide roller shades complying with WCMA A 100.1.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Mock up one roller window shade in location as directed by the Architect.
 - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings and in a window treatment schedule.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and wet and dirty finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operable glazed units' operation hardware throughout the entire operating range. Notify Architect of discrepancies. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Roller Shades: Before installation begins, full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 2 units for each size, color, texture, and pattern indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROLLER SHADES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for roller shades is based on products by MechoShade Systems, Inc.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Draper Inc.
 - 2. Lutron Shading Solutions.
 - 3. Nysan Shading Systems Ltd.
 - 4. Accepted equal.
- C. Shade Band Material: PVC-free.
 - 1. Typical Non-Light-Blocking Shadecloth:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: MechoShade Systems, Inc.'s "EcoVeil."
 - b. Colors, Patterns, and Material Openness Factors: As indicated on the Drawings.

- c. Bottom Hem: Straight.
- 2. Audiovisual Light-Blocking Shadecloth:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: MechoShade Systems, Inc.'s "Midnite Blackout."
 - b. Colors: As indicated on the Drawings.
 - c. Bottom Hem: Straight.
- D. Rollers: Electrogalvanized or epoxy primed steel or extruded-aluminum tube of diameter and wall thickness required to support and fit internal components of operating system and the weight and width of shade band material without sagging; designed to be easily removable from support brackets; with manufacturer's standard method for attaching shade material. Provide capacity for one roller shade band per roller, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
- E. Direction of Roll:
 - 1. Typical Shades: Regular, from back of roller.
 - 2. Audiovisual Light-Blocking Shades:
 - a. Single-Roller Shades: Regular, from back of roller.
 - b. Double-Roller Shades: Verify direction of roll with Architect, where double-roller shades are indicated.
- F. Mounting Brackets: Galvanized or zinc-plated steel.
- G. Provide the following where indicated, or as required to suit intended applications:
 - 1. Fascia: L-shaped, formed-steel sheet or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled; continuous panel concealing front and bottom of shade roller, brackets, and operating hardware and operators; length as indicated on Drawings; removable design for access.
 - 2. Fascia End Caps: Fabricated from steel finished to match fascia or headbox.
 - 3. Top/Back Cover: L-shaped; material and finish to match fascia; combining with fascia and end caps to form a six-sided headbox enclosure sized to fit shade roller and operating hardware inside.
 - 4. Pocket-Style Headbox: U-shaped, formed-steel sheet or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled; with a bottom cover consisting of slot opening of minimum dimension to allow lowering and raising of shade and a removable or an openable, continuous metal access panel concealing shade roller, brackets, and operating hardware and operators within.
 - 5. Pocket with Ceiling Slot Opening: Six-sided box units for recessed installation; fabricated from formed-steel sheet or extruded aluminum; with a bottom consisting of slot opening of minimum dimension to allow lowering and raising of shade and a removable or an openable, continuous metal access panel concealing rollers, brackets, and operating hardware and operators within.

- H. Bottom Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum, with plastic or metal capped ends. Provide concealed, by pocket of shade material, internal-type bottom bar with concealed weight bar as required for smooth, properly balanced shade operation.
- I. Audiovisual Light-Blocking Shade Fabrication: Designed for eliminating all visible light gaps when shades are fully closed; fabricated from blackout shade band material with fascia, headbox, pocket, and bottom bar extended and formed for light-tight joints among shade components and between shade components and adjacent construction.
 - 1. Side Channels, Sill Channel or Angle, and Perimeter Seals: Manufacturer's standard design for eliminating light gaps when shades are closed.
 - 2. Shade Band Retention System: Manufacturer's standard design for guiding shade band material through range of travel and holding shade band flat with edges of material within side channels.
- J. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings, mounting permitting easy removal and replacement without damaging roller shade or adjacent surfaces and finishes.
- K. Manual Shade Operation: With continuous-loop bead-chain, clutch, and cord tensioner and bracket lift operator.
 - 1. Clutch: Capacity to lift size and weight of shade; sized to fit roller or provide adaptor.
 - 2. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
 - 3. Bead Chain: Nickel-plated metal.
 - 4. Operating Function: Stop and hold shade at any position in ascending or descending travel.

2.2 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Description: Roller shade consisting of a roller, a means of supporting the roller, a flexible sheet or band of material carried by the roller, a means of attaching the material to the roller, a bottom bar, and an operating mechanism that lifts and lowers the shade.
- B. Concealed Components: Noncorrodible or corrosion-resistant-coated materials.
 - 1. Lifting Mechanism: With permanently lubricated moving parts.
- C. Unit Sizes: Obtain units fabricated in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:
 - 1. Shade Units Installed between (Inside) Jambs: Edge of shade not more than 1/4 inch from face of jamb. Length equal to head to sill dimension of opening in which each shade is installed.
 - 2. Shade Units Installed Outside Jambs: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

- D. Installation Brackets: Designed for easy removal and reinstallation of shade, for supporting fascia, headbox, roller, and operating hardware and for hardware position and shade mounting method indicated.
- E. Installation Fasteners: No fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to shade hardware and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting shades and accessories under conditions of normal use.
- F. Color-Coated Finish: For metal components exposed to view, apply manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
- G. Colors of Metal and Plastic Components Exposed to View: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, accurate locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions, and located so shade band is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain roller shades.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 93 00
SITE FURNISHINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Furnish and install all site furnishings shown on drawings and specified in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings and as specified
- B. Related requirement specifications elsewhere:
 - 1. Section 32 13 20 Site Concrete
 - 2. Section 32 90 00 Planting

1.2 REFERENCES:

- A. Perform work in accordance with all applicable laws, codes and regulations required by the City and the State of California.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Where required in the Specifications that materials, products, processes, equipment or the like to be installed or applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, directions or specifications, or words to this effect, it shall be constructed to mean that said application or installation shall be in strict accordance with printed instructions furnished by the manufacturer of the material for use under conditions similar to those at the job site.
- C. Reference Standards:
 - 1. State of California, Business and Transportation Agency, Department of Transportation: Caltrans Standard Specifications
 - 2. Manufacturers' specifications and recommendations.

1.3 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate items of other trades. Contractor shall be responsible for the proper installation of all accessories embedded in concrete and for the provision of connections, holes, openings, etc., necessary to the execution of the work of the trades.

1.4 SUBMITTALS: SECTION 01 33 00 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- A. Table and Chairs

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN:

- A. The design of Site Furnishing equipment is based on products specified.
Subject to compliance with requirements, provide named product or a comparable product.

2.2 TABLES AND CHAIRS:

- A. Forms and Surfaces "Column Table"
Stainless steel satin finish with 30" dia. base and 36" dia. round top
- B. Forms and Surfaces "Vista Chair"
Stainless steel frame and perforated seats with powdercoat finish

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION:

- A. Install manufactured items in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction and as shown in the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Perform all work in accordance with all applicable laws, codes and regulations required by State of California and the City of Menlo Park.
- C. Set site furniture, level. Provide spacers under furniture to level as acceptable to Government's Representative.
- D. Transport, store and handle precast units and manufactured items in a manner to avoid hairline cracks, staining or other damage. Store units free of the ground and protected from mud or rain splashes. Cover units, secure covers firmly, and protect the units from dust, dirt or other staining material.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.
- B. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:
 - 1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment, and storage racks.
 - 2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; and telephone and communication systems.
 - 3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler equipment and components.
 - 4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 08 30 00 FIRE AND SMOKE RATED CURTAINS WITH EGRESS
- B. Section 08 33 13 COILING COUNTER DOORS
- C. Section 08 41 00 SWING AND SLIDE ALUMINUM ENTRANCES
- D. Section 08 62 00 TUBULAR DAYLIGHTING SYSTEM
- E. Section 09 51 00 CEILING TILE
- F. Section 10 21 13 TOILET COMPARTMENTS
- G. Section 10 22 27 OPERABLE PANEL PARTITIONS
- H. Section 22 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
- I. Section 23 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

- J. Section 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- K. Section 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING
- L. Section 23 21 23 HYDRONIC PUMPS
- M. Section 23 22 13 STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- N. Section 23 22 23 STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS
- O. Section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- P. Section 23 34 00 HVAC FANS
- Q. Section 23 36 00 AIR TERMINAL UNITS
- R. Section 23 37 00 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
- S. Section 23 73 00 INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
- T. Section 23 74 13 PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
- U. Section 23 81 23 COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONERS
- V. Section 23 81 46 WATER-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS
- W. Section 26 11 16 SECONDARY UNIT SUBSTATIONS
- X. Section 26 23 00 LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
- Y. Section 26 24 11 DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS
- Z. Section 26 24 16 PANELBOARDS
- AA. Section 26 29 11 MOTOR STARTERS
- BB. Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES
- CC. Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING
- DD. Sustainability and LEED requirements. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:
 - 1. Have seismic-force-restraint shop drawings and calculations prepared by a professional structural engineer experienced in the area of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located.
 - 2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.
- B. Coordination:
 - 1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Resident Engineer.
 - 2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.
- C. Seismic Certification:
 - 1. Permanent equipment and components required to remain operable after an earthquake including but not limited to fire suppression

equipment, emergency power equipment, and emergency lighting equipment are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7 except for equipment that are considered rugged as listed in section 2.2 OSHPD code application notice CAN No. 2-1708A.5, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE 7.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:
 - 1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
 - 2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.
 - 3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
 - 4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.
- B. Submit prior to installation, a coordinated set of bracing drawings for seismic protection of piping, with data identifying the various support-to-structure connections and seismic bracing structural connections, include:
 - 1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
 - 2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
 - 3. Pipe contents.
 - 4. Structural framing.
 - 5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
 - 6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
 - 7. Location of all seismic bracing.
 - 8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
 - 9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
 - 10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression): Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.
- C. Submit prior to installation, bracing drawings for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, include:

- E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE 7) Latest Edition.
- F. International Building Code (IBC) Latest Edition
- G. VA Seismic Design Requirements, H-18-8, February 2011
- H. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)
- I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 1998 Edition and Addendum

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

- A. IBC 2009.
- B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items may be omitted:
 - 1. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, which is supported directly on the floor or roof.
 - 2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the roof or floor or hung from a wall.
 - 3. Gas and medical piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
 - 4. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1 ¼ inches inside diameter.
 - 5. All other piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.
 - 6. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
 - 7. All electrical conduits, less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
 - 8. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross sectional area.
 - 9. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
 - 10. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A992.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- E. Bolts & Nuts: ASTM A325.

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

- A. Concrete: 28 day strength, $f'c = 25$ MPa (3,000 psi) min.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/615M or ASTM A706

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.
- B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.
- C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.
- D. Testing Before Final Inspection:
 - 1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
 - 2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

3.2 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS RELATED TO EQUIPMENT TO REMAIN OPERATIONAL AFTER AN EARTHQUAKE

- A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
- B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.
- C. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.
- D. Seismic Restraint of Piping:
 - 1. Design criteria:
 - a. Piping: Restrain to support seismic loads in accordance with the IBC.

3.3 PARTITIONS

- A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.

3.4 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. At regular intervals, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.
- B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.5 FACADES AND GLAZING

- A. Do not install concrete masonry unit walls or veneer in a manner that it can restrain the lateral deflection of the building frame. Provide a gap with adequately sized resilient filler to separate the structural frame from the non-structural wall.
- B. Tie brick veneers to a separate wall that is independent of the steel frame as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.
- C. Install attachments to structure for all façade materials as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

3.6 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

- A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.
- B. Anchor medical supply cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Excavation and Backfill: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- D. Concrete and Grout: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- E. Building Components for Attachment of Hangers: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- F. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- G. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- H. Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- I. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- J. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- K. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
- L. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- M. Section 21 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT.
- N. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
2. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization which maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.

3. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 4. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 5. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 6. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- C. Guaranty: In GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- D. Extended Guarantee Period Services:
1. Qualifications: All service technicians assigned to perform work under this contract shall be qualified and factory trained by the Original Equipment Manufacturer (O.E.M.). Each technician shall have at least three years experience of working on comparable systems and shall be a full time employee of the contractor. The contractor shall furnish, for the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) review and approval, resumes of all service technicians scheduled to service the equipment and systems. The resume shall include details of experience, training, and educational qualifications and performance evaluations.
 2. Replacement Parts: The contractor shall be equipped with all replacement parts of all equipment and systems to be serviced and the manufacturer's standard service and repair procedures. All replacement parts shall be brand new and of current design. The replacement parts shall be O.E.M. items. Obsolete or refurbished parts are unacceptable. "Approved Equal" parts must have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish evidence of guaranteed supply of parts for the life of the system.

3. Service Supplies: The services shall include, without any additional cost to the government, all replacement parts, special tools and equipment, and consumable materials, that is, lubrication oil, grease, and cleaning materials, as required. The requirement of UL listing, where applicable, shall not be voided by any replacement parts, components, software, or modifications provided by the contractor.
4. Scheduled and Emergency Call Service: The service shall include a scheduled monthly visit to perform systematic examination of equipment and/or systems and a 7 day, 24 hours call back service for emergency service. The emergency service is defined as a situation created by a breakdown or malfunction of any equipment or system warranting urgent attention. A qualified service representative shall respond to the VA request for emergency service within two hours and assess the problem either by telephone or remote diagnostic capability. If the emergency situation cannot be rectified by the VA personnel, on site emergency service shall be provided by sending a qualified service representative within 24 hours. For the rural locations of the VA medical centers, situated over 200 miles from the contractor's established service depot, the maximum response time of 48 hours shall be acceptable. The emergency service shall be limited to adjustments and repairs specifically required to protect the safety of the equipment for which the emergency service was required to be performed.
5. Licensing: The contractor shall be licensed to perform the contracted services. The contractor shall furnish details of all applicable local and state licensing requirements to VA as a part of the qualification requirements. The licenses shall be current, valid through the term of the contract and in the name of the contractor.
6. Documentation Requirements: The contractor shall maintain a separate log for each item of equipment and each system covered under the extended guarantee period service contract with the VA Medical Center (VAMC) Engineering Service. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency, steps taken to rectify the situations, and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
7. Reports: The contractor shall provide a quarterly report for the first year and twice a year for the remainder of the guarantee period for all equipment and systems serviced under the extended guarantee

8. **Quality Program:** The contractor shall provide a description of the quality management and control program. The description shall include a tangible proof the existence of such program, names of at least three customers who have participated in the program, and specific information showing the applicability of program to the project.
9. **Training:** During each scheduled service visit, the contractor shall actively involve the VAMC maintenance personnel in performing scheduled service and associated activities. The practical training during the scheduled service visits shall include parting oral and written instructions, for each specific task of the servicing contract, to the VAMC maintenance personnel who shall operate the hardware and software in accordance with the intent of the design and under direct supervision of the service contractor's qualified service technician. At the end of the first year of the service contract, the contractor shall obtain a certificate from the VAMC Engineering Service confirming completion of training to the authorized VA representatives.
10. **Classroom Training:** Provide list and costs of available classroom training courses offered by contractor or O.E.M.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- Bid Submission COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION
November 27, 2013 21 05 11-4

5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

D. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-2001.....Carbon Structural Steel
- A575-96.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)
- E84-2003.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-2000.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-96.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 101-97.....Life Safety Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid

black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment.

- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 - 3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

2.6 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from this requirement must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.

- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.8 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Protection and Cleaning:
 - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
 - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly exposed materials and equipment.
- C. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Install gages, valves, and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- E. Work in Existing Building:
 - 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 - 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident

Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

- F. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- G. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- H. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.3 LUBRICATION

Field check and lubricate equipment requiring lubrication prior to initial operation.

3.4 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.6 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13 except for specified exceptions.
- B. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic wet system complete and ready for operation, for all portions of Building, including the mechanical equipment rooms, and telephone rooms.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 33 10 00, WATER UTILITIES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Treatment of penetrations through rated enclosures.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM, Connection to fire alarm of flow switches, pressure switches and valve supervisory switches.
- F. Section 21 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of California fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
- B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL and approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA.
- C. Submittals: Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and

provide index referencing the appropriate specification section.

Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:

- a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler and California contractors license.
- b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.

2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to NFPA 13. Include a site plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.

3. Manufacturers Data Sheets:

- a. For backflow preventers, provide flow test curves from UL, FM, or the Foundation for Hydraulic Research and Cross-Connection Control to verify pressure loss calculations.
- b. Provide for materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheet describes items in addition to that item being submitted, clearly identify proposed item on the sheet.

4. Calculation Sheets: Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.

5. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. One complete set of reproducible as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the waterflow switch or pressure switch and the fire alarm equipment.
- b. Complete, simple, understandable, step-by-step, testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing all equipment, and a complete trouble shooting manual. Provide maintenance instructions on replacing any components of the system including internal parts, periodic cleaning and adjustment of the equipment and components with information as to the address and telephone number of both the manufacturer and the local supplier of each item.

- c. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13.
 - d. Certificates shall document all parts of the installation.
 - e. Instruction Manual: Provide one copy of the instruction manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser.
- D. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13. Recommendations in appendices shall be treated as requirements.
 - 1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
 - 2. Sprinkler Protection: To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:
 - a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Customary access areas.
 - b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, and Electric Closets.
 - c. Ordinary Hazard Group 2 Occupancies: Storage rooms, storage areas, and file storage areas for the entire area of the space up to 140 square meters (1500 square feet).
 - d. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified.
 - 3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.
 - 4. Water Supply: Base water supply on a flow test of: (Note: Provide and verify the following based on the latest field hydrant flow test reports data of the nearest existing hydrant to the Police Station.)
 - a. Location: Fire Hydrant #43.
 - b. Static pressure: 310.2 kPa (45 psi)
 - c. Residual pressure: 241.3 kPa (35 psi)
 - d. Flow: 52.9 L/s (839 gpm)
 - e. Date: 2/8/12.

- a. For each sprinkler zone provide a control valve, flow switch and a test and drain assembly with pressure gauge.
- b. Sprinkler zones shall conform to the smoke barrier zones shown on the drawings.
- c. Provide seismic protection in accordance with NFPA 13.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify the latest edition of NFPA codes and standards.

- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 13-2013.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - 101-2006.....Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures (Life Safety Code)
 - 170-2009.....Fire Safety Symbols

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify the latest edition of the UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory.

- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- Fire Protection Equipment Directory - 2001
- D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):
- Approval Guide - 2001
- E. International Building Code - 2012
- F. Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research-2005

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

- A. Sprinkler systems in accordance with NFPA 13. Use nonferrous piping in MRI Scanning Rooms.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Valves in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.
- C. The wet system control valve shall be a listed indicating type valve. Control valve shall be UL Listed and FM Approved for fire protection installations. System control valve shall be rated for normal system pressure but in no case less than 175 PSI. (No Substitutions Allowed).
- D. Alarm valve shall be UL Listed and Factory Mutual Approved. The alarm valve shall be equipped with a removable cover assembly. The alarm

valve shall be listed for installation in the vertical or horizontal position. The alarm valve shall be equipped with gauge connections on the system side and supply side of the valve clapper. The alarm valve shall be equipped with an external bypass to eliminate false water flow alarms. The alarm valve trim piping shall be externally galvanized. Maximum water working pressure to 250 PSI.

- E. Ported alarm connections on sprinkler riser valve to be piped to a retard chamber to absorb variable pressure surges. Circuit Closer to be installed on retard chamber with proper venting capabilities to eliminate vapor or hydraulic lock against circuit closer.
- F. Automatic Ball Drips: Cast brass 20 mm (3/4 inch) in-line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.

2.3 FIRE DEPARTMENT SIAMESE CONNECTION

- A. Brass, exterior fire department connection with brass escutcheon plate, and a minimum of two 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) connections threaded to match those on the local fire protection service, with polished brass caps and chains. Provide escutcheon with integral raised letters "Automatic Sprinkler". Install an automatic ball drip between fire department connection and check valve with drain piping routed to the exterior of the building.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

- A. All sprinklers shall be FM approved. Provide quick response sprinklers in all areas, except where specifically prohibited by their listing or approval.
 - 1. In generator rooms, mechanical rooms, janitor closets etc: Standard response sprinklers.
(Note: Provide 'cages' to protect sprinkler heads from breakage/damage when the elevation of the head is less than 7 feet 6 inches above finished floor.
- B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13, except as follows:
 - 1. Sprinklers in Generator Rooms: High temperature rated.

2.5 SPRINKLER CABINET

Provide sprinkler cabinet with the required number of sprinkler heads of all ratings and types installed, and a sprinkler wrench for each system. Locate adjacent to the riser. Sprinkler heads shall be installed in center of tile or center to center.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS/HYDRAULIC PLACARDS

Plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Enter pertinent data for each system on the hydraulic placard.

2.7 SWITCHES:

- A. Contain in a weatherproof die cast/red baked enamel, oil resistant, aluminum housing with tamper resistant screws, 13 mm (1/2 inch) conduit entrance and necessary facilities for attachment to the valves. Provide two SPDT switches rated at 2.5 amps at 24 VDC.
- B. Water flow Alarm Switches: Mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard and adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds minimum. Set flow switches at an initial setting between 20 and 30 seconds.
- C. Pressure Switches: Activation by any flow of water equal to or in excess of the discharge from one sprinkler. Water Flow Indicating Pressure Switch will activate an alarm by way of an alarm pressure switch. The alarm pressure switch shall be compatible with system devices. The alarm pressure enclosure shall be UL Listed and Factory Mutual Approved for the application in which it is used. The alarm pressure switch shall have the ability to be wired for Class A or Class B service.
- D. Valve Supervisory Switches for Ball and Butterfly Valves: May be integral with the valve.

2.9 GAUGES

Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13.

2.10 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Supports, hangers, etc., of an approved pattern placement to conform to NFPA 13. System piping shall be substantially supported to the building structure. The installation of hangers and supports shall adhere to the requirements set forth in NFPA 13, Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems. Materials used in the installation or construction of hangers and supports shall be listed and approved for such application. Hangers or supports not specifically listed for service shall be designed and bear the seal of a professional engineer.

2.11 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.

2.12 ANTIFREEZE SOLUTION

Antifreeze solution shall be compatible with potable water supply in accordance with NFPA 13.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.

- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Install concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. Locate piping in stairways as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel, and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). To prevent an obstruction to egress, provide piping clearances in accordance with NFPA 101.
- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
- D. Drains: Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and required by NFPA 13.
- E. Supervisory Switches: Provide supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves.
- F. Waterflow Alarm Switches: Install waterflow switch and adjacent valves in easily accessible locations.
- G. Inspector's Test Connection: Install and supply in conformance with NFPA 13, locate in a secured area, and discharge to the exterior of the building.
- H. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.
- I. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- J. Provide pressure gauge at each water flow alarm switch location and at each main drain connection.
- K. For each fire department connection, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 and locate 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 feet) above each connection location. Size the sign to 450 by 450 mm (18 by 18 inches) with the symbol being at least 350 by 350 mm (14 by 14 inches).
- L. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- M. The drain piping shall not be restricted or reduced and shall be of the same diameter as the drain collector.
- N. Securely attach identification signs to control valves, drain valves, and test valves. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each sectional control valve where there is a zone water flow switch.
- O. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.
- P. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve in occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

- A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR) or his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.
- B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COTR/Resident Engineer to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the COTR/Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill.
- E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- F. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- G. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- H. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- I. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- J. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- L. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
- M. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION.
- N. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC.
- O. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.
- P. Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING.
- Q. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEMS.
- R. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- S. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- T. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the RE/COTR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the RE/COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
 2. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.

2. Equipment and materials identification.

3. Fire stopping materials.

4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.

5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan

views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
2. Interstitial space.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
4. Pipe sleeves.
5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.
3. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. VA Standards

- PG-18-1 Master Construction Specifications
PG-18-3 Design and Construction Procedures
PG-18-4 Standards Details and CAD Standards
PG-18-5 Equipment Guide List
H-18-8 Seismic Design Handbook
PG-18-9 Space Planning Criteria, and VA-Space &
Equipment Planning System (VA-SEPS)
PG-18-10 Design Manuals
PG-18-12 Design Guides (graphical, by function).
PG-18-13 Barrier Free Design Guide
PG-18-14 Room Finishes, Door, and Hardware Schedules.
PG-18-15 Minimum Requirements for A/E Submissions
PG-18-17 Environmental Planning Guidance

D-7545 Cultural Resource Management
H-7545 Cultural Resource Management Procedures

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

SEC IX-2007.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX,
Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2008.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel

A575-96 (R 2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)

E84-2005.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2008a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:

SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture

SP 69-2003 (R 2004).....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2007...Motors and Generators

G. International Code Council, (ICC):

IBC-12, (R 2012).....International Building Code

IPC-12, (R 2012).....International Plumbing Code

IFGC-12, (R 2012)..... International Fuel Gas Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. STANDARDIZATION OF COMPONENTS SHALL BE MAXIMIZED TO REDUCE SPARE PART
requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by
others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same
manufacturer.

2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 SAFETY GUARDS

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Verify that special motor requirements when required, such as two-speed or explosion proof, are shown on the drawings in the equipment schedules.

2.5 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.
- B. Special Requirements:
1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160° F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
 4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2.
- C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor

requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT). Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" shall comply with EPACT.

- D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

2.6 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the respective pump manufacturer, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficient type, "inverter duty", and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, fans, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
 - 4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each

valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling.

2.8 FIRE STOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.10 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, and SECTION 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, SECTION 13 05 41 requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the Resident Engineer in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.

- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- F. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
 - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
 - 1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint,

- plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
- 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
- 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. //Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
 - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
 - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator. //
- j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
- 2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
 - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
 - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
 - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
 - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 - 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.

4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of one inch past the sheet metal.
 - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

K. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the

sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.

- F. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel Sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.12 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.13 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.14 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- C. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer

- type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by RE/COTR where working area space is limited.
2. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by RE/COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to RE/COTR for approval.
 3. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter piperuns from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided.

Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

- J. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- K. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC
- L. Work in Existing Building:
 - 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- M. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- N. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.
- O. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- P. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to RE/COTR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend

the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the Resident Engineer.

- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
 - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to RE/COTR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the RE/COTR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall

follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to RE/COTR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete the following if there is no asbestos removal.

- E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 2. The following Material And Equipment shall NOT be painted::

- a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
 6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Start up of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified

prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to RE/COTR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- G. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- H. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting guide shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

I. The combustion control system sequence of operation corrected with
submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and
Maintenance Manual.

J. Emergency procedures.

3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article,
INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section describes the general motor requirements for plumbing equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection of motors: Section
- C. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS: Motor Control Centers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, power factor, current as a function of speed, current efficiency, speed as a function of load, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
 - 3. Motor parameters required for the determination of the Reed Critical Frequency of vertical hollow shaft motors shall be submitted.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data shall be submitted simultaneously with the shop drawings.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, four copies of the following certification shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification shall be submitted stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - MG 1-07.....Motors and Generators
 - MG 2-01.....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection,
Installation and Use of Electric Motors and
Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 - 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
 - d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
 - e. Motors connected to high voltage systems: Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.
- C. Number of phases shall be as follows:
 - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
 - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
 - 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.

- b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- D. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.
- E. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- F. Motor Enclosures:
 - 1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
 - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
 - 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
 - 4. All motors in hazardous locations shall be approved for the application and meet the Class and Group as required by the area classification.
- G. Electrical Design Requirements
 - 1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
 - 2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of class B, 130° C (266° F).
 - 3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80° C (176° F).
 - 4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
 - 5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted.
 - 6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA standards publication MG 1, Part 30, Application considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable voltage or Adjustable frequency controls, or both, or Part 31, Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Polyphase Motors.
- H. Mechanical Design Requirements

1. Bearings shall be rated for a minimum of 26,280 hours L-10 life at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors.
2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30% of normal down thrust.
3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
6. Vibration shall not exceed 0.15 inch per second, unfiltered peak.
7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5° C (41° F) above ambient temperature.
11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.
- I. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- J. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors, Motor Efficiencies: All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 Horsepower) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 Watts (one horsepower) or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

K. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be installed unless the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

3.2 FIELD TESTS

Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 19
METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirements for water meters and pressure gages.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.
Section 22 34 00, FUEL FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS.
Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.
Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING.
Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Water Meter.
 - 2. Pressure Gages.
 - 3. BACnet communication protocol
 - 4. Product certificates for each type of meter and gauge
- C. Operations and Maintenance manual shall include:
 - 1. System Description
 - 2. Major assembly block diagrams
 - 3. Troubleshooting and preventive maintenance guidelines
 - 4. Spare parts information.
- D. Shop Drawings shall include the following:
 - 1. One line, wiring and terminal diagrams including terminals identified, protocol or communication modules, and Ethernet connections.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - B40.1-05.....Gauges-Pressure Indicating Dial Type-Elastic
- C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - C700-07 (R 2003).....Standard for Cold Water Meters, Displacement
Type, Bronze Main Case
 - C701-07.....Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type, for Customer
Service AWWA/ ANSI
 - C702-01.....Cold water meters - Compound Type
- D. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IPC-06.....(2007 Supplement) International Plumbing Code

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Make material
requirements agree with applicable
requirements specified in the referenced
Applicable Publications. Update and
specify only that which applies to the
project.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."
- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written

description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METERS

A. Refer to Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEMS.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES FOR WATER USAGE

- A. ANSI B40.1 all metal case 114 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 1375 kPa (0 to 200 psi) gauge.
- B. The pressure element assembly shall be bourdon tube. The mechanical movement shall be lined to pressure element and connected to pointer.
- C. The dial shall be non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in kPa and psi.
- D. The pointer shall be dark colored metal.
- E. The window shall be glass.
- F. The ring shall be brass or stainless steel.
- G. The accuracy shall be grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Direct mounted pressure gages shall be installed in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- B. Valves and snubbers shall be installed in piping for each pressure gage.
- C. Test plugs shall be installed on the inlet and outlet pipes all heat exchangers or water heaters serving more than one plumbing fixture.
- D. Pressure gages shall be installed where indicated on the drawings and at the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure reducing valve

3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump or re-circulating hot water return pump.

E. Water meter installation shall conform to AWWA C700, AWWA C701, and AWWA C702. Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70 (National Electric Code), and to the requirements specified herein. New materials shall be provided.

F. Each water meter shall communicate with the building energy management and control system and report daily water consumption and peak daily flow rate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The meter assembly shall be visually inspected and operationally tested. The correct multiplier placement on the face of the meter shall be verified.

3.3 TRAINING

A. A training course shall be provided to the medical center on meter configuration and maintenance. Training manuals shall be supplied for all attendee with four additional copies supplied. The training course shall cover meter configuration, troubleshooting, and diagnostic procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Valves.
 2. Backflow Preventers.
 3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):A536-84(R 2004)
Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)
ASSE 1012-02.....Backflow Preventer with Intermediate
Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013-05.....Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle
Backflow Preventers
- D. International Code Council (ICC)
IPC-06 (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):
SP-25-98.....Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings,
Flanges and UnionsSP-67-02a (R 2004) Butterfly
Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)
SP-70-06.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends.

SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose

SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.

SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 meters (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

E. Ball valves, pressure regulating valves, gate valves, globe valves, and plug valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

F. Shut-off:

1. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

a. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4140 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be solder,

b. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A 536, ductile iron.

c. 100 mm (DN100) (4 inches) and larger:

1) Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS-SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A 126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mms or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mms or DN200 (8 inches) and above

2) Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.

3) Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The

grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall be polyamide coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two piece stainless steel stem, EPDM encapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated

G. Balancing:

1. Hot Water Re-circulating, 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (¼" NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.
2. Larger than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 862 kPa (125 psi) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1207 kPa (175) at 121 deg C (250 deg F).

H. Check:

1. Check valves less than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller) shall be class 125, bronzeswing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.
2. Larger than 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches and larger):
 - a. Check valves shall be class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or

full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A 126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.

- b. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

I. Globe:

- 1. 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B 62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, TPFPE or TFE disc, malleable iron hand wheel.
- 2. Larger than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A 126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, malleable iron handwheel.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE 1013 listed and certified.
- B. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.
 - 1. Deionizers.
 - 2. Sterilizers.
 - 3. Stills.
 - 4. Dialysis, Deionized or Reverse Osmosis Water Systems.
 - 5. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
 - 6. Water service entrance from loop system.
 - 7. Dental Equipment
 - 8. Power washer
 - 9. Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001

- a. Hose bibs and sinks w/threaded outlets.
 - b. Disposers.
 - c. Showers (telephone type).
 - d. Hydrotherapy units.
 - e. Autopsy, on each hot and cold water outlet at each table or sink.
 - f. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap.
 - g. Ventilating hoods with wash down system.
 - h. Film processor.
 - i. Detergent system
 - j. Dental equipment
 - k. Fume hoods
 - l. Glassware washers
- C. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated duct iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc elastomer shall be EPDM. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet.
- D. The atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be either cast bronze. All internal polymers shall be NSF listed. The seat disc elastomer shall be silicone. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable.
- E. The double check detector backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1048 and supply with full port OS&Y gate valves. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 276. The seat disc elastomers shall be EPDM. The first and second check valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chain wheels on operators for [ball] [butterfly] [gate] and [globe] valves NPS 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger and more than [2400 mm (12 feet) above floor. Chains shall be extended to 1500 mm 3600 mm (60 inches) above finished floor.
- F. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
 - 8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
 - 10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
 - 11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published

permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.

- 12. R: Pump recirculation.
- 13. CW: Cold water.
- 14. HW: Hot water.
- 15. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- C. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING and Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- D. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Exhaust stacks and muffler.
- E. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

- B. Criteria:

- 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.12 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.3 Pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-

Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.10.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.7 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.

a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.

b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.

c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.

- d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
- e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

- 1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
- 2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
- 3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - L-P-535E (2)-91.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
 - MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
 - MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
 - MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-04Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet, and Strip
- B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation
- C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement
- C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
- C534-08Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form
- C547-07Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation
- C552-07Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation
- C553-08Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications
- C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- C612-10Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126-10.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-10Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

- E84-10Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-09C.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- E136-09 b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 101-09Life Safety Code
 - 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials
 - 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
 - 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 08/03
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):
 - SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m³ (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m³ (2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F)
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service

vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 Mineral wool or refractory fiber

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, $k = 0.021(0.15)$ at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, $k = 0.021 (0.15)$ at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, $k = 0.033 (0.29)$ at 240 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, $K=0.027(0.19)$ at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.
- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591, type IV, $K=0.027(0.19)$ at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, $k = 0.039 (0.27)$ at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance \leq 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.
- I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for

application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
 - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
 - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.

4. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).
- I. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- J. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights.
Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- K. Firestop Pipe insulation:
 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- L. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (0.75) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up where indicated on the drawings as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- M. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
 1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
 2. All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas.
- N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 - a. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
 - b. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment.
Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.

- c. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
 - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
3. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of

- vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.

a. Plumbing piping as follows:

- 1) Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
- 2) Waste piping from electric water coolers to drainage system.
- 3) Cold water piping.

D. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregant4ed glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.

a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.

b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.

c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.

d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer as follows:

- 1) Insulation in place before coating.
- 2) After coating.

f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around Insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.

3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and

required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the
 Commissioning Agent.

- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.
 - 1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning".
 - 2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.

3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Plumbing systems will be commissioned:

1. Domestic Hot Water Systems (Domestic water heaters, hot water circulating pumps and motors, controls, combustion burners/fans/motors).
2. Emergency Plumbing Fixtures (eye wash stations, water tempering valves, instruments and gages)
3. Time delay of domestic hot water delivery for each fixture. Refer to Section 22 34 00 FUEL FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Contractor to submit test plan for domestic water system for VA approval. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems

Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures
B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
D. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
E. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
A13.1-2007.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300
B16.9-2007..... Gray Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
ANSI/ASME
B16.11-2009.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ANSI/ASME
B16.12-2009Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.15-2006Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250 ANSI/ASME

B16.18-01 (R2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings ANSI/ASME
B16.22-01 (R2005).....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME Element ANSI/ASME
NSF/ANSI 61.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99(2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Revision 1989
A53/A53M-07.....Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated
Welded and Seamless
A183-03(2009).....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A269-10.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded
Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General
Service
A312/A312M-09.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
A403/A403M-10a.....Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic
Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
A536-84(2009).....Ductile Iron Castings
A733-03(2009).....Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic
Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
B32-08.....Solder Metal
B61-08.....Steam or Bronze Castings
B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B75-02.....Seamless Copper Tube
B88-09.....Seamless Copper Water Tube
B300-10.....AWWA Standard for Hypochlorites
B301-10.....AWWA Standard for Liquid Chlorine
B584-09a.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General
Applications Revision A
B687-99(2005) e1.....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
D1785-06.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80,
and 120
D2000-08.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
D4101-09.....Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion
Materials

- D2447-03.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and
80, Based on Outside Diameter
- D2564-04(2009) e1.....Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- D4101-09.....Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion
Materials
- E1120-08.....Standard Specification For Liquid Chlorine
- E1229-08.....Standard Specification For Calcium Hypochlorite
- D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings - 75 mm
thru 1200 mm (3 inch thru 48 inches) for Water
and other liquids AWWA/ANSI
- C151/A21.51-09.....Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal
Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other
Liquids AWWA/ ANSI
- C153/A21.53-06.....AWWA Standard for Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
for Water Service AWWA/ANSI
- C203-08.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot
Applied AWWA/ANSI
- C213-07.....Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating For The Interior &
Exterior Of Steel Water Pipelines
- C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8/A5.8M:2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing
- F. International Plumbing Code
- International Plumbing Code - 2009
- G. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- ANSI/ASSE (Plumbing)
- 1001-2008.....Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
- ANSI/ASSE 1010-2004.....Water Hammer Arresters
- ANSI/ASSE 1018-2001.....Performance for trap seal primer valves -
potable water supplied.
- ANSI/ASSE (Plumbing)
- 1020-2004.....Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
- H. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
- PDI WH-201 2007.....Water Hammer Arrestor

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and more than one year old.
- B. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings, only tools of fitting manufacture shall be used.
- C. Mechanical pressed fittings shall be installed by factory trained workers.
- D. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- E. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

- A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNDERGROUND WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

- A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building and underground inside building, material selected shall be the same for the size specified.
- B. Seventy five millimeters (3 inch) Diameter and Over: Ductile iron, AWWA C151, 850 kPa (125 psi) water steam pressure (WSP), exterior bituminous coating, and cement lined. Provide flanged and anchored connection to interior piping.
- C. Under 75 mm (3 inch) Diameter: Copper tubing, ASTM B88, Type K, seamless, annealed. Fittings as specified under Article 2.2, INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING. Use brazing alloys, AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use in areas with
expansive soils and seismic conditions.

- D. Flexible Expansion Joint: Ductile iron with ball joints rated for 1725 kPa (250 psi) working pressure conforming to ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, capable of deflecting a minimum of 20 degrees in each direction and expanding simultaneously to the amount shown on the drawings. Flexible expansion joint size shall match the pipe size it is connected to and shall have the expansion capability designed as an integral part of the

ductile iron ball castings. Pressure containing parts shall be lined with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C213 and shall be factory tested with a 1500 volt spark test. Flexible expansion joint shall have flanged connections conforming to ANSI/AWWA C110. Bolts and nuts shall be 316 stainless steel and gaskets shall be neoprene. The coating and gaskets shall meet NSF/ANSI 61. The flexible expansion fitting shall not expand or exert an axial thrust under internal water pressure. Provide piping joint restraints at each mechanical joint end connection and piping restraints at the penetration of the building wall. The restraints shall be provided to address the developed thrust at the change of piping direction.

2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
 - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
 - 2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75 C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, CDA 844. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
 - 3. Mechanical press sealed fittings, 65 mm (2-1/2") in size and smaller. Fittings shall be double pressed type NSF/ANSI 61 approved and utilize EPDM (Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer) non toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.
 - 4. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.
- C. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.

D. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

E. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.3 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.

2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).

3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.

4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish.

Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING:

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.

B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 Solder joints.

C. Solder: ASTM B32 composition Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

2.5 STRAINERS

A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings.

Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.

B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.

C. Body: Smaller than 80 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 80 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.7 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

A. Hypochlorites ANSI/AWWA B300-10

B. Liquid Chlorine ANSI/AWWA B301-10

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

- A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 410 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI WH 201). Provide water hammer arrestors at:
1. All solenoid valves.
 2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
 3. All quick opening or closing valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:
1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
 4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
 5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per the International Plumbing Code, Chapter No. 3.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.

- 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
 - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
 - 12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints.
6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
 7. Penetrations:
 - a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Domestic Water:

- a. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
- b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.
- C. Reagent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage during inspection and prove tight.
- D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1 1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorites for sterilization.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.
- E. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants: Sealant products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A112.6.3-01 (R 2007)....Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
 - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300.
 - B16.4-06.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings
Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.12-98 (R 2006).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-06.....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and
250

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (R 2004)....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Aluminum Coated, by the Hot Dip Process

A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and
Seamless

A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings

A183-03.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts

A536-84 (R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings

B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B306-02.....*Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube*
(DWV)

B584-06a.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications

C564-03a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications

D2564-04E1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and
Fittings

D2665-08.....*Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl*
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent
Pipe and Fittings

D. International Code Council:

IPC-06.....International Plumbing Code

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent
Piping Applications

310-04.....Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary
and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping
Applications

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1018-01.....Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable, Water
Supplied

G. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings

1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. pipe buried in or in contact with earth
 - b. sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of the building.
 - c. interior waste and vent piping above grade.
2. Cast iron Pipe shall be hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310.

2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

A. Full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. The Pipe shall meet Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. The Fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.15, cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.

4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 2. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be

easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.

- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.5 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Type C (FD-C) floor drain shall comply with ANSI A112.6.3. The type C floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, clamping device, light duty square or round nickel bronze adjustable strainer and grate with vandal proof screws. The grate shall be square, 150 mm (6 inches) minimum.
- B. Type D (FD-D) floor drain shall comply with ANSI A112.6.3. The type D floor drain shall have a Cast iron body with flange, integral reversible clamping device, seepage openings and 175 mm (7 inch) diameter or square satin nickel bronze or satin bronze strainer with 100 mm (4 inch) flange.

2.6 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES AND TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

- B. Trap Primer (TP-1): The trap seal primer valve shall be hydraulic, supply type with a pressure rating of 5.98 kPa (125 psig) and conforming to standard ASSE 1018.
 - 1. The inlet and outlet connections shall be 15 mm or DN15 (NPS ½ inch)
 - 2. The trap seal primer valve shall be fully automatic with an all brass or bronze body.
 - 3. The trap seal primer valve shall be activated by a drop in building water pressure, no adjustment required.
 - 4. The trap seal primer valve shall include a manifold when serving two, three, or four traps.
 - 5. The manifold shall be omitted when serving only one trap.

2.7 WATERPROOFING

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.
- B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. Unless specifically indicated on the drawings, the minimum slope shall be 2% slope.
- H. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- I. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- J. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- L. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings".

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- B. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. 80 mm or DN 80 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (1/2 inch) rod.

3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 to NPS 5): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
 5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN 300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 22 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum spacing for plastic pipe shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
 5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 7. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 8. Rollers shall be cast iron.
 9. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and

- gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Piping shall conform to the following:
1. Waste and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm or DN 80 (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm or DN 100 (4 inches) and larger	1%

2. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.5 TESTS

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.

2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 14 00
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Roof Drains.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A112.21.2m-83.....Roof Drains
 - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300. B16.9-07 Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt welding Fittings

B16.11-05.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded B16.12-98 (R 2006) Cast Iron
Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-06).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Class 125 and
250

B16.18-01 (R 2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure
Fittings

B16.22-01 (R 2005).....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99 (R 2004).....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Aluminum Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process

A53-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless

A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings

A183-03).....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts

A312-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe

A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings

A733-03.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe Nipples

B32-04.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B61-08.....Standard Specification for Steam or Bronze
Castings

B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings

B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube

B306-02.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube
(DWV)

B584-08.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications

- B687-99.....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- C564-06a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications
- D4101-07.....Standard Specification for Propylene Plastic
Injection and Extrusion Materials
- D2447-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)
Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, Based on
Outside Diameter
- D2564-04e1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and
Fittings
- D2665-07.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent
Pipe and Fittings
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-04.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding
- F. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-06.....International Plumbing Code
- G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent
Piping Applications
- 310-04.....Couplings for Use in Connection with Hubless
Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for Sanitary and
Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping
Applications
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-72-99.....Standard for Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt
Welding For General Purpose
- SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING

- A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. Interior and exterior storm piping above grade.
 - 2. The cast iron storm Pipe shall be hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.
 - 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
 - 4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310.
- B. Copper Tube, (DWV): May be used for piping above ground.
 - 1. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
 - 2. The Copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
 - 3. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.
- C. Roof drain piping in locations where the outdoor conditions are subject to freezing shall be insulated.
- d. Roof drain leaders above ceilings shall be insulated.

2.2 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear erring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
 - 1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 - 2. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple comply with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.
- B. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inch by 6 inch) shall be provided at each wall cleanout.
- C. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.4 GUTTER DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS

- A. Gutter Drains shall be cast iron with clamping device for making watertight connection. Free openings through strainer shall be twice area of drain outlet. Integral no-hub, soil pipe gasket or threaded
- 1. Gutters drains shall be horizontal angle type drain with flat bottom and horizontal outlet at the same elevation as the pipe to which it is connected. Strainer shall be removable angle grate type.

- B. Downspouts: An expansion joint shall be provided, specified above, at top of run on straight, vertical runs of downspout piping 12 m (40 feet) long or more.
- C. Downspout Nozzle: The downspout nozzle fitting shall be of brass, unfinished, with internal pipe thread for connection to downspout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International code and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 1.22 m (4 feet) of pipe length.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- I. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep $\frac{1}{4}$ bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and $\frac{1}{8}$ bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- J. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- K. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- B. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- C. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International plumbing code, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (1/2 inch) rod.

3. NPS 4 to NPS 5 (DN 100 to DN 125): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 4. NPS 6 to NPS 8 (DN 150 to DN 200): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
 5. NPS 10 to NPS 12 (DN 250 to DN 300): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 22 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).
- F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates shall have the following characteristics:
1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
 5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 7. Roller shall be cast iron.
 8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gage steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- G. Miscellaneous Materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- I. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an

effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.

2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

J. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Storm Water Drain and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm (4 inches) (4 inches) and larger	1%

3.5 TESTS

- A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 34 00
FUEL-FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

DESCRIPTION:

This section describes the requirements for installing a complete domestic gas fired hot water heating system ready for operation including water heaters, thermometers, and all necessary accessories, connections, and equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- C. Section 22 11 23, DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS: Circulating Pump.
- D. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION: Heater Insulation.
- E. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, and 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Piping, Fittings, Valves and Gages.
- F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENT FOR NON STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint for Equipment.
- G. Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING.
- G. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) for efficiency performance:
 - 1. ASHRAE 90.1, Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings" for commercial water heaters."
- B. Electrical components, devices and accessories shall be listed and label as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ASME code construction shall be a vessel fabricated in compliance with the ASME boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects"
- E. the gas fired domestic water heater shall conform to Section 13 05 41 on Seismic restraint requirements, withstanding Seismic movement without separation of any parts from the equipment when subjected to a Seismic event.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data pertaining to the water heater in properly bound package, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Include the following as a minimum:
 - 1. Water Heaters.
 - 2. Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves.
 - 4. Thermometers.
 - 5. Pressure Gages.
 - 6. Vacuum Breakers.
- B. For each natural gas fired domestic hot water heater type and size, the following characteristics shall be submitted:
 - 1. Rated Capacities
 - 2. Operating characteristics
 - 3. Electrical characteristics
 - 4. Furnished specialties and accessories
 - 5. A form U-1 or other documentation stating compliance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel code.
- C. Shop drawings shall include wiring diagrams for power, signal and control functions.
- D. Seismic qualification certificates shall be submitted that details equipment anchorage components identifies equipment center of gravity with mounting and anchorage provisions, and whether the seismic qualification certificate is based on an actual test or calculations.
- E. The domestic water heater shall be certified and labeled by a testing agency.

1.5. APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society Of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
 - 1005.....Performance Requirements for Water Heater Drain Valves, 20 mm (3/4 inch) size
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
 - Z21.10.1-06.....Gas Water Heaters Volume 1, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75000 Btu per hour or less.

- Z21.10.3-04.....Gas Water Heaters, Volume III, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings above 75000 Btu per hour, circulating and instantaneous.
- Z21.15A-01.....Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance connector Valves, and Hose End Valves
- Z21.18-07.....Gas appliance Pressure Regulators
- Z21.20-05.....Automatic Gas Ignition Systems and Components
- Z21.21-05.....Automatic Valves for Gas Appliance
- Z21.22B-01.....Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply systems
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B1.20.1-83(R 2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose(Inch)
 - B16.5-03.....Standard for Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS $\frac{3}{4}$ through NPS 24.
 - B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: classes 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500.
 - PTC 25.3-02.....Pressure Relief Devices
 - Section IV-07.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IV, Recommended Rules for the Care and Operation of Heating Boilers
 - Section VIII D1-07.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 -Basic Coverage
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared

electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."

- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER VENT, GAS FIRED, STORAGE DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS:

- A. The gas fired domestic water heater shall comply with ANSI Z21.10.3.
- B. The water heater design shall provide a combustion efficiency of at least 96 percent at operating conditions.
- C. The tank Construction shall be ASME code Steel, glass lined, with 1035 kPa (160 psig) working pressure rating. Tank shall have finned cupernickel solar heat exchanger
- D. The tapping (Fittings) shall be factory fabricated of materials compatible with the tank and in accordance with appropriate ASME standards for piping connection, pressure and temperature relief valve, pressure gauge, thermometer, drain valve, anode rods and controls. The tappings shall be:
 - 1. 50-mm or DN50 (2 inch) and smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. 65 mm or (DN65) (2 1/2-inch) and larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and according to ASME B 16.24.

- E. The natural gas-fired burner shall include the following:
 - 1. Thermostatic adjustment.
 - 2. Designed for use with power vent heaters
 - 3. High temperature limit and low water cutoff devices for safety controls.
 - 4. Automatic ignition in accordance with ANSI Z21.20.
 - 5. Automatic damper in accordance with ANSI Z21.66. The automatic dampers shall be electrically operated, automatic vent damper device with size matching draft hood for 300,000 BTUH and below.
- F. Temperature Setting shall be set for a maximum water temperature of 55°C (130°F).
- G. The insulation shall surround the entire storage tank except connection and controls and shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1.
- H. The jacket shall be steel with enameled finish.
- I. The drain valve shall be corrosion resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
- J. The power vent system shall be interlocked with the burner.
- K. Combination Pressure and Temperature relief Valve: ANSI Z21.22 rated, constructed of all brass or bronze with a self-closing reseating valve.

2.3 SOLAR THERMAL SYSTEMS

- A. Collector Panels: Heated fluid for use in domestic hot water. Panels shall have 6063-T6 extruded aluminum frame and battens per ANSI H35.1 with an architectural grade medium bronze polyester finish, embossed aluminum back-sheet, ASTM C1289 TYPE I class 2 foil faced insulation, parallel flow plate absorber, low iron high tempered glazing, extruded silicone gaskets/grommets, fasteners, pressure tested at 120 psi, 0.5 to 1.8 GPM flow rate.
- B. Drain Back Tank: Type 304 stainless tank with plastic jacket, and sight glass monitor.
- C. Solar Variable Speed Circulator with Control Board, sensors and sensor wiring: UL approved. Non-ferrous. HWCP-1, see plans.

2.3 DOMESTIC HOT WATER EXPANSION TANKS

- A. A steel pressure rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory installed butyl rubber diaphragm shall be installed as scheduled. The air pre charge shall be set to minimum system operating pressure at tank.

- B. The tappings shall be factory fabricated steel, welded to the tank and include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- C. The interior finish shall comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water tank linings and the liner shall extend into and through the tank fittings and outlets.
- D. The air charging valve shall be factory installed.

2.4 HEAT TRAPS

- A. Heat traps shall be installed in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1, latest edition.

2.5 COMBINATION TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

- A. The combination temperature and pressure relief valves shall be ASME rated and stamped and include a relieving capacity at least as great as the heat input and include a pressure setting less than the water heater's working pressure rating.

2.6 GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. The gas shutoff valve shall be manually operated conforming to ANSI Z21.15.
- B. In high Seismic areas, an earthquake shear valve shall be installed.

2.7 GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. The gas pressure regulator shall be appliance type, pressure rating matching inlet natural gas supply temperature, and conforming to ANSI Z21.18.

2.8 AUTOMATIC GAS VALVES

- A. The automatic gas valves shall be appliance type, electrically operated, on-off automatic control, and conforming to ANSI Z21.21.

2.9 THERMOMETERS:

The thermometers shall be straight stem, iron case, red reflecting mercury thermometer or red liquid-filled thermometers, approximately 175 mm (7 inches) high, 4 to 115°C (40 to 240°F).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. The water heaters shall be installed on concrete bases. Refer to Specification Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
- B. The water heaters shall be installed level and plumb.
- C. The water heaters shall be installed and connected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. All pressure and temperature relief valves discharge shall be piped to a nearby floor drains.
- E. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping.
- F. Vent piping from gas-train pressure regulators and valves shall be piped to the outside of building and shall conform to NFPA 54.
- G. The thermostats shall be set for a maximum setting of 54°C (130°F).
- H. Shutoff valves shall be installed on the domestic water supply piping to the water heater and on the domestic hot water outlet piping.
- I. All manufacturers's required clearances shall be maintained.
- J. The natural gas fueled domestic water heaters shall be installed with seismic restraint devices.
- K. A combination temperature and pressure relief valve shall be installed at the top portion of the storage tank. The sensing element shall extend into the tank. The relief valve outlet drain piping shall discharge by positive air gap into a floor drain.
- L. Piping type heat traps shall be installed on the inlet and outlet piping of the electric domestic hot water heater storage tanks.
- M. Water heater drain piping shall be installed as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Hose end drain valves shall be installed at low points in water piping for natural gas fueled domestic hot water heaters without integral drains.
- N. The type B combustion vent shall be installed and sized according to the water heaters recommendations and extended through the roof or wall as allows by the local fuel gas code or NFPA 54.

3.2 LEAKAGE TEST:

Before piping connections are made, the water heaters shall be test at a hydrostatic pressure of 1375 kPa (200 psi) and 1654 kPa (240 psi) for a unit with a MAWP of 1103 kPa (160 psi). Correct If any leakage is found on the water heater, the water heater shall be replaced with a new unit at no additional cost to the VA.

3.3 PERFORMANCE TEST:

All of the remote water outlets shall be tested to ensure a minimum of 29°C (85°F) and a maximum of 41°C (105°F) water flow at all times. If necessary, all corrections shall be made to balance the return water system or reset the thermostat to make the system comply with design

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

requirements. Time to reach hot water temperature for each fixture
shall be 37.7°C (100°F) in 30 seconds not to exceed 43.3°C (110°F).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 40 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Flush panel access doors: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Through bolts: Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.6.1M-02(R2008).....Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor
Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
A112.19.1M-08Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.2M-03.....Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.3-2001(R2008)...Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for
Residential Use)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A276-2010Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and
Shapes
WW-P-541-E/GENPlumbing Fixtures with Amendment 1

- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM
AMP 500-505
Metal Finishes Manual (1988)
- E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
1016-05.....Performance Requirements for Individual
Thermostatic, Pressure Balancing and Combination
Pressure Balancing and Thermostatic Control
Valves for Individual Fixture Fittings
- F. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)/American National Standards
Institute (ANSI):
61-2009Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects
- G. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and
Surfaces
- H. Environmental Protection Agency EPA PL 93-523 1974; A 1999) Safe
Drinking Water Act.
- I. International Building Code, ICC IPBC 2009.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STAINLESS STEEL

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
 - 1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
 - 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.2 STOPS

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to Resident Engineer.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.
- E. Psychiatric Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.4 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing.
- B. Flow Control Restrictor:
 - 1. Capable of restricting flow from 95 ml/s to 110 ml/s (1.5 gpm to 1.7 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 170 ml/s to 190 ml/s (2.75 gpm to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks or as specified.
 - 2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psi and 80 psi).
 - 3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.5 CARRIERS

- A. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.
- B. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction steel plate as detailed on drawing. All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

- A. (P-103) Water Closet (Wall Hung, ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 9) office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet 4.8 L (1.28 gallons) per flush, wall outlet. Top of rim shall be between 406 mm and 432 mm (16

inches and 17 inches) above finished floor. Handicapped water closet shall have rim set 457 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.

1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets - neoprene; bolts with chromium plated caps nuts and washers.
3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, non-hold open ADA approved side oscillating handle, hydro powered active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation sensor operated with manual override water saver design 4.8 L (1.28 gallons) per flush with maximum 10 percent variance 25 mm (1 inch) screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, adjustable tailpiece, a high back pressure vacuum breaker, spud coupling for 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) top spud, wall and spud flanges, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and set screw wall flange. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11 1/2 inches) above rim.

2.7 URINALS

- A. (P-202) Urinal (Wheelchair, Wall Hung, ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 30) bowl with integral flush distribution, wall to front of flare 356 mm (14 inches). Wall hung with integral trap, siphon jet flushing action 0.5 L (0.125 gallon per flush) with 51 mm (2 inches) back outlet and 19 mm (3/4 inch) top inlet spud.
 1. Support urinal with chair carrier and install with rim 381 mm (15 inches) above finished floor.
 2. Flushing Device: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass body, exposed flush valve, electronic sensor operated hydro powered active infrared sensor for automatic operation non-hold-open, water saver design, 19 mm (3/4 inch) capped screwdriver angle stop valve. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11 1/2 inches) above urinal. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass.

2.8 LAVATORIES

- A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.

- B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 3 percent lead content by dry weight.
- C. (P 420) Lavatory (Sensor Control, Counter Mounted ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 25) vitreous china, self rimming, approximately 483 mm (19 inches) in diameter with punching for faucet on 102 mm (4 inches) centers. Mount unit in countertop. Support countertop with ASME/ANSI A112.19.1M, Type 1, chair carrier with exposed arms.
1. Faucet: Brass, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Electronic sensor operated, 32 lm/s (0.5 gpm), 102 mm (4 inches) center set mounting, hydro powered electronic module and inline filter. Provide laminar flow control device. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam.
 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chrome plated. Set trap parallel to wall.
 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph 2.2.Stops
 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P trap, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Set trap parallel to the wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
 5. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.
- C. (P-418) Lavatory (Sensor Control, Gooseneck Spout, ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 16) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china with punching for gooseneck spout. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Electronic sensor operated, 32 lm/s (0.5 gpm), 1 102 mm (4 inches) center set mounting, hydro powered electronic module and inline filter. Provide laminar flow control device. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam.
 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer with offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated.
 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph 2.2.Stops

4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 17 gage tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.
5. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.

2.9 SINKS

- A. Dimensions for sinks and laundry tubs are specified, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. (P-502) Service Sink (Corner, Floor Mounted) stain resistant terrazzo, 711 mm by 711 mm by 305 mm (28 inches by 28 inches by 12 inches) with 152 mm (6 inches) drop front. Terrazzo, composed of marble chips and white Portland cement, shall develop compressive strength of 20684 kPa (3000 psi) seven days after casting. Provide extruded aluminum cap on front side.
 1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, combination faucet with replaceable monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, integral stops, mounted on wall above sink. Spout shall have a pail hook, 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling threads, vacuum breaker, and top or bottom brace to wall. Four-arm handles on faucets shall be cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish. Provide 914 mm (36 inches) hose with wall hook. Centerline of rough in is 1219 mm (48 inches) above finished floor.
 2. Drain: Seventy six millimeter (3 inches) cast brass drain with nickel bronze strainer.
- C. (P-528) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Counter Top ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Kitchen Sinks, Figure 5) self rimming, back faucet ledge, approximately 533 mm by 559 mm (21 inches by 22 inches) with single compartment inside dimensions approximately 406 mm by 483 mm by 191 mm (16 inches by 19 inches by 7 1/2 inches) deep. Shall be minimum of 1.3 mm thick (18 gauge) CRS. Corners and edges shall be well rounded:
 1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, 96 lm/s (1.5 gpm) deck mounted combination faucet with monel or ceramic seats, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to ware, swivel gooseneck spout with approximately 203 mm (8 inches) reach with spout outlet 152 mm (6 inches) above deck and 102 mm (4 inches) wrist blades with hose spray. Faucet shall be polished chrome plated.

2. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainer, stainless steel.
3. Trap: Cast copper alloy 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap with cleanout plug. Provide wall connection and escutcheon.
4. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.

2.10 SHOWER BATH FIXTURE

- A. (P-701) Shower Bath Fixture (Detachable, Wall Mounted, Concealed Supplies, Type T/P Combination Valve):
1. Shower Installation: Wall mounted detachable spray assembly, 600 mm (24 inch) wall bar, elevated vacuum breaker, supply elbow and flange and valve. All external trim, chrome plated metal.
 2. Shower Head Assembly: Plastic shower head with flow control to limit discharge to 112 ml/s (1.75 gpm), 1524 mm (60 inches) length of rubber lined CRS, chrome plated metal flexible, or white vinyl reinforced hose and supply wall elbow. Design showerhead to fit in palm of hand. Provide CRS or chrome plated metal wall bar with an adjustable swivel hanger for showerhead. Fasten wall bar securely to wall for hand support.
 3. Valves: Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing, with chrome plated metal lever type operating handle adjustable for rough-in variations and chrome plated metal or CRS face plate. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 13 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external screwdriver check stops, vacuum breaker and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 40 degrees C (105 degrees F). All exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide a minimum of 160 ml/s at 310 kPa (2.5 gpm at 45 psi) pressure drop.

2.11 EMERGENCY FIXTURES

- A. (P-708) Emergency Eye and Face Wash (Wall Mounted): CRS, wall mounted, foot pedal control. Mount eye and face wash spray heads 1067 mm (42 inches) above finished floor. Pedal shall be wall mounted, entirely clear of floor, and be hinged to permit turning up. Receptor shall be complete with drain plug with perforated strainer, P-trap and waste connection to wall with escutcheon.

2.12 HYDRANT, HOSE BIBB AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

- A. (P-801) Wall Hydrant: Cast bronze non-freeze hydrant with detachable T-handle. Brass operating rod within casing of bronze pipe of sufficient length to extend through wall and place valve inside building. Brass

valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat. Valve rod and seat washer removable through face of hydrant; 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose thread on spout; 19 mm (3/4 inch) pipe thread on inlet. Finish may be rough; exposed surfaces shall be chrome plated. Set not less than 457 mm (18 inches) nor more than 914 mm (36 inches) above grade. On porches and platforms, set approximately 762 mm (30 inches) above finished floor. Provide integral vacuum breaker which automatically drains when shut off.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- I. Do not use aerators on lavatories and sinks.

3.2 CLEANING

At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. RE: Resident Engineer
 - 4. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- D. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill
- E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout
- F. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING
- G. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS
- H. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- I. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations
- J. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- K. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- L. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
- M. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION
- N. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- O. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- P. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and Boiler Plant Insulation
- Q. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- R. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS
- S. Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING
- T. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- U. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING
- V. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS

- W. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS
- X. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS
- Y. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES
- Z. Section 23 81 43, AIR-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS
- AA. Section 23 81 46, WATER-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS
- BB. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS
- CC. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS
- DD. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training
- EE. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- FF. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
 - 1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
 - 2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.
- D. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least

- three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.
 4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- E. Equipment Service Organizations:
1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.
- F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of

manufacturer's installation instructions to the Resident Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.

Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.

2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS.

Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.

B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.

F. Samples: Samples will not be required, except for insulation or where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Government, at the Government's expense, will perform evaluation and testing if necessary. The Contractor may submit samples of additional material at the Contractor's option; however, if additional samples of materials are submitted later, pursuant to

Government request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made as provided under Article CHANGES of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

G. Mock-ups: Mock-ups are required for critical items and typical component installations replicated numerous times throughout the project as directed by the Resident Engineer. The Resident Engineer and Medical Center Representatives shall review and approve the mock-up prior to installation of additional applicable components.

H. Layout Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.
2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - b. Interstitial space.
 - c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - d. Pipe sleeves.
 - e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Resident Engineer.
2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
3. Equipment and materials identification.
4. Fire-stopping materials.
5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.

6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.

2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

K. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical
V-Belts and Sheaves
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V
(Hexagonal) Belts
IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts
and Sheaves

E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
Devices

F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
Code for Pressure Piping:
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades

- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:
 - SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation
 - SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application
 - SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning
Equipment
 - 54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code
 - 85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
 - 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
 - 101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
 - 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
 - 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Resident Engineer. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.

4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
 - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
 - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
 - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
 - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
 - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
 - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to

equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.

- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same

class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.

- C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.
- E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:
 - 1. Suitable for variable torque load.
 - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum 25,000 AIC. Provide AC input line reactors (3% impedance), and filters on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. HVAC and Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4

- mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
 1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
 2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.

3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- F. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- H. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- I. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- J. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- K. Supports for Piping Systems:
 1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
 2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.

- e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
- f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
- g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
- h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
- L. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 - 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 - 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
 - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
 - 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

- M. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.13 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.16 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Resident Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Resident Engineer for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

H. Electrical Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.

M. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident

Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

- N. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe and duct penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- O. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).
- P. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Resident Engineer for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks.

- Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
 6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
 - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 - b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.7 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.8 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Resident Engineer in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.9 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.10 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.11 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS: Multiple motor control assemblies, which include motor starters.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- E. Section 23 81 43, AIR-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS.
- F. Section 23 81 46, WATER-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS.
- G. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.

- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators
 - MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - 90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.
- C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.

1. Contractor's Option - Electrically Commutated motor (EC Type):
Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for applications with heavy duty ball bearings and electronic commutation. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.
- D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
 1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
 - d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
 - e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.
- F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.

H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.

I. Motor Enclosures:

1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
 - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
 - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
 - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

J. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.

5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.
- K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.
- L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

- M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.
- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Noise criteria, seismic restraints for equipment , vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete inertia bases.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- E. SECTION 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.
- F. SECTION 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS: noise requirements for G-grilles.
- G. SECTION 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: sound and vibration isolation requirements for fans.
- H. SECTION 26 32 13, ENGINEER GENERATORS: requirements for sound and vibration isolation.
- I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Noise Criteria:
 - 1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors(Public)	40

Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Locker Rooms	45
Offices, Large Open	40
Offices, Small Private	35
General Work Rooms	40

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

C. Seismic Restraint Requirements:

1. Equipment:
 - a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to the structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a horizontal force of 50 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
 - b. All mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints capable of resisting a horizontal force of 100 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
2. Piping: Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
3. Ductwork: Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

- D. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Vibration isolators:
 - a. Floor mountings
 - b. Hangers
 - c. Snubbers
 - d. Thrust restraints
 2. Bases.
 3. Seismic restraint provisions and bolting.
- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.
- D. Seismic Requirements: Submittals are required for all equipment anchors, supports and seismic restraints. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, standard connections, and manufacturer's certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic Lateral Force requirements as shown on drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
- 2009Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

- A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
- 29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure
- F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
- ASCE 7-10Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):
- 001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
- 2009 IBC.....International Building Code.
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
- H-18-8 2010.....Seismic Design Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.

- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENTS

- A. Bolt pad mounted equipment, without vibration isolators, to the floor or other support using ASTM A307 standard bolting material.
- B. Floor mounted equipment, with vibration Isolators: Type SS. Where Type N isolators are used provide channel frame base horizontal restraints bolted to the floor, or other support, on all sides of the equipment. Size and material required for the base shall be as recommended by the isolator manufacturer.
- C. On all sides of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide restraints for resiliently supported equipment.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Floor Mountings:
 - 1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
 - 2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
 - 3. Captive Spring Mount for Seismic Restraint (Type SS):
 - a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.
 - b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.
 - 4. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop

- to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting. Isolators shall have a minimum seismic rating of one G.
5. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be natural rubber or neoprene waffle, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).
 6. Seismic Pad (Type DS): Pads shall be natural rubber / neoprene waffle with steel top plate and drilled for an anchor bolt. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).
- B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
 3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
 4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.

6. Hangers used in seismic applications shall be provided with a neoprene and steel rebound washer installed $\frac{1}{4}$ ' clear of bottom of hanger housing in operation to prevent spring from excessive upward travel
- C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.
- D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

2.4 BASES

- A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.
- B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (four inches).
- C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating prelocated equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest dimension of base but not less than 150 mm (six inches). Form shall include 13-mm (1/2-inch) reinforcing bars welded in

place on minimum of 203 mm (eight inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 2 mm (1/16 inch).

- D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

2.5 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as

the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

- B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
- G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
 MPD - POLICE ANNEX
 Emergency Service Annex
 795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
REFRIGERATION MACHINES															
ABSORPTION	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.0
PACKAGED HERMETIC	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	R	SP	2.5
OPEN CENTRIFUGAL	B	D	0.3	B	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	B	SP	1.5	B	SP	3.5
RECIPROCATING:															
ALL	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	R	SP	2.0	R	SP	2.5	R	SP	3.5
COMPRESSORS AND VACUUM PUMPS															
UP THROUGH 1-1/2 HP	---	D, L, W	0.8	----	D, L, W	0.8	---	D, L, W	1.5	---	D, L, W	1.5	---	D, L, W	---
2 HP AND OVER:															
500 - 750 RPM	---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
750 RPM & OVER	---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
PUMPS															
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP	---	---	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W
	2 HP & OVER	---	---	---	I	S	0.8	I	S	1.5	I	S	1.5	I	S

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP	---	---	---	---	S	0.75	---	S	1.50	---	S	1.50	---	---	NA
	26 HP THRU 30 HP	---	---	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.50	---	S	2.50	---	---	NA
BASE MOUNTED	UP TO 10 HP	---	---	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---
	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0
	50 HP & OVER	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
ROOF FANS																
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:																
5 HP & OVER		---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
CENTRIFUGAL FANS																
UP TO 50 HP:																
UP TO 200 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5	B	S	3.5
201 - 300 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
60 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 300 RPM	B	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	B	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	B	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
COOLING TOWERS															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.5
INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES															
UP TO 25 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
30 THRU 100 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
125 HP & OVER	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES															
SUSPENDED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	---	---	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H,TH R	0.8	---	H,TH R	2.0

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	0.8	---	S, THR	0.8	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.0
HEAT PUMPS															
ALL	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	CB	S	1.5	---	---	NA
CONDENSING UNITS															
ALL	---	SS	0.25	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	1.5	CB	SS	1.5	---	---	NA
IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED: (APR 9)															
UP THRU 50 HP:															
UP TO 300 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5
501 - & OVER	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5
60 HP AND OVER:															
301 - 500 RPM	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5

NOTES:

1. Edit the Table above to suit where isolator, other than those shown, are used, such as for seismic restraints and position limit stops.
2. For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
3. For separate chiller building on grade, pump isolators may be omitted.
4. Direct bolt fire pumps to concrete base. Provide pads (D) for domestic water booster pump package.
5. For projects in seismic areas, use only SS & DS type isolators and snubbers.
6. For floor mounted in-line centrifugal blowers (ARR 1): use "B" type in lieu of "R" type base.
7. Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2007 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
6. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise and Vibration Requirements.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB

D. Tab Criteria:

- Bid Submission TESTING, ADJUSTING, & BALANCING FOR HVAC
November 27, 2013 23 05 93-3

2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - b. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - c. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the Resident Engineer) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.
 - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:

- ## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- Bid Submission TESTING, ADJUSTING, & BALANCING FOR HVAC
November 27, 2013 23 05 93-5

A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.
- D. Allow 14 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include fans, fan coil units, and room diffusers/outlets/inlets.

1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including compressors, fans and motors.
- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the Resident Engineer. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the Resident Engineer.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
 1. Take readings in rooms, approximately fifteen (15) percent of all rooms. The Resident Engineer may designate the specific rooms to be tested.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 46, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.

D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:

1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:
 - a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
 - b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
 - c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
 - d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
2. When sound power levels are specified:
 - a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
 - b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
 - c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 16 meters (50 feet) for sound level location.
 3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A) measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.

- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the Resident Engineer and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.
- F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the Resident Engineer based on the recorded sound data.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Resident Engineer.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.12 PHASING

- A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
 - 3. Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment, plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where fancoils are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
 - 8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. CW: Cold water.
14. SW: Soft water.
15. HW: Hot water.
16. RS: Refrigerant suction.
17. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- D. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant piping and fittings.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.
- F. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Exhaust stacks and muffler.
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Criteria:
 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NEPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have

a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
 - 2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
 - 3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -
Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic
Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement

C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation

C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

- C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 09/08
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):

SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, // Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m³ (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) // Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m³ (2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) // at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24~~0~~ degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from

minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.6 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F) @ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.9 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance \leq 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt

strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.11 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.12 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.13 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.14 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING.

2.16 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

H. HVAC work not to be insulated:

1. Internally insulated ductwork and fancoil units.
2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.

K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:

1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions

N. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

O. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.

P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets

- may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
 - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder

- penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
 3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
 - a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 4. Concealed return air duct:
 - a. In attics (where not subject to damage) and where exposed to outdoor weather: 50mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
 - c. In interstitial spaces (where not subject to damage): 40 mm (1-1/2 inch thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - d. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.
 5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 6. Exhaust air branch duct from autopsy refrigerator to main duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
- C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.

2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:

- a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
- b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
- c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
- d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be

- employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
 4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
 5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
 6. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

E. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.
2. Engine Exhaust Insulation for Emergency Generator and Diesel Driven Fire Pump: Type II, Class D, 65 mm (2 1/2 inch) nominal thickness. Cover exhaust completely from engine through roof or wall construction, including muffler. Secure with 16 AWG galvanized annealed wire or 0.38 x 12 mm 0.015 x 1/2 IN wide galvanized bands on 300 mm 12 IN maximum centers. Anchor wire and bands to welded pins, clips or angles. Apply 25 mm 1 IN hex galvanized wire over insulation. Fill voids with 6 mm 1/4 IN insulating cement.

3.3 APPLICATION-BOILER FLUE GAS SYSTEMS

- A. Temperature range 150 to 370 degrees C (300 to 700 degrees F):
1. Application: Transitions, stacks and breechings from boiler outlet to stack outlet; induced draft fans (if provided); flue gas recirculation fans and ductwork (if provided).
 2. Thickness:
 - a. Single-wall duct systems: 50 mm (2 inches).
 - b. Double-wall factory-fabricated duct systems with air space between walls: None.
 3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.
- B. Protective Insulation to Prevent Personnel Injury:

1. Application: Double wall factory-fabricated duct system with uninsulated air space between walls within 900 mm (3 feet) horizontally and 1800 mm (6 feet) vertically of platform or floor.
2. Insulation thickness; 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.

C. Insulating:

1. Provide attachment facilities such as angles, welded studs, clip angles.
2. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered. Seal joints with high temperature cement.
3. Provide metal corner beads.
4. Band insulation firmly in place to provide a smooth surface. Maximum band spacing shall not be more than 300 mm (12 inches).
5. Install jacket. All surfaces outside of building must be weather tight. At termination of stub stacks, provide metal closure system which is connected and sealed to perimeter of stack to prevent water penetration of insulation.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.8 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)

(HPS, MPS)	piping only)				
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
39-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C	Rigid Cellular	38	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Phenolic Foam	(1.5)			
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and underground)	Cellular Glass Closed- Cell	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Cellular Glass Closed- Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC and GCR (where underground)	Polyiso- cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Polyiso- cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.
 - 1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning".
 - 2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.

3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following HVAC systems will be commissioned:

1. Air Handling Systems (energy recovery units)
2. Air Handling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties such as smoke detectors or freezestats and damper end switches, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
3. Exhaust Fans (Fan, motor, Variable Speed Drives, controls and safeties).
4. Direct Digital Control System (BACnet or similar Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, building controller hardware and software, terminal unit controller hardware and software, all sequences of operation, system accuracy and response time).
5. Air Conditioning Systems (fancoil units - including fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, humidifiers, compressors and liquid-cooled condensers, filters, safeties, controls, gages, vibration isolation, condensate pumps, water/leak detection system and alarms, and shunt trip shut down).

6. Fuel Delivery and Storage Systems for Standby Generators (Fuel level monitoring/controls/alarms, transfer pumps and motors, leak detection monitoring/alarms, and fill systems)

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING

REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and the existing (Siemens Apogee) Engineering Control Center(s) (ECCs).
 2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using the existing ECCs and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
 3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.
 4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a

network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.

5. The control system shall extend directly from and accommodate all (4) four existing Engineering Control Center(s) and accommodate Users simultaneously, and the access to the system should be limited only by operator password.

B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:

1. Control valves.
2. Flow switches.
3. Flow meters.
4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
5. Terminal unit controllers.

C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:

1. Refrigerant leak detection system.
2. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:

1. Advanced utility metering systems. These systems may take information from the control system or its component meters and

sensors. There is no command or control action from the advanced utility monitoring system on the control system however.

2. Unitary HVAC equipment split systems controls. These include:
 - a. Discharge temperature control.
 - b. Economizer control.
 - c. Flowrate control.
 - d. Setpoint reset.
 - e. Time of day indexing.
 - f. Status alarm.
3. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway to be furnished by the equipment manufacturer.
4. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
 - a. Emergency generators: status alarms.
 - b. Domestic water heating systems: low temperature, high temperature and status alarms.
 - c. Building lighting systems: on/off and scene control.

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
monitoring interfaces				
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
VFDs	23	26	23 09 23	26
Refrigerant monitors	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Control system interface with fancoil A/C controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Fancoil A/C unit controls interface with control system	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	28	28
Fire-fighter's smoke control station (FSCS)	28	28	28	28
Fan Coil Unit controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

- F. This facility's existing direct-digital control system is manufactured by Siemens (Apogee), and has (5) five existing ECC's is located throughout the campus. The existing system's top-end communications is via BACNet. The existing system's ECC's and top-end controllers were upgraded over the last (3) three years. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity and provide a direct extension of the existing control system and its ECC Network prior to beginning work.

- G. Unitary standalone systems including Unit Heaters, Cabinet Unit Heaters, Fan Coil Units, Base Board Heaters, thermal comfort ventilation fans, and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents. Application of standalone unitary controls is limited to at least those systems wherein remote monitoring, alarm and start-up are not necessary. Examples of such systems include:
1. Light-switch-operated toilet exhaust
 2. Vestibule heater
 3. Exterior stair heater
 4. Attic heating and ventilation
 5. Mechanical or electrical room heating and ventilation.
- H. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 21 05 11, Common Work Results for Fire Suppression.
- B. Section 21 10 00, Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems.
- C. Section 22 11 23, Domestic Water Pumps.
- D. Section 22 34 00, Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- F. Section 23 81 43, Air-Source Unitary Heat Pumps.
- G. Section 25 10 10, Advanced Utility Metering System.
- H. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- I. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- J. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- K. Section 26 09 23, Lighting Controls.
- L. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
- M. Section 26 32 13, Engine Generators.
- N. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling
- O. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.2 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc).
- C. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks , ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- D. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- E. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- F. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- G. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- H. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- I. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- J. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- K. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).

- L. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- M. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- N. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- O. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- P. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- Q. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- R. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
- S. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- T. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- U. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

- V. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- W. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- X. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Y. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- Z. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
- AA. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- BB. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- CC. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- DD. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- EE. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- FF. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.

- GG. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- HH. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- II. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- JJ. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- KK. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- LL. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- MM. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- NN. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- OO. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- PP. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

- QQ. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- RR. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- SS. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- TT. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- UU. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- VV. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- WW. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- XX. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- YY. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- ZZ. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- AAA. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.
- BBB. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable primary LAN option for VA Health-Care Facilities. Applicable to Terminal-level LAN only. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as

required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process

value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.

9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$)
Ducted air temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Outdoor air temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Dew Point	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Relative humidity	$\pm 2\%$ RH
Air flow (measuring stations)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO ₂)	± 50 ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	± 25 Pa [± 0.1 "w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	± 0.3 Pa [± 0.001 "w.c.]
Water pressure	$\pm 2\%$ of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	$\pm 0.5\%$ of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	± 50 Pa (± 0.2 in. w.g.)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	± 3 Pa (± 0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	$\pm 10\%$ of full scale	
Space Temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 2.0^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Duct Temperature	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Humidity	$\pm 5\%$ RH	

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.

- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
 2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
 4. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
 5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.

6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
 7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
 8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
 9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
 10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
 11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
 12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
 13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
 14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.

3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.

F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):

1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Include the following documentation:
 - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
 - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
 - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
 - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
 - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
 - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
 - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
 - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.

- G. Submit Performance Report to Resident Engineer prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.

1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 16 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

- A. The peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).
- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings.

B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings.

D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper
Water Tube

B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube (Metric)

B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field
Service

D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)
Plastic Tubing

E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency
Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and
Information Exchange between Systems-Local and
Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific
Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple
Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD)
Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electric Code

90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning
and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for
Parts and Devices and Appliances

294-10.....Access Control System Units

486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors

555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers

916-10.....Energy Management Equipment

1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and
that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts

shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
 - a. A fixed and a portable operator's terminal.
 - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
 - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
 - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
 - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
 - f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
 - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.

- ### **B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems**
- shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Network Architecture

1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable

codes, ordinances and regulations. They may also utilize digital wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if approved by the VA.

3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.

D. Third Party Interfaces:

1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

E. Servers:

1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).
4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for

managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
 - 1. The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
 - 2. The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol may be used in new BACNet sub-networks to match existing system architecture.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.
- D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
 - 1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
 - 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.
- E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.

- F. Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)

- A. The ECC shall reside on a high-speed network with controllers as shown on system drawings. The ECC and each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.
- B. ECC and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. ECC and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet Annex J.
- C. Hardware: ECC shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.
1. ECC shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as required by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.
- a. The hard drive shall be at the minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, and shall have sufficient memory to store:
- 1) All required operator workstation software
 - 2) A DDC database at least twice the size of the delivered system database
 - 3) One year of trend data based on the points specified to be trended at their specified trend intervals.
- b. Real-time clock:
- 1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.
 - 2) Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.
 - 3) Clock shall function for one year without power.

- 4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.
- c. Serial ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.
- d. Parallel port: Enhanced.
- e. Sound card: For playback and recording of digital WAV sound files associated with audible warning and alarm functions.
- f. Color monitor: PC compatible, not less than 22 inches, LCD type, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, noninterlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.28 mm.
- g. Keyboard: Minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.
- h. Mouse: Standard, compatible with installed software.
- i. Removable disk storage: Include the following, each with appropriate controller:
 - 1) Minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.
- j. Network interface card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.
- 5. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.
- 6. Printers:
 - a. Provide a dedicated, minimum resolution 600 dpi, color laser printer, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
 - 1) If a network printer is used instead of this dedicated printer, it shall have a 100Base-T interface with an RJ45 connection and shall have a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.
 - 2) RAM: 512 MB, minimum.
 - 3) Printing Speed: Minimum twenty six pages per minute (color); minimum 30 pages per minute (black/white).
 - 4) Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet x 8.5 inch x 11 inch paper cassette and with automatic feed.
 - b. Provide a dedicated black/white tractor-feed dot matrix printer for status/alarm message printing, minimum 10 characters per

1) Paper: One box of 2000 sheets of 8-1/2x11 multi-fold type printer paper.

- a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
- b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.
- c. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.
- d. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.
- e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - 1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

- a. Size: Provide a minimum of six hours of operation of ECC equipment, including two hours of alarm printer operation.
- b. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.
- c. Accessories:
 - 1) Transient voltage suppression.
 - 2) Input-harmonics reduction.
 - 3) Rectifier/charger.
 - 4) Battery disconnect device.

- 5) Static bypass transfer switch.
- 6) Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
- 7) External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
- 8) Output isolation transformer.
- 9) Remote UPS monitoring.
- 10) Battery monitoring.
- 11) Remote battery monitoring.

D. ECC Software:

1. Provide for automatic system database save and restore on the ECC's hard disk a copy of the current database of each Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system panel. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the ECC shall automatically restore the database for that panel. This capability may be disabled by the operator.
2. Provide for manual database save and restore. An operator with proper clearance shall be able to save the database from any system panel. The operator also shall be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.
3. Provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users with proper clearance.
4. Operating System. Furnish a concurrent multi-tasking operating system. The operating system also shall support the use of other common software applications. Acceptable operating systems are Windows XP, Windows System 7, Linux, and UNIX.
5. System Graphics. The operator workstation software shall be graphically oriented. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while on-line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic objects on a graphic. Dynamic objects shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation by shifting image files based on the status of the object.

6. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, TIFF, and GEM. The graphics generation package also shall provide the capability of capturing or converting graphics from other programs such as Designer or AutoCAD.
7. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.
8. The Controls Systems Operator Interfaces shall be user friendly, readily understood and shall make maximum use of colors, graphics, icons, embedded images, animation, text based information and data visualization techniques to enhance and simplify the use and understanding of the displays by authorized users at the ECC. The operating system shall be Windows XP or better, and shall support the third party software.
9. Provide graphical user software, which shall minimize the use of keyboard through the use of the mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection.
10. The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that will allow the user to run several applications simultaneously. The mouse or Alt-Tab keys shall be used to quickly select and switch between multiple applications. The operator shall be able automatically export data to and work in Microsoft Word, Excel, and other Windows based software programs, while concurrently on-line system alarms and monitoring information.
11. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.

12. User access shall be protected by a flexible and Owner re-definable software-based password access protection. Password protection shall be multi-level and partition able to accommodate the varied access requirements of the different user groups to which individual users may be assigned. Provide the means to define unique access privileges for each individual authorized user. Provide the means to on-line manage password access control under the control of a project specific Master Password. Provide an audit trail of all user activity on the Controls Systems including all actions and changes.
13. The system shall be completely field-programmable from the common operator's keyboard thus allowing hard disk storage of all data automatically. All programs for the CUs shall be able to be downloaded from the hard disk. The software shall provide the following functionality as a minimum:
 - a. Point database editing, storage and downloading of controller databases.
 - b. Scheduling and override of building environmental control systems.
 - c. Collection and analysis of historical data.
 - d. Alarm reporting, routing, messaging, and acknowledgement.
 - e. Definition and construction of dynamic color graphic displays.
 - f. Real-time graphical viewing and control of environment.
 - g. Scheduling trend reports.
 - h. Program editing.
 - i. Operating activity log and system security.
 - j. Transfer data to third party software.
14. Provide functionality such that using the least amount of steps to initiate the desired event may perform any of the following simultaneously:
 - a. Dynamic color graphics and graphic control.
 - b. Alarm management.
 - c. Event scheduling.
 - d. Dynamic trend definition and presentation.
 - e. Program and database editing.
 - f. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password to view, edit or delete the data. System security shall be selectable for each operator, and the password

shall be able to restrict the operator's access for viewing and changing the system programs. Each operator shall automatically be logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected for a selected time.

15. Graphic Displays:

- a. The workstation shall allow the operator to access various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection, or text based commands. Graphic software shall permit the importing of AutoCAD or scanned pictures in the industry standard format (such as PCX, BMP, GIF, and JPEG) for use in the system.
- b. System Graphics shall be project specific and schematically correct for each system. (ie: coils, fans, dampers located per equipment supplied with project.) Standard system graphics that do not match equipment or system configurations are not acceptable. Operator shall have capability to manually operate the entire system from each graphic screen at the ECC. Each system graphic shall include a button/tab to a display of the applicable sequence of operation.
- c. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow rates, and status indication shall be shown in their locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention and without pre-defined screen refresh values.
- d. Color shall be used to indicate status and change in status of the equipment. The state colors shall be user definable.
- e. A clipart library of HVAC equipment, such as chillers, boilers, air handling units, fans, terminal units, pumps, coils, standard ductwork, piping, valves and laboratory symbols shall be provided in the system. The operator shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the clipart library.
- f. A dynamic display of the site-specific architecture showing status of the controllers, the ECC and network shall be provided.
- g. The windowing environment of the workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several applications at a time to analyze total building operation or to allow the display of graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work

in progress. The graphic system software shall also have the capability to split screen, half portion of the screen with graphical representation and the other half with sequence of operation of the same HVAC system.

16. Trend reports shall be generated on demand or pre-defined schedule and directed to monitor display, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the operator to easily obtain the following types of reports:
 - a. A general list of all selected points in the network.
 - b. List of all points in the alarm.
 - c. List of all points in the override status.
 - d. List of all disabled points.
 - e. List of all points currently locked out.
 - f. List of user accounts and password access levels.
 - g. List of weekly schedules.
 - h. List of holiday programming.
 - i. List of limits and dead bands.
 - j. Custom reports.
 - k. System diagnostic reports, including, list of digital controllers on the network.
 - l. List of programs.
17. ASHRAE Standard 147 Report: Provide a daily report that shows the operating condition of each chiller as recommended by ASHRAE Standard 147. At a minimum, this report shall include:
 - a. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet temperature
 - b. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) flow
 - c. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet pressures
 - d. Evaporator refrigerant pressure and temperature
 - e. Condenser refrigerant pressure and liquid temperature
 - f. Condenser water inlet and outlet temperatures
 - g. Condenser water flow
 - h. Refrigerant levels
 - i. Oil pressure and temperature
 - j. Oil level
 - k. Compressor refrigerant discharge temperature

- l. Compressor refrigerant suction temperature
 - m. Addition of refrigerant
 - n. Addition of oil
 - o. Vibration levels or observation that vibration is not excessive
 - p. Motor amperes per phase
 - q. Motor volts per phase
 - r. PPM refrigerant monitor level
 - s. Purge exhaust time or discharge count
 - t. Ambient temperature (dry-bulb and wet-bulb)
 - u. Date and time logged
18. Electrical, Gas, and Weather Reports
- a. Electrical Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each building meter.
 - b. Provide an annual (12-month) summary report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
 - c. Gas Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily natural gas consumption for each meter. Provide an annual (12-month) report that shows the monthly consumption for each meter.
 - d. Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for each day. Provide an annual (12-month) report showing the minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature for the month, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for the month.
19. Scheduling and Override:
- a. Provide override access through menu selection from the graphical interface and through a function key.
 - b. Provide a calendar type format for time-of-day scheduling and overrides of building control systems. Schedules reside in the ECC. The digital controllers shall ensure equipment time scheduling when the ECC is off-line. The ECC shall not be required to execute time scheduling. Provide the following spreadsheet graphics as a minimum:
 - 1) Weekly schedules.
 - 2) Zone schedules, minimum of 100 zones.

3) Scheduling up to 365 days in advance.

4) Scheduled reports to print at workstation.

20. Collection and Analysis of Historical Data:

- a. Provide trending capabilities that will allow the operator to monitor and store records of system activity over an extended period of time. Points may be trended automatically on time based intervals or change of value, both of which shall be user definable. The trend interval could be five (5) minutes to 120 hours. Trend data may be stored on hard disk for future diagnostic and reporting. Additionally trend data may be archived to network drives or removable disk media for off-site retrieval.
- b. Reports may be customized to include individual points or predefined groups of at least six points. Provide additional functionality to allow pre-defined groups of up to 250 trended points to be easily accessible by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages. The reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.
- c. System shall have the set up to generate spreadsheet reports to track energy usage and cost based on weekly or monthly interval, equipment run times, equipment efficiency, and/or building environmental conditions.
- d. Provide additional functionality that will allow the operator to view real time trend data on trend graph displays. A minimum of 20 points may be graphed regardless of whether they have been predefined for trending. In addition, the user may pause the graph and take snapshots of the screens to be stored on the workstation disk for future reference and trend analysis. Exact point values may be viewed and the graph may be printed. Operator shall be able to command points directly on the trend plot by double clicking on the point.
- e. The project shall compare actual energy use to modeled energy use. Energy use data will be uploaded in ENERGYSTAR Portfolio Manager each month and this energy usage shall be compared to the modeled energy usage. Where the modeled and actual energy usage differ significantly (more than 10%), actual operation shall be

examine to determine if there are any anomalies in building usage or weather data. The model may be updated accordingly.

21. Alarm Management:

- a. Alarm routing shall allow the operator to send alarm notification to selected printers or operator workstation based on time of day, alarm severity, or point type.
- b. Alarm notification shall be provided via two alarm icons, to distinguish between routine, maintenance type alarms and critical alarms. The critical alarms shall display on the screen at the time of its occurrence, while others shall display by clicking on their icon.
- c. Alarm display shall list the alarms with highest priority at the top of the display. The alarm display shall provide selector buttons for display of the associated point graphic and message in English language. The operator shall be able to sort out the alarms.
- d. Alarm messages shall be customized for each point to display detailed instructions to the operator regarding actions to take in the event of an alarm.
- e. An operator with proper security level access may acknowledge and clear the alarm. All that have not been cleared shall be archived at workstation disk.

22. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm. Receivers shall include operator workstations, e-mail addresses, and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself.

23. System Configuration:

- a. Network control strategies shall not be restricted to a single digital controller, but shall be able to include data from all other network devices to allow the development of global control strategies.
- b. Provide automatic backup and restore of all digital controller databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition to all backup data, all databases shall be performed while the workstation is on-line without disturbing other system operations.

2.5 PORTABLE OPERATOR'S TERMINAL (POT)-EXISTING

2.6 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER

- A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

A. Network Numbers

1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept or per existing campus standard naming conventions. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
 - a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
 - b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows: "Dev #" = "FFFNDD" where
 - a. FFF and N are as above and
 - b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be

ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.8 BACNET DEVICES

- A. All BACnet Devices - controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.
1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.9 CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.
 1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
 3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
 4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
 5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
 - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
 - b. generate an alarm notification.
 6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
 7. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its

- communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
- b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller as shown. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.
1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
3. Communication.
- a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.

- b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in

- output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
 - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
 6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
 7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
 - a. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
 - b. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall

automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.

- c. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
- 1) Time, day.
 - 2) Commands such as on, off, auto.
 - 3) Time delays between successive commands.
 - 4) Manual overriding of each schedule.
 - 5) Allow operator intervention.
- f. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
- g. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message

itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.

- h. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units

2.10 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
 - 1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
 - a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
 - b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
 - c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
 - 1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.

- 2) Psychiatric patient room sensor: sensor shall be flush with wall, shall not include an override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, shall not include a communication port and shall not allow in-space User set-point adjustment. Setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Provide a stainless steel cover plate with an insulated back and security screws.
- d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
- e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.
- 2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
 - a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
 - b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
 - c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.
- C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
 - 1. 4-20 ma output signal.
 - 2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
 - 3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.
- D. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.11 CONTROL CABLES

- A. General:
 - 1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.

2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
 1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.
- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00.

Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.12 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have polished or brushed aluminum finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:
 - 1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
 - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
 - b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
 - c. Psychiatric Patient Room Sensors: Electronic duct sensor as noted under Article 2.4.
 - d. Battery replacement without program loss.
- B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.
- C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.
- D. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are not acceptable.

2.13 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Control Valves:
 - 1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
 - 2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
 - 3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
 - 4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
 - 5. Flow characteristics:
 - a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
 - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
 - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
 - 6. Maximum pressure drop:
 - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
 - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
 - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
 - 7. Two position water valves shall be line size.
- C. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
 - 1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical

conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

- a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
2. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
3. See drawings for required control operation.

2.14 AIR FLOW CONTROL

A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

B Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:

1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:
 - a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area segment of the duct and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the

insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.

- b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.
2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:
- a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.
 - b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.
 - c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015" W.G.) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).
3. Electronics Panel:
- a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
 - b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered 120 VAC and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.
 - c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM and temperature in degrees F. The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal may be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and

airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.

d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:

- 1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
- 2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
- 3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.
- 4) Temperature analog output scaling from -45°C to 70°C (-50°F to 160°F).
- 5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.

e. All readings shall be in I.P. units.

4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than $\pm 2.0\%$ error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within $\pm 0.25\%$.

C. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure:

1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional,

- and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
 3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
 4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.
- D. Constant Volume Control Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its air flow signal and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 2 Pascal (0.008 inch) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.
- E. Airflow Synchronization:
1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of $\pm 10\%$. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.

2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Resident Engineer for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit, cables parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

A. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation,

- miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section. Plenum-rated cable for low voltage wiring is acceptable for concealed accessible locations. All other wiring shall be installed in conduits.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
 5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
 - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
 - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
 - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
 - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
 6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
 7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
 8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
1. Temperature Sensors:
 - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations

shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.

- b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
 - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
 - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
 - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
 - f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
 - g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
 - h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
 - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Pressure Sensors:
- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
 - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
 - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
- a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
 - c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
 - 4. Flow Switches:
 - a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
 - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
 - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of network:
 - 1. Ethernet:
 - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
 - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
 - 1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
 - 2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
 - 3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
 - 4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.

5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
 1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
 2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.
- C. Demonstration
 1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.

2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
 - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
 - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
 - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
 - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
 - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
 - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
 - g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
 - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
 - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
 - a. Running each specified report.
 - b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.

- c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
- d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
- e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
- f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
- g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
- h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
- i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
- j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
- k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
- l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 93
SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Direct Digital Control System for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and submittal requirements.

1.3 BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- A. Physical Layout:
 - 1. System shall use the BACnet protocol for communication to the operator workstation or web server and for communication between control modules. Schedules, setpoints, trends, and alarms BACnet objects ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 135-2008. The system shall not be limited to only use open communication protocols, but also be able to integrate a wide variety of third-party devices and applications via existing vendor protocols and through the latest software standards. These standards shall allow software integration to the fire alarm, security systems, and other systems as specified.
 - 2. The BMS shall have a history of backward/forward compatibility and shall be able to seamlessly integrate into the existing Siemens System and be able to monitor/command/trend/alarm all controls points on the system.
- B. Utility Monitoring
 - 1. The BMS shall monitor or connect to and derive data from monitoring devices for incoming utility consumption for each system.
 - a. Natural Gas
 - b. Electricity
 - c. Domestic Water
 - d. Fuel Gas
- C. Software shall be customized for graphic user interface, reporting and data storage.

PART 2 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

2.1 EXHAUST FANS

- A. Systems shall consist of general building exhaust fan.
- B. The exhaust fan shall run continuously.
- C. Alarms shall be provided as follows:
 - 1. Exhaust Fan Failure: Starter Commanded on, but the status is off.
 - 2. Exhaust Fan in Hand: Commanded off, but the status is on.

Point Name	Hardware Points				Software Points					Show On Graphic
	AI	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV	Sched	Trend	Alarm	
Exhaust Fan Status			x					x		x
Exhaust Fan Start/Stop				x				x		x
Exhaust Fan Failure									x	

2.2 GENERATOR ROOM VENTILATION

A. The ventilation system shall consist of: Outside air intake louvers with motorized damper, electric unit heater and exhaust fan.

1. Outside air louvers shall be normally closed. Damper shall open when generator runs or a rise in room temperature above 85 °F.
2. Exhaust fan shall cycle on and off in to maintain room setpoint as sensed by the room thermostat (setpoint 85° F adj.).
3. Electric Unit Heater shall energize when room temperature set point is below 43°F.

B. Points List

Point Name	Hardware Points				Software Points					Show On Graphic
	AI	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV	Sched	Trend	Alarm	
Zone Temp	x									
Zone Setpoint Adjust	x									
Exhaust Fan Status			x							
Exhaust fan Failure									x	
Exhaust Fan Start/Stop				x						
Unit Heater status			x							
Unit heater start/stop				x						
Unit heater failure									x	

2.3 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM UNITS

A. Run Conditions: The VRF indoor unit(s) shall run continuously. On a call for cooling/heating by the room temperature sensor the

condensing unit(s) shall be commanded to run. The units will operate and shutdown based on the vendor supplied control package and safeties. When the room temperature is satisfied the condensing unit(s) will shut down.

- B. Minimum Outside Air Ventilation - Fixed:
 The outside air dampers to each VRF indoor unit(s) shall maintain a minimum position.
- C. Alarms shall be provided as follows:
1. Condensing Unit Failure: Commanded on, but the status is off.
 2. Variable Refrigerant Indoor Unit Failure: Commanded on, but the status is off.
- D. Points List

Point Name	Hardware Points				Software Points					Show On Graphic
	AI	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV	Sched	Trend	Alarm	
Zone Temp	x									x
Zone Setpoint Adjust	x									x
SA Discharge Temp	x									x
Condensing unit Status			x							x
Condensing unit Start/Stop				x						x
Filter Status			x						x	x
Condensing unit Failure			x						x	
VRF indoor unit failure									x	

2.4 DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEM

- A. The domestic water system shall be operational at all times. The system shall maintain water pressure and hot water temperature, based on system load demand.
- B. Domestic Hot Water (120° F loop): The system shall monitor the supply temperature of each 120° F supply main served by the corresponding mixing valve. The system shall initiate an alarm if the supply water temperature reaches 125° F. The supply main automatic isolation valves shall be activated manually at the operator's workstation.
1. Alarms shall be provided as follows:
- a. High dhws temperature: If equal or greater than 125°F (fixed).
 - b. Low dhws temperature: If less than 110°F (adj.).
- C. The circulating Pumps will be enabled to operate at all times and commanded by the pump controller.
1. The pump controller furnished by the pump manufacturer shall alternate pump position based on runtime or schedule (adj.) The BMS shall interface with the pump controller to provide the following:

- a. Pump System Status
- b. Pump Failure
- 2. Water pressure shall be monitored by the main supply pressure sensor for both high pressure and low pressure piping risers.
 - a. Alarms shall be provided as follows:
 - (1) High pressure: If 25% (adj.) greater than setpoint.
 - (2) Low pressure: If 25% (adj.) less than setpoint.
 - (3) Emergency Mode
- D. Water Meter: The BMS shall monitor the water meter for current water consumption on a continual basis. These values shall be made available to the system at all time.
 - 1. Alarm shall be generated as follows:
 - 2. Meter Failure: Sensor reading indicates a loss of pulse output from the Water Meter.
 - 3. Peak Demand History: The controller shall monitor and record the peak (high and low) demand readings from the water meter. These readings shall be recorded on a daily, month-to-date, and year-to-date basis.
 - 4. Usage History: The controller shall monitor and record water meter readings so as to provide a water consumption history. Gallon usage readings shall be recorded on a daily, month-to-date, and year-to-date basis.
 - 5. For Domestic water measurement:
 - a. Consumption = Supply Flow - Return Flow
- E. Points List:

Point Name	Hardware Points				Software Points					Show On Graphic
	AI	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV	Sched	Trend	Alarm	
Water Pressure	x									x
DHWS Temp	x							x		x
Circ Pump Status			x							x
Circ Pump Start/Stop				x						x
DHWS Temp Setpoint										x
Circ Pump Failure									x	x
High HWS Temp									x	
Low HWS Temp									x	
Water Pressure Low									x	x
Flow meter	x							x	x	x

2.5 FIRE WATER SYSTEM

- A. The fire water system shall be operational at all times. The system shall maintain water pressure for the fire protection system.
1. Water pressure shall be monitored by the main supply pressure sensor.
 - a. Alarms shall be provided as follows:
 - (1) High pressure: If 25% (adj.) greater than setpoint.
 - (2) Low pressure: If 25% (adj.) less than setpoint.

	Hardware Points				Software Points						
Point Name	AI	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV	Sched	Trend	Alarm	Show Graphic	On
Water Pressure	x									x	
Water Pressure Low									x	x	

2.6 FUEL OIL SYSTEM

- A. The fuel oil system shall include an interface to monitor status and operating conditions by the system. The fuel oil system supplier shall provide a communication protocol to allow networked communication to the BMS which will provide the points listed below.
- B. Diesel Fuel Meters: The BMS shall monitor the fuel meters for current consumption on a continual basis for each generator. These values shall be made available to the system at all time.
1. Alarm shall be generated as follows:
 2. Meter Failure: Sensor reading indicates a loss of pulse output from the Fuel Meter.
 3. Peak Demand History: The controller shall monitor and record the peak (high and low) demand readings from the fuel meter. These readings shall be recorded on a daily, month-to-date, and year-to-date basis.
 4. Usage History: The controller shall monitor and record fuel meter readings per generator and in the aggregate so as to provide a consumption history. Gallon usage readings shall be recorded on a daily, month-to-date, and year-to-date basis.
 5. For generator diesel measurement:
 - a. Consumption = Supply Flow - Return Flow
- C. The BMS shall interface through the communications interface port and the following points shall be monitored:

	Hardware Points				Software Points						
Point Name	AI	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV	Sched	Trend	Alarm	Show Graphic	On
Tank Level Low					x				x	x	
Tank Fuel Qty.					x			x		x	

	Hardware Points				Software Points						
Point Name	AI	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV	Sched	Trend	Alarm	Show Graphic	On
Fuel Flowrate	x							x	x	x	
Storage Tank Leak					x				x	x	
Pipe Leak					x				x		
Day Tank Level Low					x				x	x	
Day Tank Failure					x				x		
Day Tank Status					x					x	
Fuel Pump Status					x					x	
Fuel Pump Failure					x				x		
Back-up Fuel Pump On					x					x	

2.7 POWER MONITORING INTERFACE

A. Electrical Power Interface Monitor: Current electrical power status and operating conditions shall be monitored by the Electrical Monitoring System. The Electrical Monitoring System shall provide a communication protocol to allow networked communication to the BMS which will provide the points listed below.

1. Refer to electrical drawings and specifications for location, type, and quantities.

B. The BMS shall interface through the Electrical Monitoring system communications interface port and shall include an interface portal to the Electrical Monitoring system. The following points shall be monitored and trended through the power monitoring interface as follows:

	Hardware Points				Software Points						
Point Name	AI	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV	Sched	Trend	Alarm	Show Graphic	On
Current Phase A					x			x		x	
Current Phase B					x			x		x	
Current Phase C					x			x		x	
Current Neutral					x			x		x	
Voltage A-B					x			x		x	
Voltage B-C					x			x		x	
Voltage C-A					x			x		x	
Voltage A-N					x			x		x	

	Hardware Points				Software Points					
Point Name	AI	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV	Sched	Trend	Alarm	Show On Graphic
Voltage B-N					x			x		x
Voltage C-N					x			x		x
Real Power - kW					x			x		x
Apparent Power - kVA					x			x		x
Power Factor					x			x		x
Frequency					x			x		x
Real Energy - kWh					x			x		x
ATS Status (Normal / Emergency / By-Pass)					x			x		x

2.8 EMERGENCY GENERATOR INTERFACE

- A. Emergency Generator Monitor: Electrical power generation status and operating conditions shall be monitored by the system. Transfer switches will be monitored through the Electrical Monitoring system. The Emergency Generator shall provide a communication protocol to allow networked communication to the BMS which will provide the points listed below.
- B. The DPF monitor shall be interfaced and alarm during a trouble signal.
- C. The BMS shall interface through generator communications interface port and all available monitoring points shall be available for review:

	Hardware Points				Software Points					
Point Name	AI	AO	BI	BO	AV	BV	Sched	Trend	Alarm	Show On Graphic
Generator Status					x			x		x
Runtime					x			x		x
Generator Failure					x				x	x
EG Paralleled					x					x
Paralleling SWGR Status					x			x		x
Monitoring (xxX)					x				x	x

2.9 LIGHTING CONTROL INTERFACE

- A. The lighting control systems shall include an interface to monitor and control lighting systems throughout the building. Refer to Electrical for type and quantity.

- B. The control system shall interface through the communications interface port. The control system shall include monitoring and commanding of scheduling lighting sequences, occupancy and day lighting sequences, override control, fault alarm, and energy consumed.

2.10 FIRE ALARM INTERFACE

- A. The fire alarm system shall include an interface to the BMS to monitor alarm, trouble, and supervisory conditions through a software interface between the two systems. The fire alarm provider shall include all hardware, software, and programming required for interface.
- B. The BMS shall interface through the communications interface port. If an alarm is initiated the alarm condition and source of the alarm shall be shown on the graphic interface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 10 00
FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Diesel fuel oil, piping, and accessories located outside, aboveground as shown on contract drawings. Refer to contract drawings for type of fuel and for tank capacities.
- B. Tank fluid level monitoring and alarm systems.
- C. Leak detection system for tanks and piping.
- D. Fuel oil quality maintenance system (water and particulate removal).

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Concrete ballast foundations and concrete pads: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Platforms, stairs, ladders and railings for aboveground tanks: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Sealing of pipe penetrations: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Primer and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- F. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- G. Field insulation of heated oil piping and aboveground tanks and aboveground oil piping: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- H. Fuel oil pumps for engine generators: Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers, and will be based on Contractor's certification that:
 - 1. Manufacturers regularly and currently manufacture tanks, tank and piping accessories, tank fluid level monitoring and leak detection systems, fuel quality management systems.
 - 2. Manufacturers of steel tanks participate in the Quality Assurance Program of the Steel Tank Institute (STI).
 - 3. The design and size of each item of equipment provided for this project is of current production and has been in satisfactory operation on at least three installations for approximately three

years. Current models of fluid level and leak detection systems with less than three years service experience are acceptable if similar previous models from the same manufacturer have at least three years service experience.

- B. Apply and install materials, equipment and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR) for resolution. Provide copies of installation instructions to the RE/COTR two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
- C. All equipment shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components or overall assembly.
- D. Tanks, Secondary Containment Systems for Piping, Plastic Piping and Containment Systems, Tank Level Monitoring Systems, Leak Detection Systems, Fuel Quality Management Systems: Authorized manufacturers representatives shall provide on-site training of installers and supervision of the installation and testing of the equipment and systems to assure conformance to written instructions of manufacturers.
- E. Tank and piping installation contractor shall be certified as acceptable by local and state pollution control authorities.
- F. Entire installation shall conform to requirements of local and state pollution control authorities.
- G. Pipe Welding: Conform to requirements of ASME B31.1. Welders shall show evidence of qualification. Welders shall utilize a stamp to identify their work. Unqualified personnel will be rejected.
- H. Assembly of Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic Piping: Installation personnel shall have been trained, tested and certified under a procedure approved by the manufacturer of the piping. Proof of certification, in writing, shall be provided to the RE/COTR.
- I. Where specified codes or standards conflict, consult the RE/COTR.
- J. Label of Conformance (definition): Labels of accredited testing laboratories showing conformance to the standards specified.
- K. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a safe, complete and fully operational system which

conforms to contract requirements and in which no item is subject to conditions beyond its design capabilities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Aboveground Steel Tanks, Including Vault-type Tanks:
 - 1. Drawings of tanks, supports, ladders, platforms, heating coils, tank manholes, emergency relief vents and all accessories. Include overall dimensions and dimensional locations and sizes of pipe connections, and access openings.
 - 2. Recommended tank support locations.
 - 3. Weight of entire tank assembly, empty and flooded.
 - 4. Design and construction of primary tanks, insulation, secondary containment, supports, pipe connections, platforms.
 - 5. Application and performance data on coatings from manufacturer of coatings.
 - 6. Data certifying tanks are designed for surcharge loads of platforms shown.
 - 7. Certification of compliance with specified standards.
 - 8. Certification that steel tank manufacturer participates in Steel Tank Institute (STI) Quality Assurance Program.
 - 9. Design, construction, performance, dimensions of emergency relief vents.
 - 10. Seismic Data: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- C. Fuel Piping:
 - 1. ASTM and UL compliance.
 - 2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
 - 3. Manufacturer.
- D. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:
 - 1. ASTM and UL compliance.
 - 2. ASTM standards number.
 - 3. Catalog cuts.
 - 4. Pressure and temperature rating.
- E. Foot Valves, Check Valves, Overfill Prevention Valves:
 - 1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 - 2. Pressure and temperature ratings.

3. Pressure loss and flow rate data.
 4. Materials of construction.
 5. Accessories.
- F. Secondary Containment System for Fuel Piping:
1. Sizes, materials, construction of containment system including end seals, sumps, coatings and pipe supports.
 2. Layout of system.
 3. Installation instructions.
 4. Design of cathodic protection system (steel casing).
- G. Leak Detection System:
1. Drawings, description and performance data on sensors, control units.
 2. Description of operation.
 3. Layout of system.
 4. Installation and operating instructions.
 5. Data on interconnecting wiring systems to be furnished.
- H. Tank Fluid Level Monitoring Instrumentation System:
1. Drawings showing instruments and in-tank sensing units, with dimensions.
 2. Design and construction of all elements of system.
 3. Installation instructions.
- I. Tank and Piping Accessories: Design, construction, and dimensions of vent caps, fill boxes, fill caps, spill containers and other accessories.
- J. Fuel Quality Maintenance System:
1. Drawings and description of all components and arrangement of system.
 2. Design and performance of pumps, filters.
 3. Catalog data and operation of control system.
 4. Installation instructions.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**
- A. Protection of Equipment:
1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.

2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
 3. Protect new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter on the inside. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
 5. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).
- B. Cleanliness of Equipment and Piping:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to provide clean systems.
 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
 4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damages and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems and equipment.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- A-A-60005.....Frames, Covers, Grating, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Carbon Structural Steel
- A53/A53M-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- A106/A106M-10.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service
- A126-04 (R2009).....Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings

- A234/A234M-10.....Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and
Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature
Service
- B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- D2996-01(2007).....Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-
Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.5-09.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (NPS ½-24).
- B16.11-09.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
- B31.1-10.....Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping with
Current Amendments
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 30-12.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
- 31-11.....Installation of Oil Burning Equipment
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code
- G. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- 58-98.....Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids
- 142-10.....Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids
- 971-06.....Non-Metallic Underground Piping for Flammable
Liquids
- 1316-06.....Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Underground
Storage Tanks for Petroleum Products
- 1746-07.....External Corrosion Protection System for Steel
Underground Storage Tanks
- 2085-10.....Protected Above-ground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids
- H. Steel Tank Institute (STI):
- F001.....Standard for Fire Resistant Tanks
- F841.....Dual Wall Underground Steel Storage Tanks
- F894.....ACT-100 Specification for External Corrosion
Protection of FRP Composite Steel Underground
Storage Tanks

- F911.....Standard for Diked Aboveground Storage Tank
System
- F941.....Standard for Fireguard Thermally Insulated
Aboveground Storage Tanks
- F961.....ACT-100-U Specification for External Corrosion
Protection of Composite Steel Underground
Storage Tanks
- P3.....STI-P3 Specification and Manual for External
Corrosion Protection of Underground Steel
Storage Tanks
- R891.....Recommended Practice for Hold Down Strap
Isolation
- I. NACE International (Corrosion Engineers) (NACE):
 - SP0169-07.....Control of External Corrosion on Underground or
Submerged Metallic Piping Systems
 - NACE 3/SSPC-SP6-07.....Commercial Blast Cleaning
 - NACE 4/SSPC-SP7-07.....Brush-off Blast Cleaning
- J. American Petroleum Institute (API):
 - 1631-01.....Interior Lining and Periodic Inspection of
Underground Storage Tanks

1.7 PERMITS:

Contractor shall obtain and complete all tank permit and registration forms required by governmental authorities.

PART - 2 PRODUCTS:

2.1 ABOVEGROUND STEEL TANKS:

- A. Type: Factory fabricated all welded steel, horizontal cylindrical configuration, atmospheric pressure, internal and external corrosion protection as specified. In addition to specified requirements, tanks shall be fabricated in accordance with Steel Tank Institute (STI) design standards by manufacturer that participates in STI Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. ASTM A36 steel, conform to UL 142. Inner and outer tanks of double wall tanks shall both conform. Provide label of conformance.
 - 2. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.

3. Double-wall, insulation between walls, conforming to STI F941 "Fireguard" construction, and to UL 2085. Provide label of conformance.
 4. Steel dike walls and floors conforming to STI F911. Provide minimum containment of 110 percent of primary tank contents.
 5. Design for surcharge load produced by tank-mounted platforms and platform loadings shown. Design tanks for saddle supports furnished by tank manufacturer.
 6. Leaks and abrasions are not permitted. Maximum permissible out-of-roundness of cylindrical shells is one percent of the diameter.
 7. Provide lifting lugs for rigging tanks.
 8. Make provisions for leak detectors to be installed at lowest part of interstitial space between walls of double-wall tanks.
- C. Platforms, Stairs, Ladders and Handrails: Provide welded steel assemblies as shown, conforming to OSHA requirements. Provide welded steel tank attachments designed to support platform framing, stairs, ladders and live and dead loadings. Clean and coat all surfaces as specified for tank and steel dike exterior. Galvanizing is an acceptable alternative.
- D. Factory Cleaning: Clean interior and exterior of tanks and steel dikes (if furnished). Remove mill scale, dirt, rust, oil, welding debris, loose coatings and coatings incompatible with fuel stored or protective coating. Sandblast exterior in accordance with NACE 3.
- E. Factory Coating: Provide tanks and steel dikes (if furnished) with exterior coat of rust resistant metal primer, specified under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Coat interior from bottom of tank to 1 m (3 feet) above bottom in compliance with API RP1631.
- F. Field Painting: Clean and coat all surfaces as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Pipe Connections to Tanks:
1. Conform to UL 142.
 2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller, threaded. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger, flanged, 1025 kPa (150 pound) ASME rating.
 3. Welded joints required on steel piping located inside tanks.

4. Provide and coordinate tank connection quantities, sizes and types with requirements of tank level gage unit; sounding rod; vent, fill, supply and return pipes; and other pipes as shown.
5. On double-wall tanks, provide valved drain of interstitial space.
- H. Tank Manholes: Provide quantity shown. Bolted cover type, gasketed.
- I. Internal Ladder: Provide as shown with 50 mm x 6 mm (2 inch x 0.25 inch) sides and 20 mm (0.75 inch) diameter rungs at 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Provide slide supports to allow for tank movement.
- J. Wear (Striker) Plates: Provide 300 mm (12 inch) square, 6 mm (0.25 inch) thick steel plates welded to tank bottom directly under the sounding opening, the fuel return discharge, and the fill discharge.
- K. Lifting Lugs: Provide for rigging tanks.
- L. Emergency Relief Vents for Fire Exposure: Venting capacity shall conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable. Standard product of a manufacturer, designed to automatically open at tank pressure of 17 kPa (2.5 psi) gage. Aluminum or cast iron construction with Teflon seating surface. Provide separate vents for primary and secondary tanks.
- M. Provide fittings for grounding per NFPA 70.
- N. Seismic Design: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND CONCRETE-INSULATED STEEL VAULT TANKS:

- A. Type: All-welded steel tank, horizontal cylindrical or rectangular configuration, atmospheric pressure, concrete insulation, double-containment, for aboveground installation as shown. Entire unit factory-fabricated, including steel tank and concrete insulation. Provide tank supports that can be anchored to a concrete foundation.
- B. Construction:
 1. Comply with UL-2085 for protected tanks, vehicle impact resistant and projectile resistant with secondary containment. Provide label of conformance.
 2. Inner tank ASTM A36 steel constructed in conformance with UL-142. Provide label of conformance. Steel tanks shall be supported as recommended by steel tank manufacturer. Top of secondary tank shall be sloped to shed rainwater. Test tanks for leaks with test pressure of 20 - 34 kPa (3 - 5 psi) gage. Furnish certificate that inner and outer tanks have been tested and are leak-free and pressure-tight.
3. Concrete Insulation:

- a. Shall consist of 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum concrete.
- b. Shall be structurally designed to support the filled tank and a top live load of 4.8 kPa (100 lb./sq. ft.).
- c. Monolithic pour with no cold joints, heat sinks. As an alternate, there may be one continuous shiplap joint located at horizontal center of vault sealed with fire and fuel resistant gaskets.
- d. Construct in accordance with ACI and AASHTO standards including concrete placement, vibration, and quality assurance.
4. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 fire safety standards as applicable. Design for two-hour fire exposure. Provide fittings for grounding per NFPA 70.
5. The tank assembly shall have capability of physical monitoring for leaks between primary and secondary containment.
6. Provide overfill containment (spill container) with internal drain and positive seal.
- C. Factory Cleaning: Clean interior and exterior. Remove mill scale, dirt, rust, oil, welding debris, loose coatings and coatings incompatible with fuel stored or protective coating.
- D. Factory Coatings: Provide coating of rust resistant red oxide primer on non-fuel side of steel tanks. For tanks with interior access, coat interior of primary tank from bottom to 1 m (3 feet) above bottom in conformance with API RP 1631. Provide two coats of fuel resistant epoxy coating on exposed surfaces of the external concrete tank.
- E. Platforms, Ladders, Stairs, Handrails: Provide as shown. Shall be welded steel assemblies conforming to OSHA requirements. Paint in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Galvanizing is an acceptable alternative.
- F. Pipe Connections to Tanks:
 1. Pipe shall terminate 75 mm (3 inches) minimum from top of unit.
 2. Conform to UL 142.
 3. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller, threaded. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger, 1025 kPa (150 pound) ASME flanged.
 4. Welded joints required on steel piping located inside tanks.
 5. Provide and coordinate tank connection quantities, sizes and types with requirements of tank level gage unit; leak detector sensor; sounding rod; vent, fill, supply and return pipes; and other pipes as shown.

- 6. Provide valved drain on interstitial space.
- G. Tank Manholes: Provide quantity and size shown. Bolted cover type, gasketed.
- H. Emergency Relief Vents for Fire Exposure: Venting capacity shall conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable. Provide separate vents for primary and secondary tanks. Standard product of a manufacturer, designed to automatically open at tank pressure of 17 kPa (2.5 psi). Aluminum or cast iron construction, with Teflon-coated seating surface.
- I. Internal Ladder: Provide as shown with 50 mm x 6 mm (2 inch x 0.25 inch) sides and 20 mm (0.75 inch) diameter rungs at 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Provide slide supports to allow for tank movement.
- J. Wear (Striker) Plates: Provide 300 mm (12 inch) square, 6 mm (0.25 inch) thick steel plates welded to tank bottom directly under the sounding opening, the fuel return discharge, and the fill discharge.
- K. Lifting Lugs: Provide for rigging tanks.
- L. Seismic Design: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.3 SOIL SEPARATOR MAT:

- A. Material: Porous, non-woven polypropylene geotextile, Weight: 135 g per sq. meter (4 ounces per square yard), resistant to all alkalies and weak acids.

2.4 TANK AND PIPING ACCESSORIES:

- A. Vent Caps: Galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with brass or bronze screens, arranged to permit full venting and to prevent entry of foreign material into the vent line. Same pipe size as vent pipe.
- B. Fill Boxes:
 - 1. Spill-container type enclosing a fill cap assembly with camlock hose connector with closure coordinated with fittings used by fuel supplier.
 - 2. Watertight assembly, cylindrical body, quick-opening corrosion-resistant watertight sealable cover, polyethylene spill containment compartment with minimum 25 gallon capacity. Integral drain valve with discharge to fill pipe.
 - 3. Fill cap shall be lockable, tight-fill design with provision for padlock on the top of the cap. Fill cap shall screw onto threaded adapter that can be removed without removing fill box. Entire

- assembly shall seal tight with no leakage during filling and when cap is in place.
4. Provide special tools necessary for opening fill boxes and fill caps.
 5. Protect spill container from traffic by ramped, drain-slotted cast iron body ring and cover. Design shall prevent transmission of traffic loads to the underground tank. Spill-container type not required at locations designated only for sounding tanks.
- C. Fill caps located above grade without fill boxes shall be lockable, tight-fill design, operated by special wrench that shall be furnished. Entire assembly shall seal tight with no leakage during fill and when cap is in place.
- D. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for access platforms shown for aboveground tanks.
- E. Support horizontal portion of pipes located inside tank every 2100 mm (7 feet) maximum.
- F. Furnish gauging chart, liters versus mm and gallons versus inches depth.
- G. Furnish sounding rod for each tank size. Mark rods in increments representing five percent of tank capacity. Rods shall be graduated in gallons.
- H. Fill Point Identification:
1. Fill Boxes at Grade Level: Aluminum, brass or bronze plate, anchored to concrete fill box pad with stamped or engraved letters 18 mm (0.75 inch) high.
 2. Fill Caps above Grade: Aluminum, brass or bronze plate, clamped to fill pipe, with stamped or engraved letters 18 mm (0.75 inch) high.
 3. Legend: "BURNER FUEL OIL FILL" "DIESEL FUEL FILL" or "SOUNDING" as appropriate.

2.5 PIPING, VALVES, FITTINGS:

- A. Fuel supply and return, tank fill, vents, sounding, pump out, steam and condensate.
- B. Steel Pipe and Fittings:
1. Piping: Steel, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW), ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, Schedule 40. Aboveground piping shall be painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2. Joints: Socket or butt-welded. Threaded joints not permitted except at valves, unions and tank connections.
 3. Fittings:
 - a. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
 - b. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13 700 kPa (2000 psi) class.
 4. Unions: Malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
 5. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting, ASME B16.5.
 6. Welding flanges: Weld neck, ASME B16.5, forged steel ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi).
- C. Check Valves - Fuel Pump Suction.
1. Pipe Sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, threaded ends, ASTM B62 bronze body. Provide union adjacent to valve.
 2. Pipe Sizes 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and above: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, 850 kPa (125 pounds) ASME flanged ends, ASTM A126 class B cast iron body.
- D. Foot Valves - Fuel Pump Suction: Double poppet, lapped-in metal-to-metal seats, double-guided stems, 20 mesh inlet screen, same size as fuel suction piping. Foot valve shall be removable to above grade through the tank manhole enclosure or through extractor fitting.
- E. Extractor Fittings: Arranged to permit removal of foot valves, overfill prevention valves, and other devices that are located below grade. Access point shall be through a cast iron fill box-type manhole located at grade. Provide extractor wrench.
- F. Overfill Prevention Valve: Aluminum automatic valve designed for underground or aboveground tanks, as applicable. Removable through the extractor fitting on underground tanks. Locate valve near the top of the tank in the fill pipe. On underground tanks with gravity fill, provide two stage automatic float-operated valve. First stage operation at 92 percent tank capacity shall reduce flow to 19 L per minute (5 gallons per minute) or less. Second stage operation shall stop flow completely when tank is no more than 95 percent full. On aboveground tanks, or tanks pressure-filled, provide single stage valve, rated for fill flow and pressure, which stops flow completely at 95 percent of

tank capacity. Valve shall include method for draining oil trapped above the valve into the tank.

2.6 LEAK DETECTION SYSTEMS:

- A. Automatic digital continuous monitoring systems responsive to the presence of water and hydrocarbons in the interstitial space of the double-wall tanks, in the tank manhole access enclosures, and in the secondary containment of fuel piping systems. System shall distinguish between hydrocarbon and water and identify location of leak as to individual tank and piping system. System may be combined with tank fluid level monitor and alarm system specified in Article, TANK FLUID LEVEL MONITOR AND ALARM SYSTEM.
- B. Functions and Arrangement:
1. Single control station to monitor all sensing probes.
 2. Visual indicator to monitor and identify leaks as water or hydrocarbon and location.
 3. Indicators showing system status including faults and alarms.
 4. On board printer that provides complete reports of all system functions upon command.
 5. Panel circuit test button.
 6. 95 dB audible alarm with silencing control to sound when leak is detected.
 7. Eight hour memory backup system with battery.
 8. NEMA 250 Type 4 cabinet.
 9. UL or other accredited testing laboratory listing.
 10. RS232 Modbus communications with //engineering control system// boiler plant computer workstation// to indicate system in service and alarm conditions.
- C. Sensors:
1. Designed for required locations including: Insertion between walls of double-wall tanks, in sumps in double-wall piping systems and in tank manhole enclosures. Sensing points shall be at lowest point of each tank or sump. Intrinsically safe design.
 2. Sensing units shall detect presence of water and a minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick layer of hydrocarbon on surface of water and minimum 50 mm (2 inch) thickness of hydrocarbon in area that has no water present.

3. Sensors shall be arranged to allow replacement of individual sensors without disturbing other portions of leak detection system or fuel storage and piping system. Underground sensors shall be accessed through caps as grade.
4. Materials of construction shall be non-corroding.
5. Transmit status signal to control unit.

D. Components:

1. Provide manholes at grade for each sensor cap similar in construction to fill boxes. Manholes shall be cast iron, quick-opening cover, watertight, minimum size necessary to accommodate sensor caps. Provide identification plates, similar to those specified for fill points, labeled "MONITORING/OBSERVATION WELL-DO NOT FILL". Provide special tools if necessary for opening covers.
2. Sensor housings from tank and piping to grade shall be Schedule 40 PVC, or stainless steel.
3. Underground wiring between probes and control unit: Place in water-tight corrosion-resistant conduit system conforming to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

2.7 TANK FLUID LEVEL MONITOR AND ALARM SYSTEMS:

- A. Digital systems for central monitoring of fuel and water levels in all fuel oil storage tanks in the project. High and low level visual and audible alarms. Volumetric tank-tightness testing. Complete with all transducing, transmitting, and receiving devices. On board printer to provide complete report of all system functions upon command. System may be combined with leak detection system specified in Article, LEAK DETECTION SYSTEMS.

B. Fluid Level Monitor:

1. Digital continuous readout, showing tank oil and water levels in gallons, smallest reading one gallon. Provide identification of product measured, measuring units, and the tank number.
2. Tank and fuel characteristics contained in preprogrammed non-volatile field-replaceable databases. Protected power supply.

C. High and Low Fluid Level Alarm System:

1. Automatic continuous on-line monitoring of all tanks.
2. Visual and audible indicators combined with fluid level monitor. Identify the tank that is in alarm condition.
3. Manual alarm test and silencing controls.

4. Low level alarm actuation adjustable 0-25 percent of tank capacity.
High level alarm actuation adjustable 75-100 percent of tank capacity.
- D. Locate all indicators, selector switches, alarms on face of wall-mounted NEMA 250, Type 4 panel.
- E. Remote Alarm Annunciator:
 1. Visual and audible high level alarms adjacent to tank fill box locations. Locate in NEMA 250 Type 4X weatherproof exterior wall or pole-mounted panels.
 2. Alarm shall include flashing red light with 180 degree visibility for each tank and 95 dB horn or 100 mm (4 inch) diameter bell. Provide alarm silence control.
 3. Provide identification sign: "WHEN ALARM SOUNDS - FUEL TANK FILLED TO CAPACITY - DO NOT OVERFILL".
- F. Modbus communication to engineering control system to indicate tank fluid level and alarm conditions. Telephone modem communication capability.
- G. System Performance: Accuracy plus or minus 2.5 mm (0.01 inch) of fluid height in inventory mode and 0.25 mm (0.001 inch) in leak detection mode. Automatic compensation for fluid temperature changes. Volumetric tank tightness sensitivity of 0.4 lph (0.1 gph).
- H. Sensors:
 1. Provide sensor types such as magnetostrictive, capacitance, float, hydrostatic and other types as necessary for the applications.
 2. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions with provisions for easy future replacement without need for excavation.
 3. Provide for each hydrostatic sensor a constant flow differential pressure regulator and pneumatic transmitter protected from fuel contamination. Air supply shall include filter and over-pressure protection. Provide desiccant-type dryer on air supply designed for removal of water vapor. Dryer rating, minimum 280 cubic liters per minute (10 scfm). Provide moisture indicator. Dryer may be deleted if air supply source has a refrigerated dryer.
 4. Float-type units shall be designed for installation and removal through a 100 mm (4 inch) diameter vertical pipe mounted in the top of the tank.
- I. Code Conformance: NFPA-70.

2.8 FUEL OIL QUALITY MAINTENANCE SYSTEMS:

- A. Complete factory-assembled automatic particulate filtration and dewatering system to maintain the purity of No. 2 fuel oil in storage. The system shall circulate the oil from the storage tank, through the system, and back to the storage tank. Provide quantity and capacity of systems to serve tanks as shown, connected to the tank pump-out and return pipes. Drawings may show multiple tanks served by one system. Smaller systems without large water storage tanks and without fuel additive injection shall be wall-mounted. Units with water storage tanks and/or additive injection shall be floor-mounted on steel skids on concrete foundations. Digital controls.
- B. Performance: Design for nearly 100% water removal. Provide 2 micron particulate filtration. Each system shall have capacity to turn over the largest connected full tank one time within 11 hours maximum. System shall be designed to allow continuous operation with brief interruptions to manually change filters and clean strainers.
- C. Components:
 - 1. Strainer: 100 mesh perforated stainless steel basket. Clamped covers. 860 kPa (125 psi) design pressure.
 - 2. Water Separation Unit: Two stage, designed to reduce water content of fuel to less than 10 ppm. Centrifugal separator for removal of large droplets and renewable resin-impregnated cellulose water coalescing elements. Water removed shall flow to water holding sump in the unit. Water sensing probe to alert the operator when water level in bowl has reached capacity.
 - 3. Filter: 2 micron filtration with 96% removal efficiency, valved manual drain. Replaceable elements.
 - 4. Filtration Pump: Positive displacement base-mounted pump with cast iron or bronze housing, for circulating the oil from the storage tank, through the water separation and filter units and back to the storage tank. Pump shall have carbon bushings, stainless steel shaft and Teflon mechanical seal, ODP motor.
 - 5. Controls:
 - a. Digital PLC electronic controls for all system control and alarm functions. Relay logic not acceptable.
 - b. Control panel with selector for modes of operation, indicators to show system status, and visual and audible alarms to signal the

need for operator intervention. Operator interface shall be 2 x 20 LCD and keypad.

c. Controls shall include:

- 1) Control power "on-off".
- 2) "Cycle Start".
- 3) "Cycle Cancel".
- 4) "Hand-off-Auto" for filtration pump.
- 5) Pump cycle timer set function.
- 6) Cycle duration selector.

d. Indications shall include:

- 1) "Control Power On".
- 2) "Pump Run".
- 3) "Pump Failure".
- 4) "Excess Water in Fuel".
- 5) "Filter Water Level High".
- 6) "Rupture Basin Leak" alarm.
- 7) "High Pressure Drop in Strainer" alarm.
- 8) "High Pressure Drop in Filters" alarm.
- 9) "High Pressure" alarm and automatic shut down.

e. Filter and strainer differential pressure gages, differential pressure switches and control. Provide indication when filters should be changed.

f. Over pressure switch and control to shut down pump if filter inlet pressure exceeds limits.

g. All primary wiring exiting the enclosure shall be encased in conduit.

h. Magnetic motor starters with overload protection.

i. Circuit breakers.

j. Control enclosure shall be NEMA 12, fully gasketed doors with 3 point lockable latching. Interior shall have white gloss finish; exterior shall be chemical-resistant gray enamel. All controls and indicating devices shall be mounted on front of enclosure and labeled with black Phenolic labels with white lettering.

k. Modbus communication to engineering control system for alarms and system status.

D. Enclosure - Wall Mounted Units: 14 gauge steel, NEMA 12/13 standards, continuously welded, framed cabinet. Provide doors for complete access

to all equipment. Doors shall have a turned edge, piano hinges, three-point locking mechanisms. Corrosion-resistant prime and finish coatings on all interior and exterior surfaces.

E Piping: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

F Pressure Gages: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

2.9 CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS:

Concrete ballast foundations for underground tanks and concrete pads for aboveground tanks are specified under Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Ballast foundations shall be sized for buoyancy of entire tank when empty. Credit for overburden is allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, ABOVEGROUND TANKS:

- A. Conform to NFPA 30 or 31 as applicable.
- B. Support tanks on steel saddles welded to the tanks. Anchor to concrete foundations. Provide molded neoprene isolation pads between the steel supports and the concrete foundation.
- C. After tanks are installed, test steel tanks with air pressure of 20 kPa to 35 kPa (3 - 5 psi), using soapsuds to locate leaks. Repair leaks by chipping to bare metal and rewelding. Retest until all leaks are repaired. Repair all damaged areas of prime coat on tanks and steel dikes (if furnished). Test interstitial area between steel tank walls with air at pressure recommended by tank manufacturer. Tests shall be witnessed by the RE/COTR.
- D. For steel tanks storing heated oil, field-applied insulation requirements are specified under Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- E. Surface finish coating for tanks and steel dikes (if furnished) is specified under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Provide electrical grounding in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND TESTING, LEAK DETECTOR SYSTEMS FOR TANKS AND PIPING:

- A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA-70.
- B. Locate control monitor panels 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor on inside wall of boiler room, generator room or garage, depending on type of fuel tank served, unless shown otherwise.

- C. Test operation of each probe, and monitoring system with fuel and water. If type of probe utilized is damaged by exposure to fuel, provide temporary probe for testing monitoring system.

3.3 INSTALLATION, TANK FLUID LEVEL INDICATOR AND ALARM SYSTEM:

- A. Wiring shall conform to NFPA-70.
- B. Locate level indicator and alarm panel 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor on inside wall of boiler room, generator room or garage, depending on type of fuel tank served, unless shown otherwise.
- C. Locate remote high level alarm on exterior wall or pole in view of tank fill point, 2400 mm (8 feet) above grade.

3.4 INSTALLATION, FUEL OIL QUALITY MAINTENANCE SYSTEMS:

- A. Locate systems within easy reach of persons standing on floor, with sufficient elevation to allow gravity flow of water from system to water storage tank sitting on the floor.
- B. Connect to tank suction and return piping systems with isolation valves. Provide compound pressure gages at suction and discharge piping connections. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for gage requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 11 23
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Fuel gas systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section. Fuel gas piping for central boiler plants is not included.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- G. Section 25 10 10 - ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM
- H. Section 01 91 00 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe & Fittings.
 - 2. Valves.
 - 3. Strainers.
 - 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-59617.....Unions, Brass or Bronze Threaded, Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)

A13.1-(2007)Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.3-(2006).....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150
and 300 ANSI/ASME

B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ANSI/ASME

B16.11-2009.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded ANSI/ASME

B16.15-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes
125 and 250 ANSI/ASME

B31.8-2010Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping
Systems ANSI/ASME

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99(2009)Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
Iron Castings

A53-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless

A183-09.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts

A536-09.....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings

A733-03(2009)e1.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe Nipples

B687-99(2005)e1.....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

54-2009National Fuel Gas Code

F. International Code Council

IPC 2009International Plumbing Code

IFGC 2009.....International Fuel Gas Code

G. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):

Uniform Plumbing Code - 2009

IS6-06.....Installation Standard

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings

Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-72-2010Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding For
General Service

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.5 SYSTEM PRESSURE

Natural gas systems unless otherwise noted are designed and materials and equipment selected to prevent failure under gas pressure of 34.475 kPa (5 psi) at downstream side of pressure regulator.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUEL GAS SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDING

- A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of building, use coated piping.
- B. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53, Schedule 40. Shop-applied pipe coating shall be one of the following types:
 - 1. Coal Tar Enamel Coating: Exterior of pipe and fittings shall be cleaned, primed with Type B primer and coated with hot-applied coal tar enamel with bonded layer of felt wrap in accordance with AWWA C203. Asbestos felt shall not be used; felt material shall be fibrous glass mat as specified in Appendix Section A2.1 of AWWA C203.
 - 2. Adhesive-thermoplastic Resin Coating: Fed. Spec. L-C-530, Type I
 - 3. Thermosetting Epoxy Coating: Fed. Spec. L-C-530, Type II
 - 4. Field-applied plastic tape material used on pipe joints and for repairing damaged areas of shop-applied coatings, Fed. Spec. L-T-1512, Type I, 10 mils nominal thickness for pipe joints, and Type II, 20 mils nominal thickness for coating repairs.
- C. Holiday Inspections: Procedure for holiday inspection: Holiday Inspection shall be conducted on all coatings to determine the presence and number of discontinuities in those coatings referenced in 2.6/B - 1, 2, 3, and 4 using a Tinker & Rasor model AP/W Holiday Detector. Holiday inspection shall be performed in a manner spelled out in the Tinker & Rasor operating instructions and at a voltage level recommended by the coating manufacturer or applicable NACE International Standard such as RPO 274-93 or RPO 490-90 in the case thermosetting epoxy coating. Holiday Detectors shall be calibrated and supplied with a certificate of calibration from the factory. A

calibration of the Holiday Detector shall be performed once every 6 months to verify output voltages are true and correct.

D. Fittings:

1. Butt weld fittings, wrought steel, ANSI B16.9.
2. Socket weld and threaded fittings forged steel, ANSI B16.11.
3. Grooved End: Ductile iron (ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12), malleable iron (ASTM A47, Grade 32510), or steel (ASTM A53, Type F or Type E or S, Grade B).

E. Joints: Welded, ANSI B31.8.

F. Earthquake Valve:

1. Valve: Cast from aluminum, ANSI Z21.70.
2. Valve actuator: Actuated by one stainless steel ball, incorporated with a bubble level, vertically mounted and have a single step manual reset level.
3. Operating ambient temperature range: minus 40°C (minus 40°F) to 65.5°C (150°F)
4. Maximum allowable pressure: 414 Kpa (60 psi).

2.2 FUEL GAS PIPING

A. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53, Schedule 40.

B. Nipples: Steel, ASTM A733, Schedule 40.

C. Fittings:

1. Sizes 50 mm (2 inch) under ANSI B 16.3 threaded malleable iron.
2. Over 50 mm (2 inch) and up to 100 mm (4 inch) ANSI B16.11 socket welded.
3. Over 100 mm (4 inch) ANSI 16.9 butt welded.

D. Joints: Provide welded or threaded joints.

2.3 EXPOSED FUEL GAS PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed fuel gas piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight
2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.

4. Unions: 50 mm (2 inches and smaller) Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze threaded with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

5. Valves: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or bronze with chrome finish.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

2.4 VALVES

A. Ball Valve: Bronze body, rated for 1025 kPa at 185°C (150 psi at 365°F), 1725 kPa at 121°C (250 psi at 250°F), reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends, UL-listed for natural or LP gas shut off service when used on those services.

B. Gas Vent Cocks: Type 701: Bronze body, tee handle, rated for 205 kPa at 38°C (30 psi at 100°F), ground plug, rated for tight shut-off on fuel gas service.

2.5 WATERPROOFING

A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.

B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and a underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.

C. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

2.6 STRAINERS

A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.

B. Gas Lines: "Y" type with removable mesh lined brass strainer sleeve.

C. Body: Smaller than 80 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 80 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.8 GAS EQUIPMENT CONNECTORS

Flexible connectors with teflon core, interlocked galvanized steel protective casing, AGA certified design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for fuel gas and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible.
5. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
6. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per the International Fuel Gas Code, Chapter No. 4.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron, chrome plated in finished areas.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.

- 10) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories.
7. Install cast chrome plated escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
8. Penetrations:
 - a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between piping and openings with the fire stopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
 1. Fuel Gas:
 - a. Entire fuel gas piping installation shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54.
 - b. Provide fuel gas piping with plugged drip pockets at low points.
 - c. Install automatic shutoff valve (earthquake valve) on discharge side of meter. Valve shall positively shut off supply of gas in case of pressure failure, remain shut off until manually reopened, and be provided with outside adjustment for reset.

3.2 CLEANING OF SYSTEM AFTER INSTALLATION

Clean all piping systems to remove all dirt, coatings and debris. Remove all valves, controls etc., and reinstall after piping system has been cleaned.

3.3 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections after system is installed or cleaned.
- B. Test shall be made in accordance with Section 406 of the International Fuel Gas Code. The system shall be tested at a minimum of 1.5 times maximum working pressure, but not less than 3 psig (20 kPa) gage).

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
 - 1. Drain piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraints for piping.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- F. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Refrigerant piping and refrigerants.
- G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
 - 1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

- B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and 250)
- B16.5-2003.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
- B16.9-07.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
- B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded
- B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B16.39-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
- B16.42-06.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B31.1-08.....Power Piping
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
- A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A183-03 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A216/A216M-08 Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service
- A234/A234M-07 Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
- A307-07 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- A536-84 (2004) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- A615/A615M-08 Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A 653M-08 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process

B32-08 Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B62-02 Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88-03 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B209-07 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

C177-04 Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus

C478-09 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

C533-07 Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C552-07 Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

D3350-08 Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

C591-08 Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

D1784-08 Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compound

D1785-06 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120

D2241-05 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series)

F439-06 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

F441/F441M-02 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

F477-08 Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water

- C203-02.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot
Applied
- G. American Welding Society (AWS):
B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
CDA A4015-06.....Copper Tube Handbook
- I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association
Standards, Ninth Edition
- J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:
SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves
SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends
SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
SP-110-96.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
SP-125-00.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring
Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves
- K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute,
Inc. (NSF/ANSI):
14-06.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related
Materials
50-2009a.....Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs
and other Recreational Water Facilities -
Evaluation criteria for materials, components,
products, equipment and systems for use at
recreational water facilities
61-2008.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Vent Piping:

1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.

B. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:

1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M, or schedule 40 PVC plastic piping.
2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.

C. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.

B. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

C. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor's Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings may be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F)

in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints must be rigid type.

1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.
2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Joints:

1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves
 - 1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2" and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 4140 kPa (600 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
 - 2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2" and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.
 - a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
 - b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
 - c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.

- 1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.
- 2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.
- 3) 3. Gate Valves (Contractor's Option in lieu of Ball or Butterfly Valves):
 - a) 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
 - b) 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves

1. Globe Valves

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

2. Angle Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle.

F. Check Valves

1. Swing Check Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), 45 degree swing disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.

- a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
- b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.

2.8 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type.
 - 1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.
- B. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainless steel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME Code for Pressure Vessels, Section 8, and bear ASME stamp.
- C. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

2.9 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.
- C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
 - 1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus 100 kPa (30 inches Hg) to plus 700 kPa (100 psig).

2.10 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores,

permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.

B. Provide one each of the following test items to the Resident Engineer:

1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, -- 100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.
3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain

piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.
- H. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket

during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.

D. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 SEISMIC BRACING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.4 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Refrigerant piping shall be sized, selected, and designed either by the equipment manufacturer or in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The schematic piping diagram shall show all accessories such as, stop valves, level indicators, liquid receivers, oil separator, gauges, thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, moisture separators and driers to make a complete installation.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
 - a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
 - b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
 - 2. Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPOENTS: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.
- D. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Requirements for water and drain piping and valves.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of

every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.

- C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Complete information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
 - a. Tubing and fittings
 - b. Valves
 - c. Strainers
 - d. Moisture-liquid indicators
 - e. Filter-driers
 - f. Flexible metal hose
 - g. Liquid-suction interchanges
 - h. Oil separators (when specified)
 - i. Gages
 - j. Pipe and equipment supports
 - k. Refrigerant and oil
 - l. Pipe/conduit roof penetration cover
 - m. Soldering and brazing materials
 - 2. Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.
- C. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.
- D. Design, Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Furnish two copies of manuals of refrigerant valves and accessories.
- E. Field quality-control test reports: Furnish two copies to Resident Engineer.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI):
495-1999 (R2002).....Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
730-2005.....Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and
Suction-Line Filter-Driers
750-2007.....Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
760-2007.....Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use
with Volatile Refrigerants
- C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
(ASHRAE):
ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2007.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)
ANSI/ASHRAE 17-2008.....Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic
Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)
63.1-95 (RA 01).....Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant Driers
(ANSI)
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ASME (ANSI)A13.1-2007...Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
Z535.1-2006.....Safety Color Code
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
ANSI/ASME B16.22-2001 (R2005)
Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings (ANSI)
ANSI/ASME B16.24-2006 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500 (ANSI)

ANSI/ASME B31.5-2006....Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer
Components (ANSI)
ANSI/ASME B40.100-2005..Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ANSI/ASME B40.200-2008..Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe FittingsB32-08
Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water
Tube
B88M-05.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water
Tube (Metric)
B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field
Service

G. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):

Brazing Handbook

A5.8/A5.8M-04.....Standard Specification for Filler Metals for
Brazing and Braze Welding

H. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)

Fed. Spec. GG

I. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.):

U.L.207-2009.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components
and Accessories, Nonelectrical

U.L.429-99 (Rev.2006)...Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- A. Refrigerant Piping Aboveground: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer. For piping over 100 mm (4 inch) use A53 Black SML steel.
- B. Refrigerant Piping Belowground: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B88, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked K.
- C. Water and Drain Piping: Copper water tube, ASTM B88M, Type B or C (ASTM B88, Type M or L). Optional drain piping material: Schedule 80 flame retardant Polypropylene plastic.
- D. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:
 - 1. Copper fittings: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.
 - a. Brazed Joints, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.
 - b. Solder Joints, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32 (95TA).
 - 2. Steel fittings: ASTM wrought steel fittings.
 - a. Refrigerant piping - Welded Joints.
 - 3. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.
 - 4. Refrigeration Valves:
 - a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with gas tight cap, frost proof, back seating.
 - b. Pressure Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; UL listed. Forged brass with nonferrous, corrosion resistant internal working parts of high strength, cast iron

- bodies conforming to ASTM A126, Grade B. Set valves in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.
- c. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429, UL-listed, two-position, direct acting or pilot-operated, moisture and vapor-proof type of corrosion resisting materials, designed for intended service, and solder-end connections. Fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location and normally // open holding coil.
 - d. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive non ferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.
 - e. Check Valves: Brass or bronze alloy with swing or lift type, with tight closing resilient seals for silent operation; designed for low pressure drop, and with solder-end connections. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body.
5. Strainers: Designed to permit removing screen without removing strainer from piping system, and provided with screens 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines DN 25 (NPS 1) and smaller, 60 mesh in liquid lines larger than DN 25 (NPS 1), and 40 mesh in suction lines. Provide strainers in liquid line serving each thermostatic expansion valve, and in suction line serving each refrigerant compressor not equipped with integral strainer.
6. Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication. Provide screwed brass seal caps.
7. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown on drawings. Conform to ARI Standard 730 and ASHRAE Standard 63.1. Heavy gage steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.

8. Flexible Metal Hose: Seamless bronze corrugated hose, covered with bronze wire braid, with standard copper tube ends. Provide in suction and discharge piping of each compressor.

9. Water Piping Valves and Accessories: Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.2 GAGES

A. Temperature Gages: Comply with ASME B40.200. Industrial-duty type and in required temperature range for service in which installed. Gages shall have Celsius scale in 1-degree (Fahrenheit scale in 2-degree) graduations and with black number on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1525 mm (5 feet) of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 1525 to 2135 mm (5 to 7 feet) above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 2135 mm (7 feet) above the finished floor.

B. Vacuum and Pressure Gages: Comply with ASME B40.100 and provide with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gage shall be a minimum of 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gage range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

1. Suction: 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) vacuum to 1723 kPa (gage) (250 psig).

2. Discharge: 0 to 3445 kPa (gage) (0 to 500 psig).

2.3 THERMOMETERS AND WELLS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.4 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

2.5 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

A. Provide EPA approved refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.6 PIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5

1. Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.
 2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.
 3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
 4. Use copper tubing in protective conduit when installed below ground.
 5. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.
 6. Aboveground, within Building: Type ACR drawn-copper tubing.
 7. Belowground: Type K annealed-copper tubing.
- B. Joint Construction:
1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
 - a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
 - c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
 - d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.
- C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.
- D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing more than 45 kg (100 lbs) of refrigerant.
- E. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

- F. Seismic Bracing: Refer to specification Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINTS REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS, for bracing of piping in seismic areas.

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each refrigerating system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.
- B. Systems containing more than 50 kg (110 lb) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:
1. Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation and the refrigerant compressor(s).
 2. Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.

- A. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of Resident Engineer. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.
1. Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are

factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.

2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group A1 refrigerants with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.

- B. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen or shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

3.5 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

- A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:

1. Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.
- C. Seismic Reinforcing: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- G. Duct Mounted Coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- H. Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- I. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- J. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Duct liner.
 - c. Sealants and gaskets.
 - d. Access sections.
 - e. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
 - 6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
 - 7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 8. Flexible connections.
 - 9. Instrument test fittings.
 - 10 Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
 - 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
6th Edition - 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
555-06Standard for Fire Dampers
555S-06Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- C. Optional Duct Materials:
 - 1. Grease Duct: Double wall factory-built grease duct, UL labeled and complying with NFPA 96 may be furnished in lieu of specified materials for kitchen and grill hood exhaust duct. Installation and accessories shall comply with the manufacturers catalog data. Outer jacket of exposed ductwork shall be stainless steel. Square and rectangular duct shown on the drawings will have to be converted to equivalent round size.
- D. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
 - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
 - 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
 - 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- E. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
 - 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
 - > 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)
 - > 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.

- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
 - 2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
 - 3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
 - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
 - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
 - 4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.
- F. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.

- G. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT LINER (WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)

- A. Duct sizes shown on drawings for lined duct are clear opening inside lining.
- B. Duct liner is only permitted to be used for return, relief and general exhaust ducts. Duct liner is not permitted for outside air ducts, supply air ducts or any other positive pressure ductwork (provide exterior insulation only).
- C. Rectangular Duct or Casing Liner: ASTM C1071, Type I (flexible), or Type II (board), 25 mm (one inch) minimum thickness, applied with mechanical fasteners and 100 percent coverage of adhesive in conformance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- D. Round and Oval Duct Liner: Factory fabricated double-walled with 50mm (two inch) thick sound insulation and inner perforated galvanized metal liner. Construction shall comply with flame and smoke rating required by NFPA 90A. Metal liner shall be 1.0 to 0.60 mm (20 to 24 gage) having perforations not exceeding 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) diameter and approximately 22 percent free area. Metal liner for fittings need not be perforated. Assemblies shall be complete with continuous sheet Mylar liner, 2 mil thickness, between the perforated liner and the insulation to prevent erosion of the insulation. Provide liner couplings/spacer for metal liner. At the end of insulated sections, provide insulation end fittings to reduce outer shell to liner size. Provide liner spacing/concentricity leaving airway unobstructed.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
 4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.

1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.5 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

Combination fire and smoke dampers: Multi-blade type units meeting all requirements of both fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be used where shown and may be used at the Contractor's option where applicable.

2.6 FIRE DOORS

Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible link, 3 hour rating and approved for openings in Class A fire walls with rating up to 4 hours, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

2.7 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).
- D. Application Criteria:
 1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
 2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
 3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.
- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap

with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.10 SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR DUCTWORK

Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.11 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)

- A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.
- B. Thermometer Supports:
 - 1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
 - 2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.12 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)

Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.13 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

2.14 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVES (AFCV)

Refer to Section 23 36 00 / 23 82 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS / CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the Resident Engineer. Install with required

perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the Resident Engineer.

- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.
- G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- H. Control Damper Installation:
 - 1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
 - 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
 - 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
 - 4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.
- J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during

construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. //Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the Resident Engineer on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated. //
- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Resident Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Resident Engineer.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard 1-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
 - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- F. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
 - 2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point
 - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency

- G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.
- H. Corrosion Protection:
 - 1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.
- I. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
 - 2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
 - a. Utility fans and vent sets.
 - 3. Prefabricated roof curbs.
 - 4. Power roof and wall ventilators.
 - 5. Centrifugal ceiling fans.
- C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.
- D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- E. Roof curbs.
- F. Belt guards.
- G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
 - 99-86.....Standards Handbook

210-06.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Aerodynamic Performance Rating

261-09.....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA
Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually

300-08.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of
Fans

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog)
Apparatus

D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by
Tape Test

G152-06.....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame
Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-
Metallic Materials

G153-04.....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon
Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic
Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

37-07.....Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food
Service Establishments

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2005.....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)

Refer to specification Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-
HANDLING UNITS.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY
ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish
to the Contractor.

B. Fan arrangement, unless noted or approved otherwise:

1. DWD1 fans: Arrangement 3.

2. SWS1 fans: Arrangement 1, 3, 9 or 10
- C. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.
 1. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 12.5 mm (1/2 inches) wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.
 2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.
 3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.
 4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a B10 life of not less than 50,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
 5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and non-static.
 6. Belt Drives: Factory installed with final alignment belt adjustment made after installation.
 7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15HP, fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15HP. Select pulleys so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
 8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION for specifications. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors.
 9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section, MOTOR STARTERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION for controller/motor combination requirements.
- D. Utility Fans, Vent Sets and Small Capacity Fans: Class 1 design, arc welded housing, spun intake cone. Applicable construction specification, paragraphs A and C, for centrifugal fans shall apply for wheel diameters 300 mm (12 inches) and larger. Requirement for AMCA seal is waived for wheel diameters less than 300 mm (12 inches) and housings may be cast iron.

- E. Spark Resistant/Explosion Proof Fans: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), provide AMCA construction option: A, B or C as indicated. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive atmosphere. Motor shall be explosion proof type if located in air stream.
- F. Option/Accessories: Factory mounted and shipped loose for field mounting. NEMA rated: NEMA 1 for indoor application or NEMA 4X for outdoor application. Positive electrical shut-off and wired from fan motor to junction box

2.3 POWER ROOF VENTILATOR

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades. Provide down-blast or up-blast type as indicated.
- C. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for curb mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self acting back draft damper. Provide electric motor operated damper where indicated.
- D. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Bearings shall be pillow block ball type with a minimum L-50 life of 200,000 hours. Motor shall be located out of air stream.
- E. Prefabricated Roof Curb: As specified in paragraph 2.3 of this section.
- F. Up-blast Type: Top discharge exhaust, motor out of air stream. For kitchen hood exhaust applications, provide grease trough on base and threaded drain. The mounting height of the kitchen up-blast exhaust fan shall be in compliance with NFPA 96. (Provide vented curb extension if required to maintain required clearances.)
- G. Option/Accessories: Factory mounted and shipped loose for field mounting. NEMA rated: NEMA 1 for indoor application or NEMA 4X for outdoor application. Positive electrical shut-off and wired from fan motor to junction box

2.4 POWER WALL VENTILATOR

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades.

- C. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for wall mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self acting back draft damper.
- D. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Bearings shall be pillow block ball type with a minimum L-50 life of 200,000 hours. Motor shall be located out of air stream.
- E. Option/Accessories: Factory mounted and shipped loose for field mounting. NEMA rated: NEMA 1 for indoor application or NEMA 4X for outdoor application. Positive electrical shut-off and wired from fan motor to junction box

2.5 CENTRIFUGAL CEILING FANS (SMALL CABINET FAN)

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Fan shall be manufactured at an ISO 9001 certified facility. Fan shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 705) and bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for sound and air performance
- B. Steel housing of bolted construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners, baked enamel finish, direct connected fan assembly, attached grille where indicated. Provide gravity back draft assembly, aluminum wall cap and bird or insect screen. Minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel with integral duct collars. Bolted access doors shall be provided on three sides, sealed with closed cell neoprene gasketing. Housing shall be pre-drilled to accommodate universal mounting feet for vertical or horizontal installation. Unit shall bear an engraved aluminum nameplate with design CFM and Static Pressure. Unit shall be shipped in ISTA certified transit tested packaging.
- C. Acoustical Lining: 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber, dark finish. Comply with UL 181 for erosion.
- D. Motor: Shaded pole or permanent split capacitor, sleeve bearings, supported by steel brackets in combination with rubber isolators. Motor shall be an electronically commutated motor rated for continuous duty and furnished with leads for connection to 0-10 VDC external controller.
- E. Ceiling Grille, (Where indicated): White plastic egg crate design, 80 percent free area.
- F. Wheel: Wheel shall be centrifugal backward incline, constructed of 100% aluminum, including a precision machined cast aluminum hub. Wheel inlet shall overlap an aerodynamic aluminum inlet cone to provide maximum

performance and efficiency. Wheel shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA standard 204-96, balance quality and vibration levels for fans.

- G. Control: Provide solid state speed control (located at unit) for final air balancing.
- H. Option/Accessories: Factory mounted and shipped loose for field mounting. NEMA rated: NEMA 1 for indoor application or NEMA 4X for outdoor application. Positive electrical shut-off and wired from fan motor to junction box

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
- C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Roof Curbs
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Seismic Reinforcing: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- D. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:
 - 1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th Edition
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts
and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

Refer to Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION,
Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and Section 23 05 11,
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum: Use aluminum air outlets and inlets for facilities located in high-humidity areas. Exhaust air registers located in combination toilets and shower stalls shall be constructed from aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
 - a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.

- b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
- c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.
- d. Slot diffuser/plenum:
 - 1) Diffuser: Frame and support bars shall be constructed of heavy gauge extruded aluminum. Form slots or use adjustable pattern controllers, to provide stable, horizontal air flow pattern over a wide range of operating conditions.
 - 2) Galvanized steel boot lined with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick fiberglass conforming to NFPA 90A and complying with UL 181 for erosion. The internal lining shall be factory-fabricated, anti-microbial, and non-friable.
 - 3) Provide inlet connection diameter equal to duct diameter shown on drawings or provide transition coupling if necessary. Inlet duct and plenum size shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4) Maximum pressure drop at design flow rate: 37 Pa (0.15 inch W.G.)
- 2. Linear Bar Grilles and Diffusers: Extruded aluminum, manufacturer's standard finish, and positive holding concealed fasteners.
 - a. Margin Frame: Flat, 20 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Bars: Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide by 20 mm (3/4 inch) deep, zero deflection unless otherwise shown. Bar spacing shall be a minimum of 3 mm (1/8 inch) on center. Reinforce bars on 450 mm (18 inch) center for sidewall units and on 150 mm (6 inch) center for units installed in floor or sills.
 - c. Provide opposed blade damper and equalizing or control grid where shown.
- 3. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
 - a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
 - b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch) maximum.

- c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.
- 4. Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.
- D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.
 - 1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
 - 2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 - 3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
 - 4. Grid Core Type: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 - 5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
 - 6. Door Grilles: Are furnished with the doors.
 - 7. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.
 - a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.
 - b. Grille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.

2.3 WIRE MESH GRILLE

- A. Fabricate grille with 2 x 2 mesh 13 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel or aluminum hardware cloth in a spot welded galvanized steel frame with approximately 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) margin.
- B. Use grilles where shown in unfinished areas such as mechanical rooms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment during construction against entry

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before
operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM
GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 40 00
HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, initial resistance (pressure drop), MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value), PSE (Particle Size Efficiency), particle size ranges for each MERV number, dust holding capacity and explanation of electrostatic media based filtration products versus mechanical filtration products. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 Appendix J for definition of MERV-A.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Air Filter Performance Report for Extended Surface Filters:
 - 1. Submit a test report for each Grade of filter being offered. The report shall not be more than three (3) years old and prepared by using test equipment, method and duct section as specified by ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for type filter under test and acceptable to Resident Engineer, indicating that filters comply with the requirements of this specification. Filters utilizing partial or complete synthetic media will be tested in compliance with pre-conditioning steps as stated in Appendix J. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24 inch by 24 inch face dimension. Test for 150 m/min (500 fpm) will be accepted for lower velocity rated filters provided the test report of an independent testing laboratory complies with all the requirements of this specification.
 - 3. Guarantee Performance: The manufacturer shall supply ASHRAE 52.2 test reports on each filter type submitted. Any filter supplied will be required to maintain the minimum efficiency shown on the ASHRAE Standard 52.2 report throughout the time the filter is in service. Within the first 6-12 weeks of service a filter may be pulled out of service and sent to an independent laboratory for ASHRAE Standard 52.2 testing for initial efficiency only. If this filter fails to meet the minimum level of efficiency shown in the previously

- submitted reports, the filter manufacturer/distributor shall take back all filters and refund the owner all monies paid for the filters, cost of installation, cost of freight and cost of testing.
- B. Filter Warranty for Extended Surface Filters: Guarantee the filters against leakage, blow-outs, and other deficiencies during their normal useful life, up to the time that the filter reaches the final pressure drop. Defective filters shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.
- C. Comply with UL Standard 900 for flame test.
- D. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size, rated efficiency.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Extended surface filters.
 2. Holding frames. Identify locations.
 3. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
 4. Magnehelic gages.
- C. Air Filter performance reports.
- D. Suppliers warranty.
- E. Field test results for HEPA filters as per paragraph 2.3.E.3.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
- 52.2-2007.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size, including Appendix J
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- NQA-1-2008.....Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear Facilities Applications
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 900;Revision 15 July 2009 Test Performance of Air Filter Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED

- A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in

Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of additional filters to the Resident Engineer.

- B. The Resident Engineer will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

2.2 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS

- A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter in air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the contaminant load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.
- B. Filter Classification: UL listed and approved conforming to UL Standard 900.
- C. HVAC Filter Types

HVAC Filter Types Table 2.2C				
MERV Value ASHRAE 52.2	MERV-A Value ASHRAE 62.2 Appendix J	Application	Particle Size	Thickness /Type
8	8-A	Pre-Filter	3 to 10 Microns	50 mm (2-inch) Throwaway
11	11-A	After-Filter	1 to 3 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge
13	13-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge
14	14-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge

D. HEPA Filters

HEPA Filters Table 2.2D				
Efficiency at 0.3 Micron	Application	Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	Rated CFM	Construction
99.97	Final Filter	1.35	1100	Galvanized Frame X- Body
99.97	Final Filter	1.00	2000	Aluminum Frame V-Bank

2.3 MEDIUM EFFICIENCY PLEATED PANEL PRE-FILTERS (2"; MERV 8; UL 900 CLASS 2) :

- A. Construction: Air filters shall be medium efficiency ASHRAE pleated panels consisting of cotton and synthetic or 100% virgin synthetic media, self supporting media with required media stabilizers, and beverage board enclosing frame. Filter media shall be lofted to a

uniform depth and formed into a uniform radial pleat. The media stabilizers shall be bonded to the downstream side of the media to maintain radial pleats and prevent media oscillation. An enclosing frame of no less than 28-point high wet-strength beverage board shall provide a rigid and durable enclosure. The frame shall be bonded to the media on all sides to prevent air bypass. Integral diagonal support members on the air entering and air exiting side shall be bonded to the apex of each pleat to maintain uniform pleat spacing in varying airflows.

- B. Performance: The filter shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 8 when evaluated under the guidelines of ASHRAE Standard 52.2. It shall also have a MERV-A of 8 when tested per Appendix J of the same standard. The media shall maintain or increase in efficiency over the life of the filter. Pertinent tolerances specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24" x 24" face dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting (MERV)	8
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	105
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x2
Rated Air Flow Capacity (Cubic Feet per Minute)	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (Feet per Minute)	500
Final Resistance (Inches w.g.)	1.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.66
Rated Initial Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.33

- C. The filters shall be approved and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. as Class 2 when tested according to U. L. Standard 900 and CAN 4-5111.

2.4 HIGH EFFICIENCY EXTENDED SURFACE (INTERMEDIATE/AFTER (FINAL)) CARTRIDGE FILTERS (12"; MERV 14/13/11; UL 900 CLASS 2):

- A. Construction: Air filters shall consist of 8 pleated media packs assembled into 4 V-banks within a totally plastic frame. The filters shall be capable of operating at temperatures up to 80 degrees C (176 degrees F). The filters must either fit without modification or be adaptable to the existing holding frames. The molded end panels are to be made of high impact polystyrene plastic. The center support members shall be made of ABS plastic. No metal components are to be used.

- B. Media: The media shall be made of micro glass fibers with a water repellent binder. The media shall be a dual density construction, with coarser fibers on the air entering side and finer fibers on the air leaving side. The media shall be pleated using separators made of continuous beads of low profile thermoplastic material. The media packs shall be bonded to the structural support members at all points of contact, this improves the rigidity as well as eliminates potential air bypass in the filter
- C. Performance: Filters of the size, air flow capacity and nominal efficiency (MERV) shall meet the following rated performance specifications based on the ASHRAE 52.2-1999 test method. Where applicable, performance tolerance specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24"x24" header dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV)	14	13	11
Gross Media Area (Sq. Ft.)	197	197	197
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	486	430	465
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x12	24x24x12	24x24x12
Rated Air Flow Capacity (cubic feet per minute)	2,000	2,000	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (feet per minute)	500	500	500
Final Resistance (inches w.g.)	2.0	2.0	2.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.74	0.68	0.54
Rated Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	0.37	0.34	0.27

2.5 FILTER HOUSINGS/SUPPORT FRAMES

- A. Side Servicing Housings (HVAC Grade)
1. Filter housing shall be two-stage filter system consisting of 16-gauge galvanized steel enclosure, aluminum filter mounting track, universal filter holding frame, insulated dual-access doors, static pressure tap, filter gaskets and seals. In-line housing depth shall not exceed 21". Sizes shall be as noted on enclosed drawings or other supporting materials.
 2. Construction: The housing shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel with pre-drilled standing flanges to facilitate attachment to other system components. Corner posts of Z-channel construction shall ensure dimensional adherence. //Where installed outdoors, the housing

- shall be weatherproof and suitable for rooftop/outdoor installation.// The housing shall incorporate the capability of two stages of filtration without modification to the housing. A filter track, of aluminum construction shall be an integral component of housing construction. The track shall accommodate a 2" deep prefilter, a 6" or 12" deep rigid final filter, or a pocket filter with header. Insulated dual access doors, swing-open type, shall include high-memory sponge neoprene gasket to facilitate a door-to-filter seal. Each door shall be equipped with adjustable and replaceable positive sealing UV-resistant star-style knobs and replaceable door hinges. A universal holding frame constructed of 18-gauge galvanized steel, equipped with centering dimples, multiple fastener lances, and polyurethane filter sealing gasket, shall be included to facilitate installation of high-efficiency filters. The housing shall include a pneumatic fitting to allow the installation of a static pressure gauge to evaluate pressure drop across a single filter or any combination of installed filters.
3. Performance: Leakage at rated airflow, upstream to downstream of filter, holding frame, and slide mechanism shall be less than 1% at 3.0" w.g. Leakage in to or out of the housing shall be less than one half of 1% at 3.0" w.g. Accuracy of pneumatic pressure fitting, when to evaluate a single-stage, or multiple filter stages, shall be accurate within $\pm 3\%$ at 0.6" w.g.
 4. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.
- B. Equipment Identification: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.6 INSTRUMENTATION

- A. Magnehelic Differential Pressure Filter Gages: Nominal 100 mm (four inch) diameter, zero to 500 Pa (zero to two inch water gage). Gauges shall be flush-mounted in aluminum panel board, complete with static tips, copper or aluminum tubing, and accessory items to provide zero adjustment.
- B. DDC static (differential) air pressure measuring station. Refer to Specification Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- C. Provide one DDC sensor across each extended surface filter. Provide Petcocks for each gauge or sensor.
- D. Provide one common filter gauge for two-stage filter banks with isolation valves to allow differential pressure measurement.

2.7 HVAC EQUIPMENT FACTORY FILTERS

- A. Manufacturer standard filters within fabricated packaged equipment should be specified with the equipment and should adhere to industry standard.
- B. Cleanable filters are not permitted.
- C. Automatic Roll Type filters are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install supports, filters and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE

- A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.
- B. Replace Pre-filters and install clean filter units prior to final inspection as directed by the Resident Engineer.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 81 00
DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies variable refrigerant volume air conditioning units (heat recovery/heat pumps indoor units).
- B. System Description: The variable capacity, heat recovery air conditioning system shall be a (heat/cool model) split system. The system shall consist of multiple evaporators, branch selector boxes, REFNET joints and headers, a three pipe refrigeration distribution system using PID control and condenser unit. The condenser shall be a direct expansion (DX), air cooled heat recovery, multi-zone air conditioning system with variable speed inverter driven compressors using R-410A refrigerant. The condensing unit may connect an indoor evaporator capacity up to 200% of the condensing unit capacity. All zones are each capable of operating separately with individual temperature control. A dedicated hot gas pipe shall be required to ensure optimum heating operation performance. Two-pipe, heat recovery systems utilizing a lower temperature mixed liquid/gas refrigerant to perform heat recovery are not acceptable due to reduced heating capabilities.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Requirements for different types of vibration isolators and noise ratings in the occupied areas.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.
- E. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant pipes and fittings.
- F. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS: Requirements for other similar units.
- G. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: Requirements for air filtration.

- H. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- I. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing and adjusting air balance.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Safety Standards: ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
- C. The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), in accordance with ANSI/UL 1995/CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 236-05 (R2009)- Heating and Cooling Equipment and bear the listed mark.
- D. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC).
- E. The system will be produced in an ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 facility, which are standards set by the International Standard Organization (ISO). The system shall be factory tested for safety and function.
- F. The outdoor unit will be factory charged with R-410A.
- G. The system must be installed by a qualified factory trained contractor/dealer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 - 1. Sufficient information, including capacities, pressure drops and piping connections clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for units noted below:
 - a. Indoor heat pump:
 - b. Condensing unit
 - c. Branch selector
 - 2. Unit Dimensions required clearances, operating weights accessories and start-up instructions.
 - 3. Electrical requirements, wiring diagrams, interlocking and control wiring showing factory installed and portions to be field installed.
- C. Certification: Submit proof of specified ARI Certification.
- D. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required sensible-to-heat-ratio, energy efficiency ratio (EER), and coefficient of performance (COP).
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manual: Submit three copies of Operating and Maintenance manual to Resident Engineer three weeks prior to final inspection.

- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-50502-90..... Air conditioner (Unitary Heat Pump) Air to Air
(3000-300,000 Btu)
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Specs.):
MIL-PRF-26915D-06.....Primer Coating, for Steel Surfaces
- D. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
210/240-08.....Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning
and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
270-08.....Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment
310/380-04.....Standard for Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners
and Heat Pumps (CSA-C744-04)
340/360-07.....Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial
Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment
520-04.....Performance Rating of Positive Displacement
Condensing Units
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and
Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans
- F. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
S12.51-02(R2007).....Acoustics - Determination of Sound Power Levels
of Noise Sources Using Sound Pressure -
Precision Method for Reverberation Rooms (same
as ISO 3741:1999)
- G. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning
Engineers (ASHRAE):
2008 Handbook.....HVAC Systems and Equipment
15-10.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)
- H. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B117-09.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog)
Apparatus

- I. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures
- J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
MG 1-09 (R2010).....Motors and Generators (ANSI)
ICS 1-00 (R2005, R2008).Industrial Controls and Systems: General
Requirements
- K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air-
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCEALED CEILING DUCTED INDOOR VRV UNIT

- A. General: Indoor unit shall be a built-in ceiling concealed fancoil unit, operable with refrigerant R-410A, equipped with an electronic expansion valve, direct drive DC(ECM) type fan with auto CFM adjustments at commissioning, for installation into ceiling cavity. It is constructed of a galvanized steel casing. It shall be a horizontal discharge air with horizontal return air configuration. Computerized PID control shall be used to control superheat to deliver a comfortable room temperature condition. The unit shall be equipped with a programmed drying mechanism that dehumidifies while limiting changes in room temperature. Includes as standard equipment, a condensate drain pan and drain pump kit. The indoor units sound pressure shall range from 29 dB(A) to 40 dB(A) at low speed measured 5 feet below the ducted unit. Unit shall be provided with remote "in-room" sensor kit.
- B. Performance Rating: Cooling and Heating capacity of units shall meet the sensible heat and total heat requirements shown in the contract documents. In selecting unit size, make true allowance for "sensible to total heat ratio" to satisfy required sensible cooling capacity.
- C. Indoor Unit: the unit shall be completely factory assembled and tested. Included in the unit is factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, flare connections, condensate drain pan, condensate drain pump, condensate safety shutoff and alarm, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch. The unit shall be equipped with automatically adjusting external static pressure logic that is selectable during commissioning. This adjust airflow based on the installed external static pressure. Unit and refrigerant pipes will be charged with dehydrated air prior to shipment from the factory. The unit shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.

- D. Unit cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed with sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.
- E. Fan: The fan shall be direct-drive DC (ECM) type fan, statically and dynamically balanced impeller with three fan speeds available. The fan motor shall be thermally protected and shall be equipped as standard with adjustable external static pressure (ESP) setting.
- F. Coil: Coils shall be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond. The coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design to ensure highly efficient performance. The coil shall be 3 row cross fin copper evaporator coil with 13 fpi design completely factory tested. The refrigerant connections shall be flare connections. A condensate pan shall be located under the coil and a condensate pump shall be located below the coil in the condensate pan with a built in safety alarm. A thermistor will be located on the liquid and gas line.
- G. Controls: The unit shall be provided with manufacturer's own controls to perform input functions necessary to operate the system. The unit shall be compatible with interfacing with a BMS system via optional LonWorks or BACnet gateways.

2.2 CONDENSING UNIT

- A. General: The condensing unit shall be factory assembled and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls. The refrigeration circuit of the condensing unit shall consist of scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valve, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports and refrigerant regulator. The condensing unit can be wired and piped with access from the left, right, rear or bottom. The connection ratio of indoor units to condensing unit shall be permitted up to 200%. The sound pressure level standard shall be at 3 feet from front of the unit. The condensing unit shall be capable of operating automatically at further reduced noise during night time. The system will automatically restart operation after a power failure and will not cause any settings to be lost, thus eliminating the need for reprogramming. The unit shall incorporate an auto-charging feature. The condensing unit shall be modular in design and should allow for side-by-side installation with minimum spacing. The following safety devices shall be included on the condensing unit-high pressure sensor and switch, low pressure sensor, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and

anti-recycling timers. The circuit shall be provided with a sub-cooling feature to ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash. Oil recovery cycle shall be automatic occurring 2 hours after start of operation and then every 8 hours of operation. Each system shall maintain continuous heating during oil return operation, and reverse cycle (cooling mode) oil return during heating operation shall not be permitted. The condensing unit shall be capable of heating operation at 0°F dry bulb ambient temperature without additional low ambient controls or an auxiliary heat source. The system shall continue to provide heat to the indoor units in heating operation while in defrost mode. Reverse cycle (cooling mode) defrost during heating operation shall not be permitted.

- B. Cabinet: The condensing unit shall be completely weatherproof and corrosion resistant. The unit shall be constructed from rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with a baked enamel finish.
- C. Fan: The condensing unit shall consist of one or more propeller type, direct drive fan motors that have multiple speed operation via a DC (digitally commutating) inverter, and be of high external static pressure with factory set as standard minimum at 0.12 in. WG. The fan motor shall have inherent protection and permanently lubricated bearings and be mounted. The fan motor shall be provided with a fan guard. Night setback control of the fan motor for low noise operation by way of automatically limiting the maximum speed shall be a standard feature.
- D. Condenser Coil: The condenser coil shall be manufactured from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond. The heat exchanger coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance. The heat exchanger on the condensing units shall be manufactured from Hi-X seamless copper tube with N-shape internal grooves mechanically bonded on to aluminum fins to an e-Pass design. The fins shall be covered with anti-corrosion acrylic resin and hydrophilic film type E1. The pipe plates shall be treated with powdered polyester resin for corrosion prevention. The thickness of the coating must be between 2.0 to 3.0 microns.
- E. Compressor: The inverter scroll compressors shall be variable speed (PVM inverter) controlled which is capable of changing the speed to follow the variations in total cooling and heating load as determined by the suction gas pressure as measured in the condensing unit. In addition, samplings of evaporator and condenser temperatures are read every 20 seconds and calculated. With each reading, the compressor capacity (INV frequency or STD ON/OFF) shall be controlled to eliminate deviation from

target value. The inverter driven compressor in each condensing unit shall be of highly efficient reluctance DC hermetically sealed scroll "G2-type" with a maximum speed of 7,980 rpm. Neodymium magnets shall be adopted in the rotor construction to yield a higher torque and efficiency in the compressor instead of the normal ferrite magnet type. At complete stop of the compressor, the neodymium magnets will position the rotor into the optimum position for a low torque start. The capacity control range shall be as low as 4% to 100%. Each compressor shall be equipped with a crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector. Oil separators shall be standard with the equipment together with an intelligent oil management system. The compressor shall be spring mounted. In the event of compressor failure the remaining compressors shall continue to operate and provide heating or cooling as required at a proportionally reduced capacity. The microprocessor and associated controls shall be designed to specifically address this condition. In the case of multiple condenser modules, conjoined operation hours of the compressors shall be balanced by means of the Duty Cycling Function, ensuring sequential starting of each module at each start/stop cycle, completion of oil return, completion of defrost or every 8 hours.

2.3 BRANCH SELECTOR BOX

- A. General: The selector boxes shall be factory assembled, wired, and piped. The selector box controllers must be run tested at the factory. When simultaneously heating and cooling, the units in heating mode shall energize their subcooling electronic expansion valve.
- B. Cabinet: The units shall have a galvanized steel plate casing. Each cabinet shall house 5 electronic expansion valves for refrigerant control per branch. The use of solenoid valves for changeover and pressure equalization shall not be acceptable due to refrigerant noise. The cabinet shall contain one subcooling heat exchanger per branch. The unit shall have sound absorption thermal insulation material of flame and heat resistant foamed polyethylene. The refrigerant connection must be of the braze type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install seismic restraints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Seismically restrained vibration isolators are specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

- B. Install units level and plumb maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances and tolerances.
- C. Install vibration spring isolators under base of self contained unit, with minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- D. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on 100 mm (4-inch) thick, reinforced concrete base; 100 mm (4 inches) larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.
- E. Install seismic restraints.
- F. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.
- G. Install wall sleeves in finished wall assembly and weatherproof. Install and anchor wall sleeves to withstand, without damage seismic forces as required by code.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Verify condensate drainage requirements.
- B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, and indirect connection to nearest area drain or air gap fitting.
- C. Install piping adjacent to units to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Connect supply ducts to units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- E. Ground equipment and install power wiring, switches, and controls for VRV systems.
- F. Connect refrigerant piping to coils with shutoff valves on the suction and liquid lines at the coil and a union or flange at each connection at the coil and condenser.
- G. Install ducts to the units with flexible duct connections.
- H. Connect piping with shutoff duty valves on the supply and return side of the coil and unions at all connections.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections: After installing units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and

equipment. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING

The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

---END---

SECTION 23 82 00
CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Unit heaters.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.
- D. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Heating hot water and chilled water piping.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Ducts and flexible connectors.
- F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.
- G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.
- H. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Additional coil requirements.
- I. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- J. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Unit heaters.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 - 2. Compliance with specified standards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute / Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (ANSI/AHRI):
- 440-08.....Performance Rating of Room Fan Coils
- National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors
- 1995-05.....Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.6 GUARANTY

In accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT HEATERS

- A. General: Horizontal or vertical discharge type electric heating medium, as indicated.
- B. Casing: Steel sheet, phosphatized to resist rust and finished in baked enamel. Provide hanger supports.
- C. Fan: Propeller type, direct driven by manufacturer's standard electric motor. Provide resilient mounting. Provide fan guard for horizontal discharge units.
- D. Discharge Air Control:
1. Horizontal discharge: Horizontal, adjustable louvers.
 2. Vertical discharge: Radial louver diffuser.
- E. Electric Units: UL listed, factory wired to terminal strips for field connection of power and control wiring.
1. Heating elements: Nickel chromium alloy resistance wire embedded in a magnesium oxide insulating refractory and sealed in corrosion

- resisting metallic sheath with fins. Three phase heaters shall have balanced phases.
2. Thermal cutout: Manual reset type, which disconnects elements, and motor in the event normal operating temperatures are exceeded.
 3. Magnetic contactor: Factory installed with low voltage relay for remote pilot duty thermostat operation.
- G. Controls: Provide field installed remote wall mounted line voltage electric space thermostat to control the unit fan.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
MPD - POLICE ANNEX
Emergency Service Annex
795 Willow Road, Menlo Park, CA

DVA Project No.: 640-382

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with
the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 82 16
AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Heating and cooling coils for air handling unit and duct applications

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- C. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.
- C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.
- D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products
AHRI 410-01.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating
Coils
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- B75/75M-02.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electric Code
- E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- 250-11.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts
Maximum)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 1996-09.....Electric Duct Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS

- A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.
- B. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.
- C. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.
- D. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.
- E. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.
- F. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (16 gage) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1200 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.
- G. Pressures kPa (PSIG):

Pressure	Refrigerant Coil
Test	2070 (300)
Working	1725 (250)

- H. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.
- I. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.
- J. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Pan: Section 238143, AIR SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS.

2.2 VOLATILE REFRIGERANT COILS

- A. Continuous circuit, straight tubes, dry expansion type equipped with multi-port distribution header, less expansion valve.
- B. Minimum 16 mm (5/8-inch) tube diameter.
- C. Designed for R22 or other EPA approved refrigerants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.
- B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -